

Historic District Review Board

Special Meeting Agenda

Cape Charles Civic Center

via Electronic Communications

January 19, 2021 2:00 P.M.

1. Introduction to be read
2. Call to Order; Roll Call
 - A. Roll call and establish a quorum
3. Public Comment: Agenda Items Only
4. Special Meeting Order of Business
 - A. Application for a Certificate of Appropriateness to demo and reconstruct a rear addition on a single-family detached dwelling at 212 Randolph Avenue – tax map #83A3-1-640.
 - B. Application for a Certificate of Appropriateness to replace a front porch on a single-family detached dwelling at 220 Jefferson Avenue – tax map #83A1-1-209.
 - C. Application for a Certificate of Appropriateness to extend an existing porch and to add screening on a single-family detached dwelling at 416 Randolph Avenue – tax map #83A3-1-596.
 - D. Application for a Certificate of Appropriateness to construct an addition on a single-family detached dwelling at 623 Jefferson Avenue – tax map #83A1-1-14A.
 - E. Application for a Certificate of Appropriateness to construct a two-story rear addition and first floor rear porch; and restore the front porch on a duplex at 426/428 Randolph Avenue – tax map #83A3-1-589.
 - F. Pre-Application for a Certificate of Appropriateness to construct sign on a commercial building at 325 Mason Avenue – tax map #83A3-2-8-7.
 - G. Pre-Application for a Certificate of Appropriateness to enclose a deck on a single-family detached dwelling at 6 Randolph Avenue – tax map #83A3-2-2-82.
 - H. Pre-Application for a Certificate of Appropriateness to replace a roof at 504 Monroe Avenue – tax map #83A3-1-375.
 - I. Pre-Application for a Certificate of Appropriateness to replace siding, add windows, and renovate the front porch on a single-family detached dwelling at 2 Monroe Avenue – tax map #83A3-2-6-7C.
 - J. Pre-Application for a Certificate of Appropriateness to construct a new second floor, an addition, and a rear porch; and to renovate a single-family detached dwelling at 616 Strawberry Street – tax map #83A1-9-A.
 - K. Pre-Application for a Certificate of Appropriateness to replace windows on a single-family detached dwelling at 208 Bay Avenue – tax map #83A3-2-6-11.
 - L. Pre-Application for a Certificate of Appropriateness to construct a two-story garage at 208 Bay Avenue – tax map #83A3-2-6-11.
 - M. Pre-Application for a Certificate of Appropriateness to rebuild a chimney on a single-family detached dwelling at 203 Madison Avenue.
5. Adjourn

January 19, 2020 Historic District Review Board Special Meeting

Item 1 – Introduction to Meeting by Chairman Kerry Shackelford

- This special meeting of the Historic District Review Board is being held electronically as provided under Code of Virginia Section 2.2-3708.2 Subsection A.3 which permits public bodies to meet by electronic communications without a quorum physically assembled at one location since, on March 12, 2020, Governor Northam declared a state of emergency for the Commonwealth of Virginia arising from the novel Coronavirus (COVID-19) pandemic.
- The purpose of this meeting is for:
 - (i) reviewing applications to obtain a Certificate of Appropriateness as follows:
 - a. to demo and reconstruct a rear addition at 212 Randolph Avenue
 - b. to replace a front porch at 220 Jefferson Avenue
 - c. to extend an existing porch and add screening at 416 Randolph Avenue
 - d. to construct an addition at 623 Jefferson Avenue
 - e. to construct a two-story rear addition and first floor porch; and restore the front porch on a duplex at 426/428 Randolph Avenue
 - (ii) reviewing pre-applications as follows:
 - a. to construct a sign on a commercial building at 325 Mason Avenue
 - b. to enclose a deck at 6 Randolph Avenue
 - c. to replace a roof at 504 Monroe Avenue
 - d. to replace siding, add windows, and renovate the front porch at 2 Monroe Avenue
 - e. to construct a new second floor, an addition and a rear porch; and to renovate the single-family detached dwelling at 616 Strawberry Street
 - f. to replace windows at 208 Bay Avenue
 - g. to construct a two-story garage at 208 Bay Avenue
 - h. to rebuild a chimney at 203 Madison Avenue
- An audio recording is being made of this meeting. This meeting is also being live-streamed on Facebook, as well as being video-taped for viewing from the Town's website after processing.
- Public comments will be accepted this evening via Facebook Live and emails to planner@capecharles.org. Comments were also solicited to be emailed to the Clerk, Planner, and Planning Technician prior to the meeting.
- All votes taken this evening will be by roll call vote and recorded in the minutes.
- Any Board members who leave the meeting or arrive after start of the meeting must verbally note their attendance.
- Only essential business of the Town of Cape Charles can be done in this manner.
- These procedures will remain in effect until the COVID-19 crisis has been alleviated.
- Do any of the Board members have any questions about this process?



CERTIFICATE OF APPROPRIATENESS APPLICATION

Town of Cape Charles
2 Plum Street
Cape Charles, VA 23310
757-331-2036 Fax: 757-331-4820
planner@capecharles.org

PERMIT CHECKLIST - all documents can be emailed to the above email

- | | |
|---|---|
| ☐ Completed application | ☐ Photos/elevations of existing structure |
| ☐ Letter of intent clearly explaining project | ☐ Photos/elevations of proposed project |
| ☐ Existing site plan or survey | ☐ Proposed materials/spec sheets, samples |
| ☐ Proposed site plan or survey (if applicable) | ☐ Payment of fees (new construction >2,000 square feet \$500; new construction up to 2,000 square feet \$300; all other \$150; modification \$250) |

PROPERTY INFORMATION

Name of Project: DODSON RESIDENCE RENOVATION
Property Address: 212 RANDOLPH AVE C.C.
Brief Description of Project: MISC. DEMO & RECONSTRUCTION OF REAR ADDITIONS
Zoning District: R1 Current Use: SINGLE FAM. Proposed Use: SINGLE FAM.

OWNER INFORMATION

Name and Company: DE & AMY DODSON
Mailing Address: 1117 E. MARKET ST CHARLOTTESVILLE, VA 22902
Phone Number: 540 218 7546 Email: AMY.DOD7@YAHOO.COM

APPLICANT INFORMATION

☐ check here if applicant is owner

Name: LEON PARHAM - ARCHITECT
Mailing Address: 5377 MOUGHORN BAY DR CC. 23310
Phone Number: 757 331 0591 Email: TRKTEK@ICLOUD.COM

CERTIFICATION OF APPLICANT

I hereby certify that I have the authority to make the foregoing application, that the information given is true and correct, and that the construction or improvements will conform to the regulations in the Virginia Statewide Building Code, all pertinent Town Ordinances, including fire, sewer and water ordinances, and private building restrictions, if any, which may be imposed on the property by deed. Furthermore, I certify that the changes to the improvement before or during construction will be provided to the Zoning Administrator and Building Official before such changes are constructed.

Signature of Applicant: [Signature] Date: 11/9/20

Note: There is a required 30-day wait period between approval of a Certificate of Appropriateness and issuance of the permit for construction.

Parham Architect
5377 Mockhorn Bay Drive
Cape Charles, VA 23310
757-331-0591
rktek@icloud.com
www.parhamarchitect.com

12/4/2020

Via: email tracy.outten@capecharles.org

Re: Residence renovation for the Dodsons, 212 Randolph Avenue, Cape Charles, VA

Tracy Outten Planning
Cape Charles, VA

Dear Tracy:

In regard to the above proposed residence renovation, I believe we put off a decision on the roofing material at the previous meeting to allow for investigation. Since then I have looked at a number of repairs or “restorations” in town of similar metal tile roofs, which all seem to pretty rough to me, nothing that I would accept. I consulted my “go to” roofer who has worked with new metal tile roofs and he pointed out that the new addition rear roof could not be that type of shingle due to the slope, would require standing seam if it were metal. I also had a similar conversation with Kerry in that regard as well. The standing seam would not be compatible with the existing or new tile. I am back to proposing all existing and new roof to be standing seam roof per original application.

Let me know if you have any questions. Thanks for the consideration.

Sincerely,

Leon F Parham R.A., NCARB

SURVEYORS CERTIFICATION

I, CRAIG P. CROCKETT, A LICENSED LAND SURVEYOR, HEREBY CERTIFY THAT THIS PLAT WAS MADE BY ME AT THE REQUEST OF THE OWNERS AND THAT THIS SURVEY IS ENTIRELY WITHIN THE BOUNDARIES OF LAND COVERED BY THE DEED DESCRIBED HEREON AND THAT MONUMENTATION IS ACTUALLY IN PLACE OR WILL BE SET AT POINTS MARKED AS SHOWN HEREON AND THAT THEIR LOCATIONS ARE CORRECTLY SHOWN. THIS SURVEY IS CORRECT AND COMPLIES WITH THE MINIMUM PROCEDURES AND STANDARDS ESTABLISHED BY THE VIRGINIA BOARD FOR ARCHITECTS, PROFESSIONAL ENGINEERS, LAND SURVEYORS, CERTIFIED INTERIOR DESIGNERS, AND LANDSCAPE ARCHITECTS. THIS PLAT IS BASED ON A CURRENT FIELD SURVEY.

GENERAL NOTES:

1. OWNERS: DOUGLAS GEORGE DODSON, JR. & AMY LAWSON DODSON

2. TAX PARCEL 83A3-1-640 & 83A3-1-637B

3. SOURCE OF TITLE: INST. 150001039

4. A SURVEY WAS PERFORMED ON THIS PROPERTY IN JUNE 2019 WITH A BOUNDARY CLOSURE WHOSE PRECISION EXCEEDS 1:10,000.

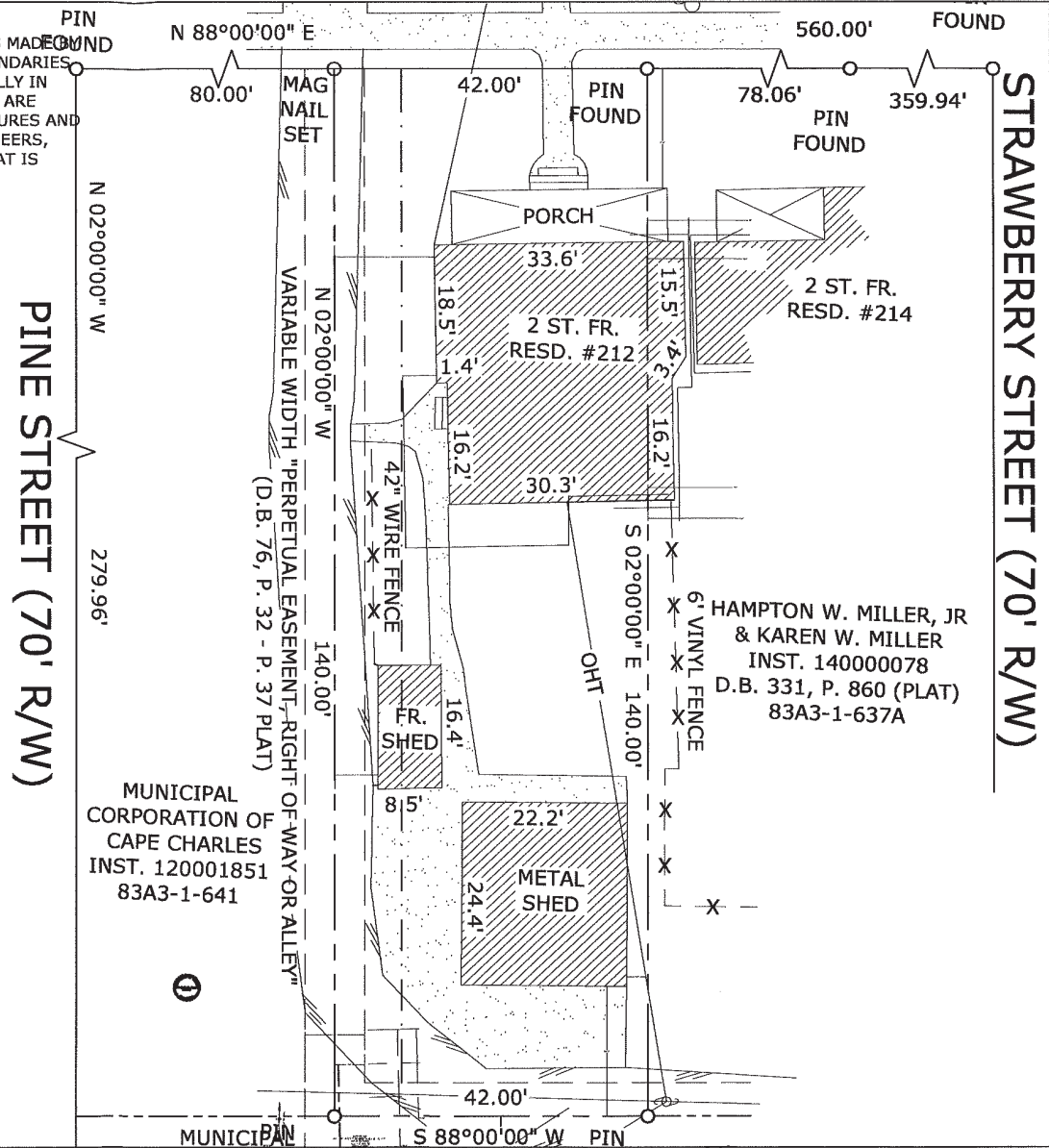
5. THIS SURVEY WAS PERFORMED WITHOUT THE BENEFIT OF A CURRENT TITLE REPORT AND MAY NOT SHOW ANY/ALL EASEMENTS OR RESTRICTIONS THAT MAY AFFECT SAID PROPERTY AS SHOWN OR WETLANDS, ENVIRONMENTAL HAZARDS, CEMETERIES AND UNDERGROUND STRUCTURES NOT OBSERVED DURING THE COURSE OF THE SURVEY.

6. ACCORDING TO THE FEDERAL EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT AGENCY (F.E.M.A.) FLOOD INSURANCE RATE MAP COMMUNITY PANEL NO. 51131C0295F, DATED 03-02-15, THE PROPERTY SHOWN HEREON LIES IN FLOOD ZONE X.

7. PLAT REFERENCES:
D.B. 41, P. 484 (PLAT)
D.B. 76, P. 37 (PLAT)
D.B. 331, P. 860 (PLAT)

8. AREA: 5,880 SQ. FT. (0.135 AC.)

9. NOTE: AS PER INST. 150001039, IT IS EXPRESSLY UNDERSTOOD AND AGREED THAT THE CONTINUATION OF THE ENCROACHMENT OF THE HOUSE AND EAVES OF 212 RANDOLPH AVENUE SHALL EXIST ONLY SO LONG AS THE RESIDENCE NO. 212 RANDOLPH AVENUE AS NOW CONSTRUCTED EXISTS.



PARHAM

210 HARBOR AVENUE, CAPE CHARLES VIRGINIA 23310-3217
757.331.8133 ... rkiek@isloud.com
PARHAM ARCHITECT, R.A., NCARB

Dodson Residence Addition/Alteration
212 RANDOLPH AVENUE, CAPE CHARLES, VA

Survey

201907

LP	8/21/19		SK-S
	1/8"=1'		



PARHAM

210 HARBOR AVENUE, CAPE CHARLES VIRGINIA 23310-3217
757.331.8133 ... rktek@icloud.com
PARHAM ARCHITECT, R A, NCARB

Dodson Residence Addition/Alteration
212 RANDOLPH AVENUE, CAPE CHARLES, VA

PRELIMINARY ELEVATIONS

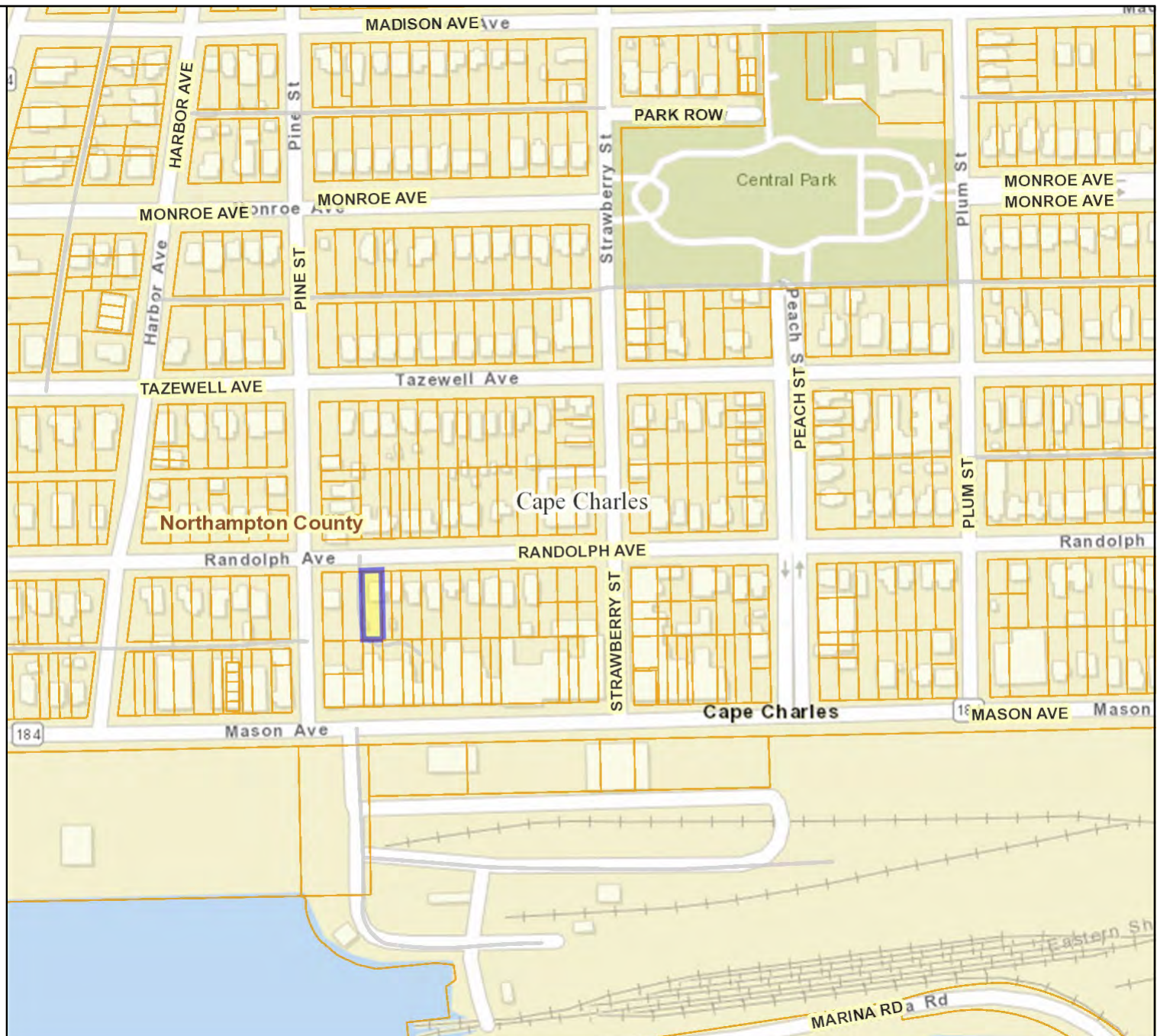
201907

LP	7/6/20		SK-2'
	1/8"=1'		

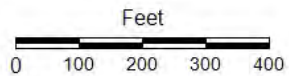
Northampton County, Virginia

Legend

- County Boundaries
- Town Names
- Route Numbers
- Road Labels
- Parcels
- Driveways



Map Printed from Northampton
<http://northampton.mapsdirect.net/>



Title: 212 Randolph Avenue

Date: 10/28/2020

DISCLAIMER: This drawing is neither a legally recorded map nor a survey and is not intended to be used as such. The information displayed is a compilation of records, information, and data obtained from various sources, and Northampton County is not responsible for its accuracy or how current it may be.



HISTORIC DISTRICT REVIEW BOARD

STAFF REPORT

Meeting Date: January 19, 2021

Item #: 3B

Prepared By:	Staff
Site Address:	220 Jefferson Ave (Tax Map # 83A1-1-14A)
Applicant:	Michael Hoag
Owner:	Michael Hoag
Proposed Development:	Re-construct a front porch on a single-family dwelling
Current Zoning:	<u>Single-Family Residential (R-1):</u> This zoning district is intended to provide quiet, medium density, single-family residential development plus provide open areas where similar residential development appears likely to occur. The regulations for this district are designed to stabilize and protect the essential characteristics of the district, to promote and encourage a suitable environment for family life where there are children, and to restrict all activities of a commercial nature...” <u>Historic District Overlay:</u> The purpose of this district is to provide for protection against destruction or encroachment upon historic areas, buildings, monuments, or other features, or buildings and structures of recognized architectural significance which contribute or will contribute to the cultural, social, economic, political, artistic, or architectural heritage of the Town of Cape Charles and the Commonwealth of Virginia. It is the purpose of the district to preserve the designated historic areas and historic landmarks and other historic or architectural features, and their surroundings within a reasonable distance, from destruction, damage, defacement, and obvious incongruous development or uses of land and to ensure that buildings, structures, streets, walkways, or signs shall be erected, reconstructed, altered, or restored so as to be kept architecturally compatible with the character of the general area in which they are located and with the historic buildings or structures within the district.

Description of Proposed Project:

The subject property is a 40 x 140 lot with an existing two-story single-family home. The applicant had previously removed the front deck and steps. A stop work order was issued and the applicant applied for the appropriate approval of the project through the Historic District Review Board. The request is to replace the deteriorating front porch, steps and railing. The total square footage of the porch is 18 feet by 6.5 feet.

The following materials proposed for the project include: pressure treated lumber for deck supports; TimberTech/Azek pvc tongue and groove deck boards; vinyl or composite railing; brick steps; and reusing the pre-existing handrail. A change of materials, following approval, must be approved by the HDRB through a new application for modification.

It appears the pre-existing steps were closer than the prevailing front setback, therefore, the steps must be considered non-conforming and replaced on the exact footprint of the pre-existing steps in order to be located as close to the front property line as possible. A variance must be approved by the BZA to allow additional encroachment.

Staff Recommendation:

Review the attached materials and discuss any questions or concerns regarding the application. Decide whether the Board finds that a Certificate of Appropriateness is approved for the application.

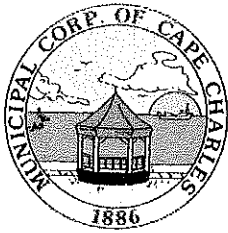
Attachments:

Attachment 1 – Application and Documents

Attachment 2 – Location Map







CERTIFICATE OF APPROPRIATENESS APPLICATION

Town of Cape Charles
2 Plum Street
Cape Charles, VA 23310
757-331-2036 Fax: 757-331-4820
planner@capecharles.org

PERMIT CHECKLIST - all documents can be emailed to the above email

- | | |
|---|---|
| ☐ Completed application | ☐ Photos/elevations of existing structure |
| ☐ Letter of intent clearly explaining project | ☐ Photos/elevations of proposed project |
| ☐ Existing site plan or survey | ☐ Proposed materials/spec sheets, samples |
| ☐ Proposed site plan or survey (if applicable) | ☐ Payment of fees (new construction >2,000 square feet \$500; new construction up to 2,000 square feet \$300; all other \$150; modification \$250) |

PROPERTY INFORMATION

Name of Project: Front porch and steps replacement
Property Address: 220 Jefferson Ave.
Brief Description of Project: Stabilize + Replace Porch / Front Steps
Zoning District: R-1 Current Use: Residential Proposed Use: Residential

OWNER INFORMATION

Name and Company: Michael Hoag
Mailing Address: PO Box 268, Cape Charles, VA 23310
Phone Number: 757-647-6712 Email: mhoag202@gmail.com

APPLICANT INFORMATION

☒ check here if applicant is owner

Name: Michael Hoag
Mailing Address: PO Box 268, Cape Charles, VA 23310
Phone Number: 757-647-6712 Email: mhoag202@gmail.com

CERTIFICATION OF APPLICANT

I hereby certify that I have the authority to make the foregoing application, that the information given is true and correct, and that the construction or improvements will conform to the regulations in the Virginia Statewide Building Code, all pertinent Town Ordinances, including fire, sewer and water ordinances, and private building restrictions, if any, which may be imposed on the property by deed. Furthermore, I certify that the changes to the improvement before or during construction will be provided to the Zoning Administrator and Building Official before such changes are constructed.

Signature of Applicant: Michael Hoag Date: 11.18.2020

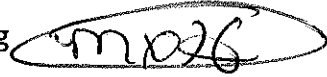
Note: There is a required 30-day wait period between approval of a Certificate of Appropriateness and issuance of the permit for construction.

Town of Cape Charles Planning & Zoning Department
2 Plum St. • Cape Charles, VA 23310 • 757-331-2036 • capecharles.org

To: Allyson Finchum, Cape Charles Town Planner & Zoning Administrator

Via: Tracy Outten, Planning Technician

From: Michael Hoag



Date: November 18, 2020

Subject: Letter of Intent for Certificate of Appropriateness and Building Permit

The purpose of this letter is to detail a project for the removal and replacement of the front porch decking, steps, and railing for my home at 220 Jefferson Ave.

The front porch is elevated approximately 5 feet from ground level and measures 18'x 6.5' (117 sq/ft). The tongue and groove deck boards of the front porch were rotting out from age and it was becoming unsafe to walk on the porch. Upon inspection of the framing members supporting the porch deck it was evident that they too were deteriorating, were not compliant with current building code, and were in need of replacement. (see attached photos)

The front steps leading up to the porch also were not compliant with current building code. The first step consisted of an 8"x 8" concrete block and the remaining steps were wood. The risers and tread lengths of the wooden steps were inconsistent and were a hazard to navigate. (see attached photos)

This project will consist of the following steps and all materials used will be architecturally compatible with the other structures in the general area:

- Reframe porch deck supports using 6x6, 4x6, & 2x8 pressure treated lumber
- Replace tongue and groove porch deck boards with TimberTech/Azek pvc tongue and groove deck boards (Slate Gray)
- Replace porch railing with vinyl or composite railing (White)
- Replace non-compliant wood and concrete steps with brick steps compliant with current building code
- Replace handrail on steps with existing handrail removed from wooden steps

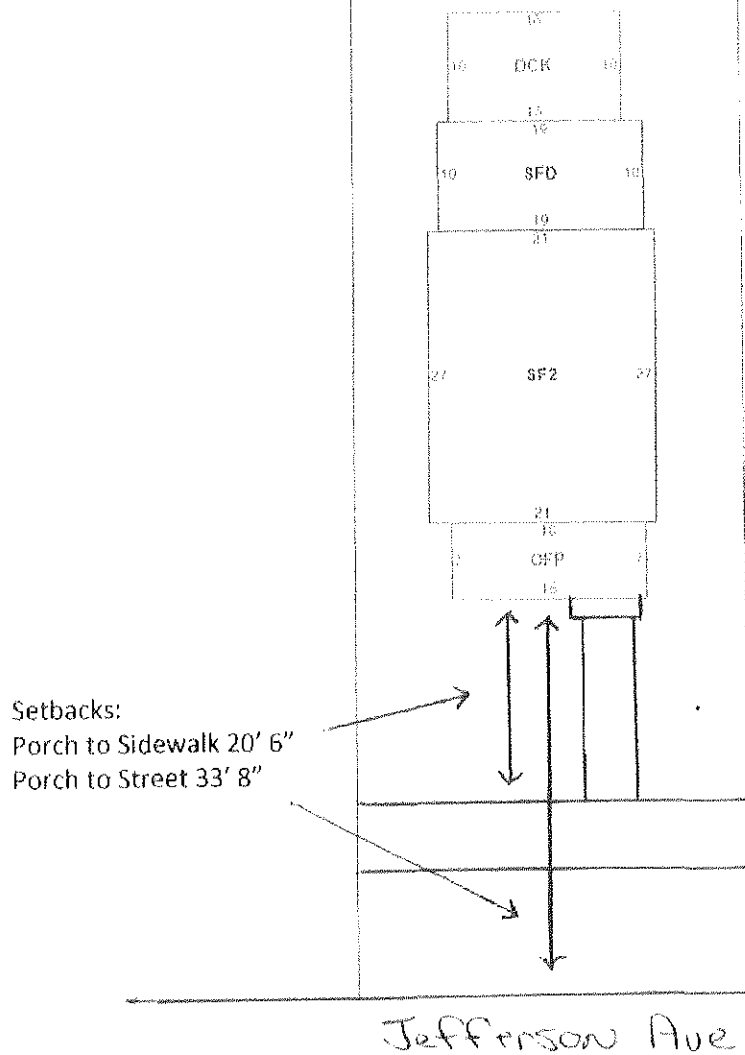
I have already removed the existing porch and steps and the new porch was scheduled to be replaced on November 19th. Currently, when I open my front door, there is a five-foot drop to the ground. (see attached photo) I know that ignorance of the Historic District Guidelines (HDG) is no excuse on my part. However, I did not think I needed review and approval to address and rectify a safety hazard with my home.

In reviewing the Historic District Guidelines today, I saw that you, as Zoning Administrator, has the authority to approve minor additions or alterations, which is what my project is (p. 17). It is essentially rectifying an unsafe situation by building a new 117 sq/ft porch deck and steps on the front of my house. All of the materials I am using meet the intent of the Historic District Guidelines and will greatly improve and enhance the appearance of my home.

Currently, my front door cannot be used as a means of egress in the event of a fire or other emergency and I would prefer not going another 2-4 weeks with limited egress from my home. I am not asking for any special exemptions or exceptions from the review process, but this is a small project and per the Historic District Guidelines you have the authority to approve it.

The main goal of this project is for the safety of my family and guests by improving the structural stability of the front porch and making the front steps easier to navigate. Approval of this project will achieve that goal, it will meet the intent of the Historic District Guidelines, and will preserve the historical and architectural aspects of my home. Your timely review and approval of this application is greatly appreciated. Thank you in advance for your time and consideration.

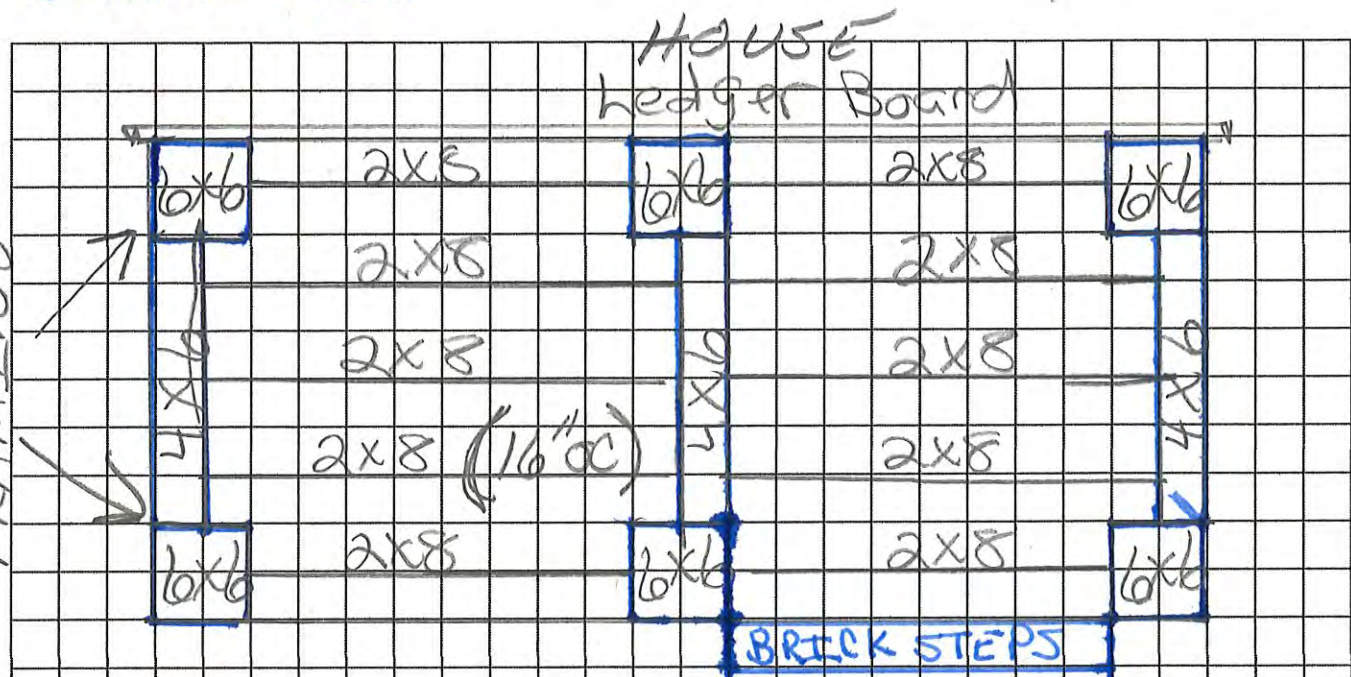
220 Jefferson Ave.
Lot Size 40' x 140'



220 Jefferson Ave.

TOP VIEW

FRAMING



Tongue + Groove Decking to Run Perpendicular to House



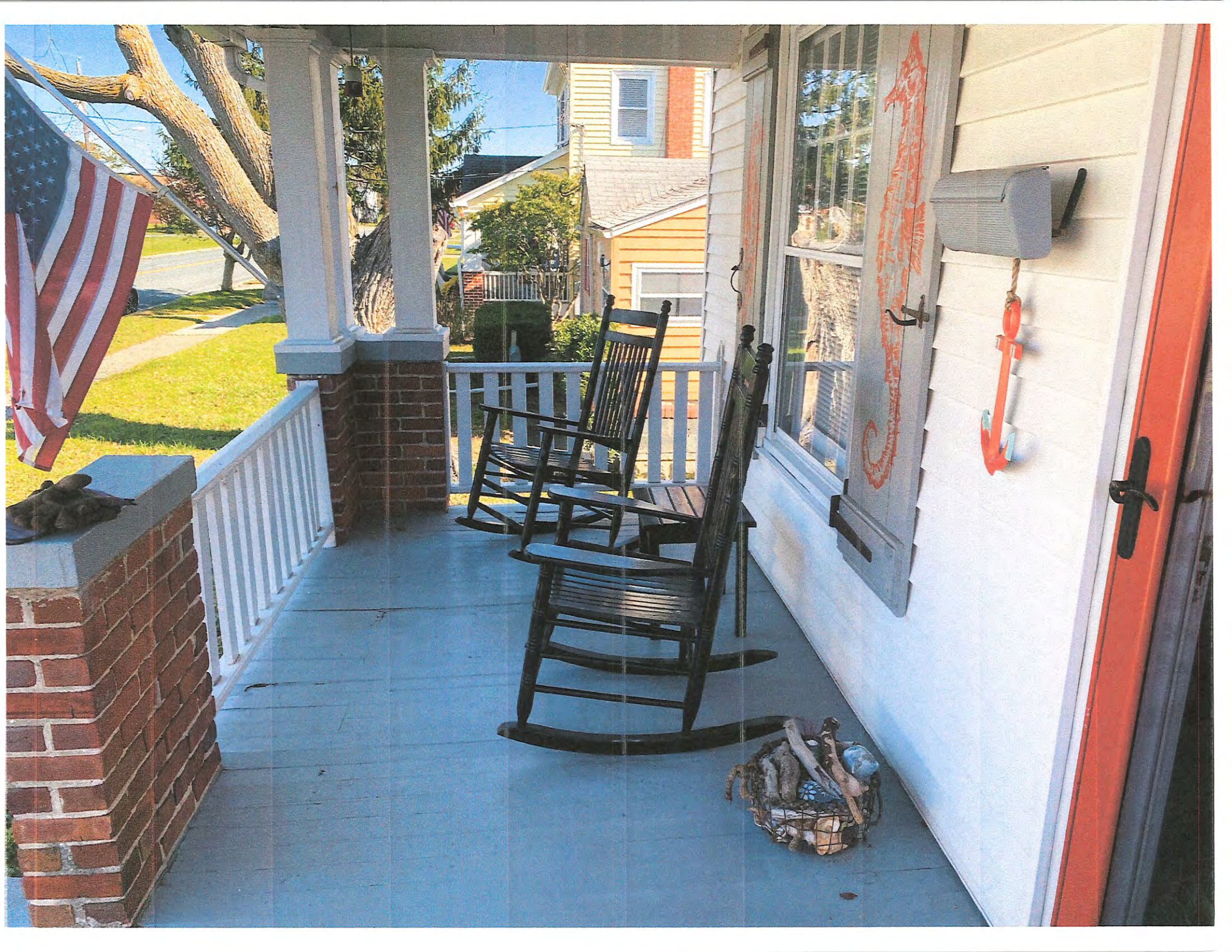
SIDE VIEW



FRONT VIEW
BRICK STEPS









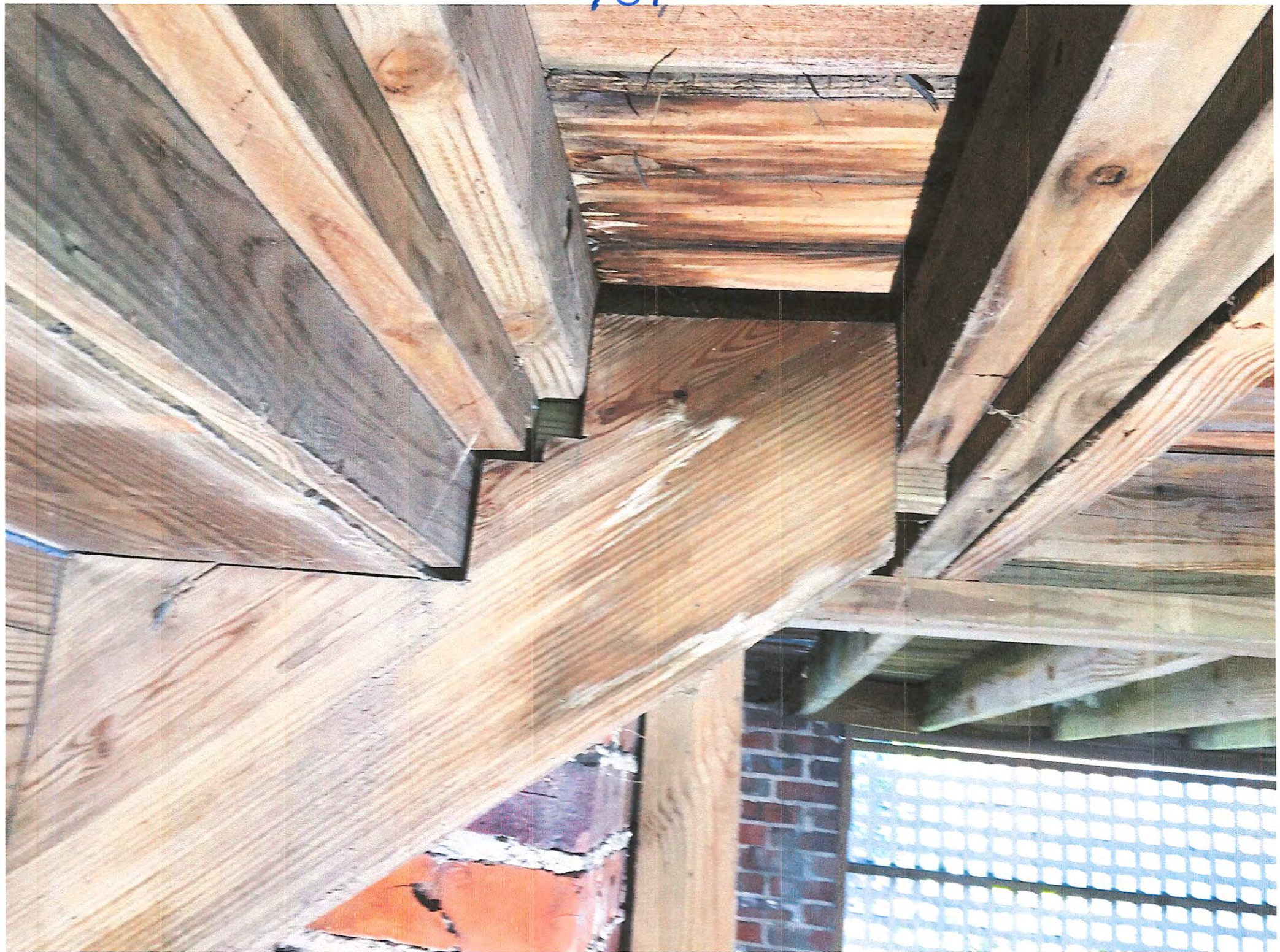
TOP



TOP



TOP



TOP



Top







FREE SAMPLES

REQUEST A QUOTE

LOGIN

CART 0

SEARCH

FOR PROS

Design ▾

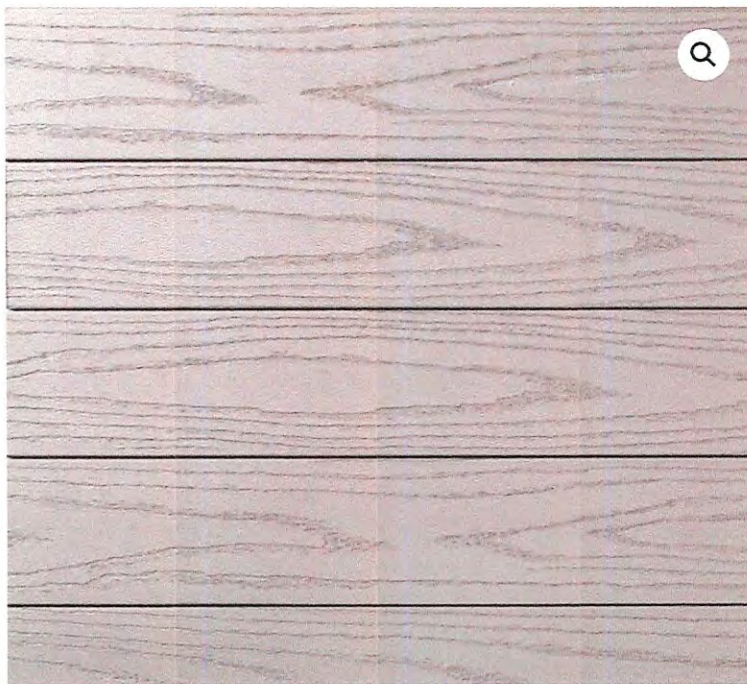
Products ▾

Why TimberTech ▾

Resources ▾

Outdoor Living Ideas

Get Started ▾



[Home](#) > [Products](#) > [Porch](#) > Porch Collection

Porch Collection

Amp up your curb appeal – you deserve it. TimberTech's high-performance, capped-polymer porch boards are designed with a tongue-and-groove system so that there's minimal gapping between boards. Give your porch a beautiful, stylish floor, with the added benefits of composite decking.

Available in standard width. Coastline®, Mahogany, Weathered Teak®, and Dark Hickory also available in wide width.

Porch Color



This site uses cookies to ensure you get the best experience. [LEARN MORE](#)

GOT IT





FREE SAMPLES

REQUEST A QUOTE

LOGIN

CART 0

SEARCH

FOR PROS

- Design ▾
- Products ▾
- Why TimberTech ▾
- Resources ▾
- Outdoor Living Ideas
- Get Started ▾



[Home](#) > [Products](#) > [Railing](#) > [Traditional Composite Railing](#) > [Classic Composite Series](#) > RadianceRail®

RadianceRail®

The Classic Composite Series is a simple system with endless design options to compliment any home. Offering four top rails to choose from and multiple infill options, customize the look to suit your style. You can't go wrong with this long-lasting, beautiful railing.

Configure your railing to suit your style. [See options.](#)

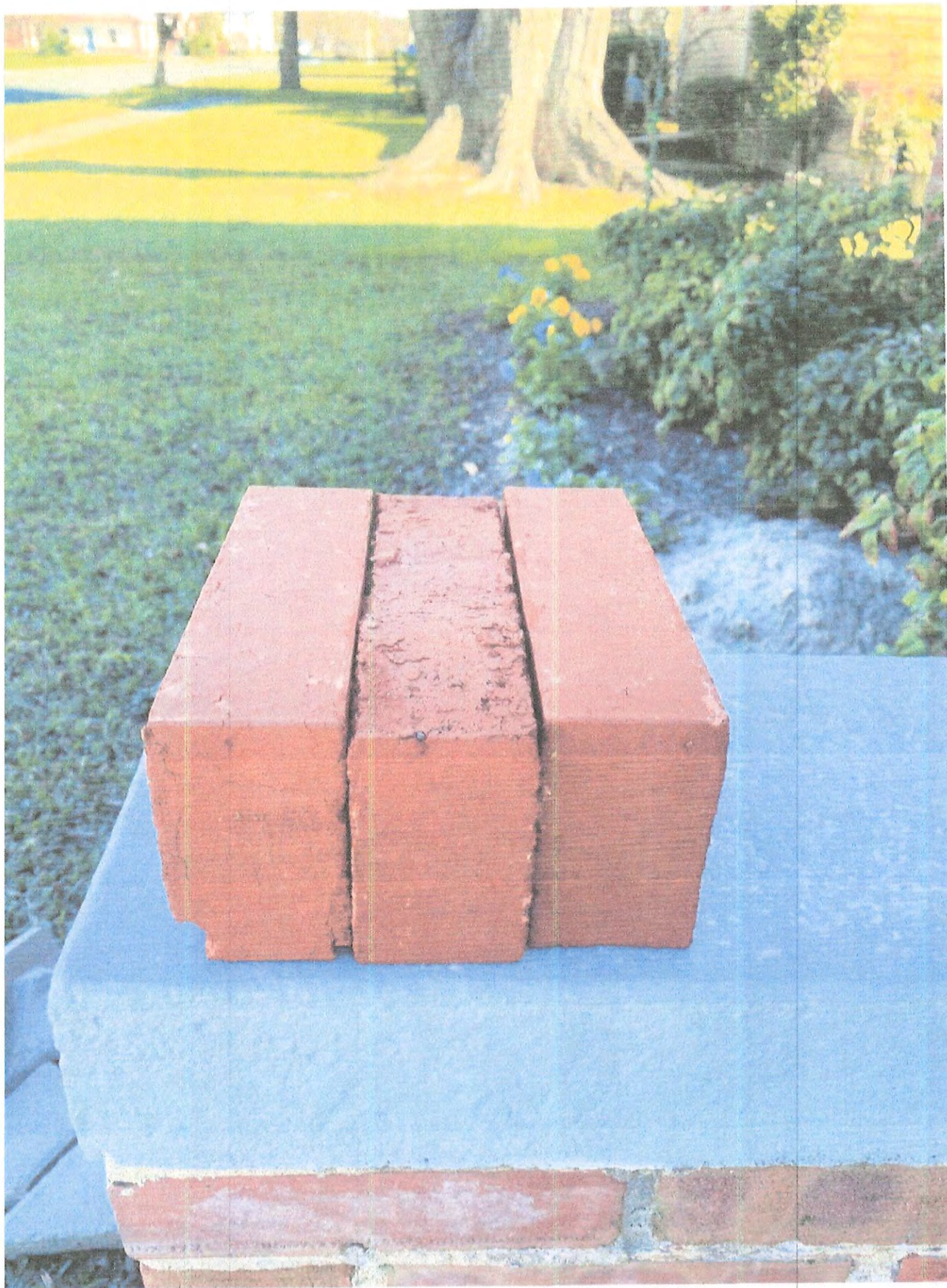
Classic Composite Series Kona®, Slate Gray and Brownstone colors will be discontinued for 2021. Please verify availability with your local dealer before ordering. Use our [Where To Buy tool](#) to find your local dealer.

Color



This site uses cookies to ensure you get the best experience. [LEARN MORE](#)

GOT IT



Other historic homes in the 200 block of Jefferson Avenue with brick steps and vinyl railing.

211 Jefferson Ave



217 Jefferson Ave



224 Jefferson Ave



From: [Mike Hoag](#)
To: [Tracy Outten](#)
Subject: Fwd: 220 Jefferson Avenue - COA HDRB
Date: Sunday, December 6, 2020 7:29:36 PM
Attachments: [7BF70ADE-E9B3-433D-B9EE-7640294FED30.heic](#)
[3F32CEC2-7810-4E82-9885-4512B5459194.heic](#)
[9CAAEE1CD-ACCE-4940-8AA6-0C0379E43F05.heic](#)
[2B513BDA-B57E-4820-84AF-E91F22199BAE.heic](#)
[E8BC2987-E856-4CEA-AD1F-47A72451AF1C.heic](#)

Hi Tracy,

Per your request the distance from my porch to the sidewalk is 15' 2 1/2". Please see the attached photo. I also included pictures of some homes within a 400' radius of mine that have brick steps that extend beyond the brick columns. Let me know if you need anything else. Thanks.

Mike Hoag
757-647-6712

----- Forwarded message -----

From: **Mike Hoag** <mhoag202@gmail.com>
Date: Sun, Dec 6, 2020 at 7:25 PM
Subject: Re: 220 Jefferson Avenue - COA HDRB
To: Tracy Outten <tracy.outten@capecharles.org>

Hi Tracy,

On Fri, Dec 4, 2020 at 11:01 AM Tracy Outten <tracy.outten@capecharles.org> wrote:

Hi Mike,

Would you please send me the measurement from the bottom step to the sidewalk?

Tracy

Tracy Outten, CMC

Planning Technician

Town of Cape Charles

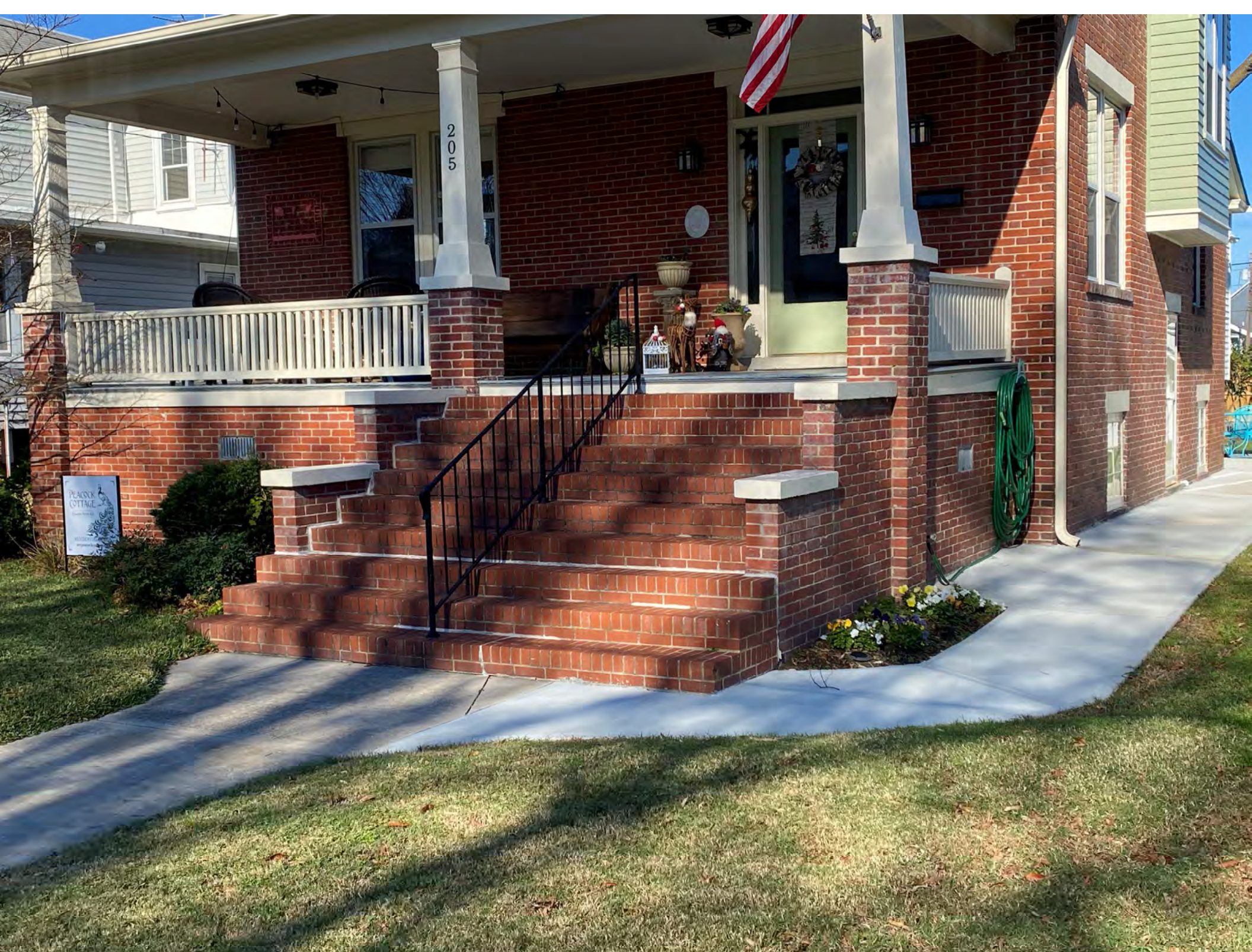
2 Plum Street

Cape Charles, Virginia 23310

757-331-3259, ext. 24

www.capecharles.org







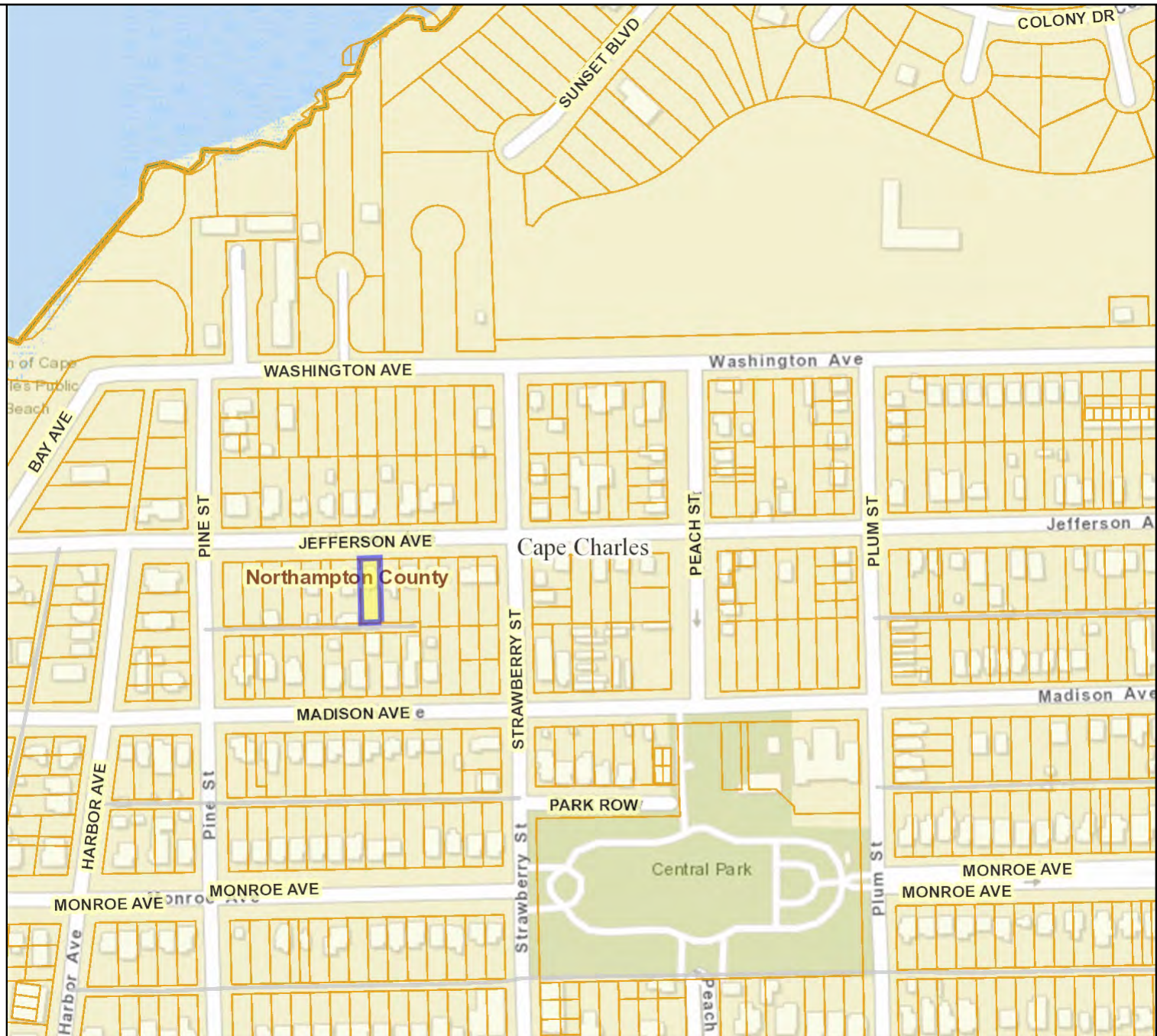




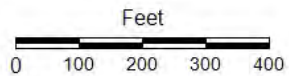
Northampton County, Virginia

Legend

- County Boundaries
- Town Names
- Route Numbers
- Road Labels
- Parcels
- Driveways



Map Printed from Northampton
<http://northampton.mapsdirect.net/>



Title: 220 Jefferson Avenue

Date: 11/20/2020

DISCLAIMER: This drawing is neither a legally recorded map nor a survey and is not intended to be used as such. The information displayed is a compilation of records, information, and data obtained from various sources, and Northampton County is not responsible for its accuracy or how current it may be.



CERTIFICATE OF APPROPRIATENESS APPLICATION

Town of Cape Charles
2 Plum Street
Cape Charles, VA 23310
757-331-2036 Fax: 757-331-4820
planner@capecharles.org

PERMIT CHECKLIST - all documents can be emailed to the above email

- | | |
|---|--|
| ☒ Completed application | ☒ Photos/elevations of existing structure |
| ☒ Letter of intent clearly explaining project | ☒ Photos/elevations of proposed project |
| ☒ Existing site plan or survey | ☒ Proposed materials/spec sheets, samples |
| ☐ Proposed site plan or survey (if applicable) | ☒ Payment of fees (new construction >2,000 square feet \$500; new construction up to 2,000 square feet \$300; all other \$150; modification \$250) |

PROPERTY INFORMATION

Name of Project: Pearlberg Back Porch Extension
Property Address: 416 Randolph Ave Cape Charles, VA 23310
Brief Description of Project: Extension of existing porch, screen in entire porch
Zoning District: HD Current Use: Porch Proposed Use: Porch

OWNER INFORMATION

Name and Company: June Pearlberg
Mailing Address: 405 Mt. Carmel Road East Fallowfield, PA 19320
Phone Number: (610)764-4793 Email: jmop@msn.com

APPLICANT INFORMATION

☒ check here if applicant is owner

Name: _____
Mailing Address: _____
Phone Number: _____ Email: _____

CERTIFICATION OF APPLICANT

I hereby certify that I have the authority to make the foregoing application, that the information given is true and correct, and that the construction or improvements will conform to the regulations in the Virginia Statewide Building Code, all pertinent Town Ordinances, including fire, sewer and water ordinances, and private building restrictions, if any, which may be imposed on the property by deed. Furthermore, I certify that the changes to the improvement before or during construction will be provided to the Zoning Administrator and Building Official before such changes are constructed.

Signature of Applicant: June O Pearlberg Date: October 31, 2020

Note: There is a required 30-day wait period between approval of a Certificate of Appropriateness and issuance of the permit for construction.

Town of Cape Charles Planning & Zoning Department

From: [june pearlberg](#)
To: [Tracy Outten](#)
Subject: Pearlberg Porch 416 Randolph-Revised letter of intent and materials list
Date: Sunday, November 8, 2020 8:18:33 AM

Regarding porch extension 416
Randolph:

The Intent of this project is to
extend the back porch length by
16 feet maintaining the original
roof line, screen entire porch
structure for personal use.

Materials list:

Concrete footers x 6

6x6 pressure treated posts x6

Pressure treated floor joists

Pressure treated ceiling joists

Plywood ceiling panels

Roofing paper

Asphalt roofing shingles

Azek 5.25 inch deck flooring

Pressure treated 2x4
Screen Tight Porch Screening System-
"No See um" mesh screening -

Please advise if further info
needed.

Thank you

June Pearlberg

[610-764-4793](tel:610-764-4793)

2 030001254

Made with Scanner for Me

ON 4-1-03, WE SURVEYED THE PROPERTY
AT THE TITLE LINES AND PHYSICAL IMPROVEMENTS ARE
AND THERE ARE NO ENCROACHMENTS OR VISIBLE EASEMENTS EXCEPT AS SHOWN.

M.S.A., P.C.

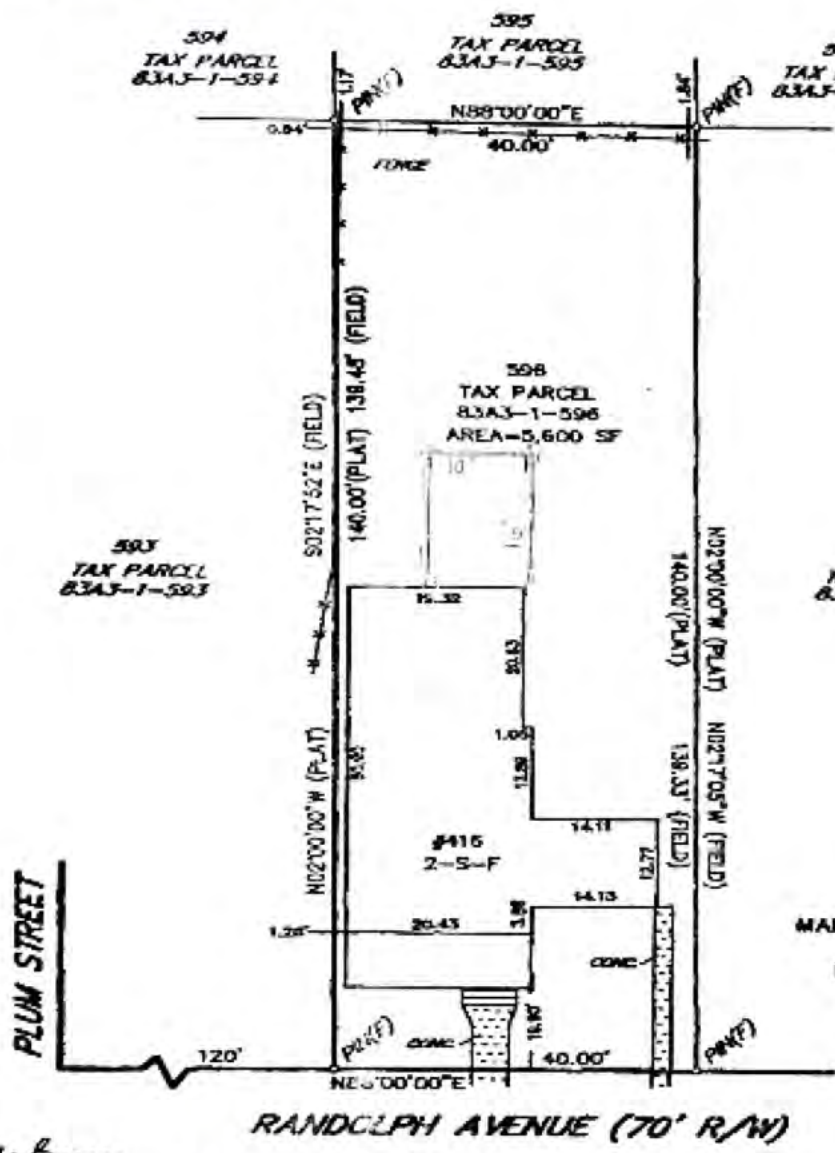
- NOTES:
1. THIS SURVEY WAS PERFORMED WITHOUT THE BENEFIT OF A TITLE REPORT AND MAY NOT SHOW ANY/ALL EASEMENTS OR ENCROACHMENTS THAT MAY AFFECT SAID PROPERTY AS SHOWN.
 2. FLOOD ZONE INFORMATION SHOWN HEREON IS NOT GUARANTEED AND WAS APPROXIMATELY SCALED FROM F.E.M.A. FLOOD MAPS. WALKER-STEPHENSON & ASSOCIATES, P.C. IS NOT A PARTY IN DETERMINING THE REQUIREMENTS FOR FLOOD INSURANCE ON THE PROPERTY SHOWN HEREON FOR FURTHER INFORMATION AND TO CONFIRM THE FLOOD ZONE FOR THIS PROPERTY, CONTACT THE LOCAL COMMUNITY FLOOD OFFICIAL.
 3. ELEVATIONS SHOWN HEREON REFER TO M.S.L. D. 1985. THIS PROPERTY APPEARS TO FALL IN FLOOD ZONE(S) AS (FLO) COMMUNITY NO. 090105.
- PANEL 10 DATED FEB 2, 1993
- FLOOD ZONE DETERMINATION IS BASED ON THE FLOOD INSURANCE RATE MAPS AND DOES NOT IMPLY THAT THIS PROPERTY WILL OR WILL NOT BE FREE FROM FLOODING OR DAMAGE.

BY: *Walter R. Stephens*

COMMONWEALTH OF VIRGINIA
WALTER R. STEPHENSON
886
LAND SURVEYOR

REFERENCES
DB 41 PG. 484

DB 41 PG. 488-489



Pearlberg
416 Randolph Ave

PHYSICAL SURVEY
OF
LOT 596
MAP OF THE TOWN OF CAPE CHARLES
CAPEVILLE DISTRICT
NORTHAMPTON COUNTY, VIRGINIA
FOR
RICHARD G. WAGNER
AND
AMY D. WAGNER

Cela Burge
Iron Manager
for
Iron of Cape Charles
40443

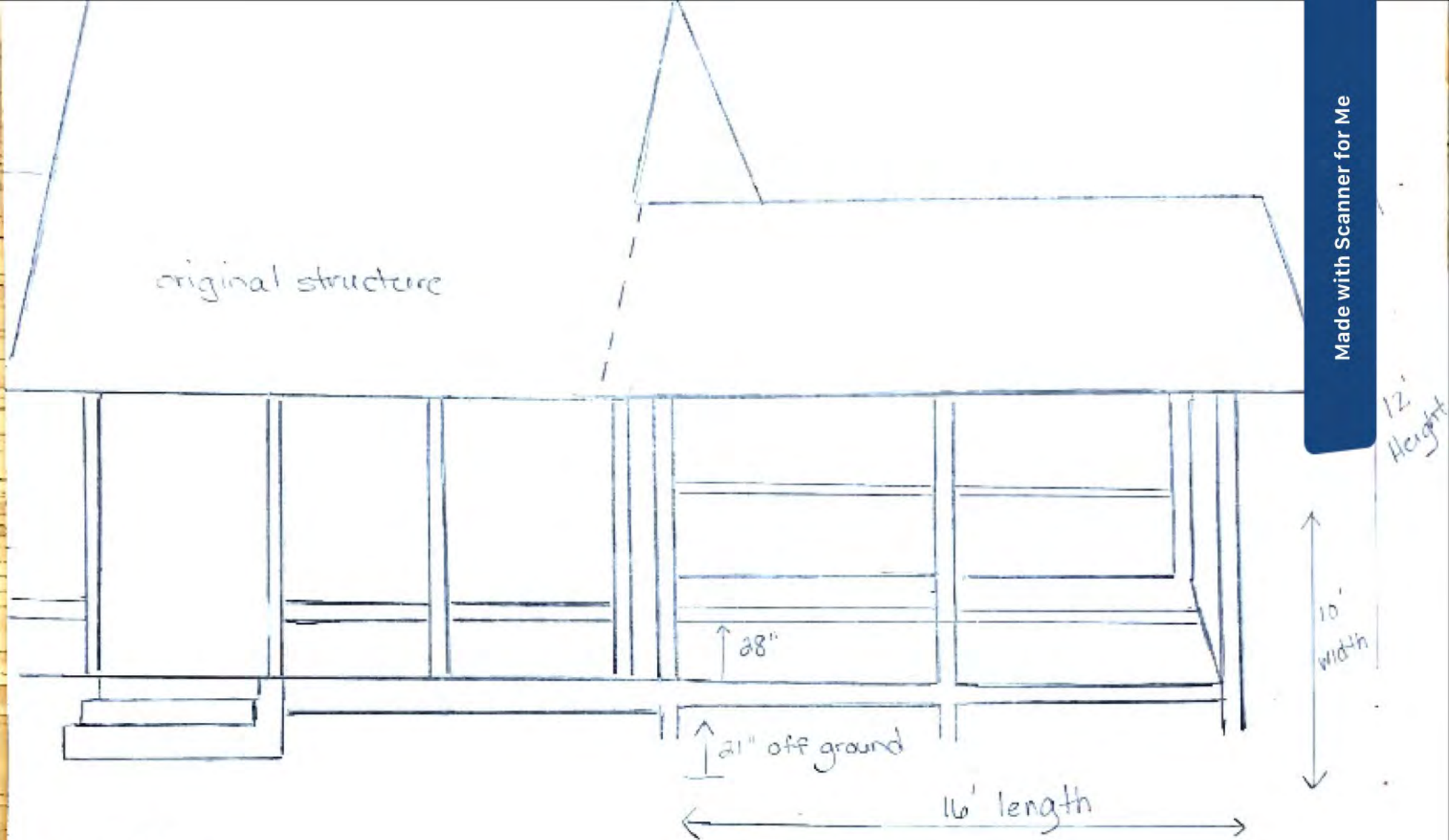


MSA, P.C.
Landscape Design • Planning • Surveying
Engineering • Environmental Sciences
10305 LANDFORD HWY., EASTVILLE, VA 23047
PHONE (803) 476-3622 • FAX (703) 476-8884



DWN BY: DJC
FB: CS 289 PG.65

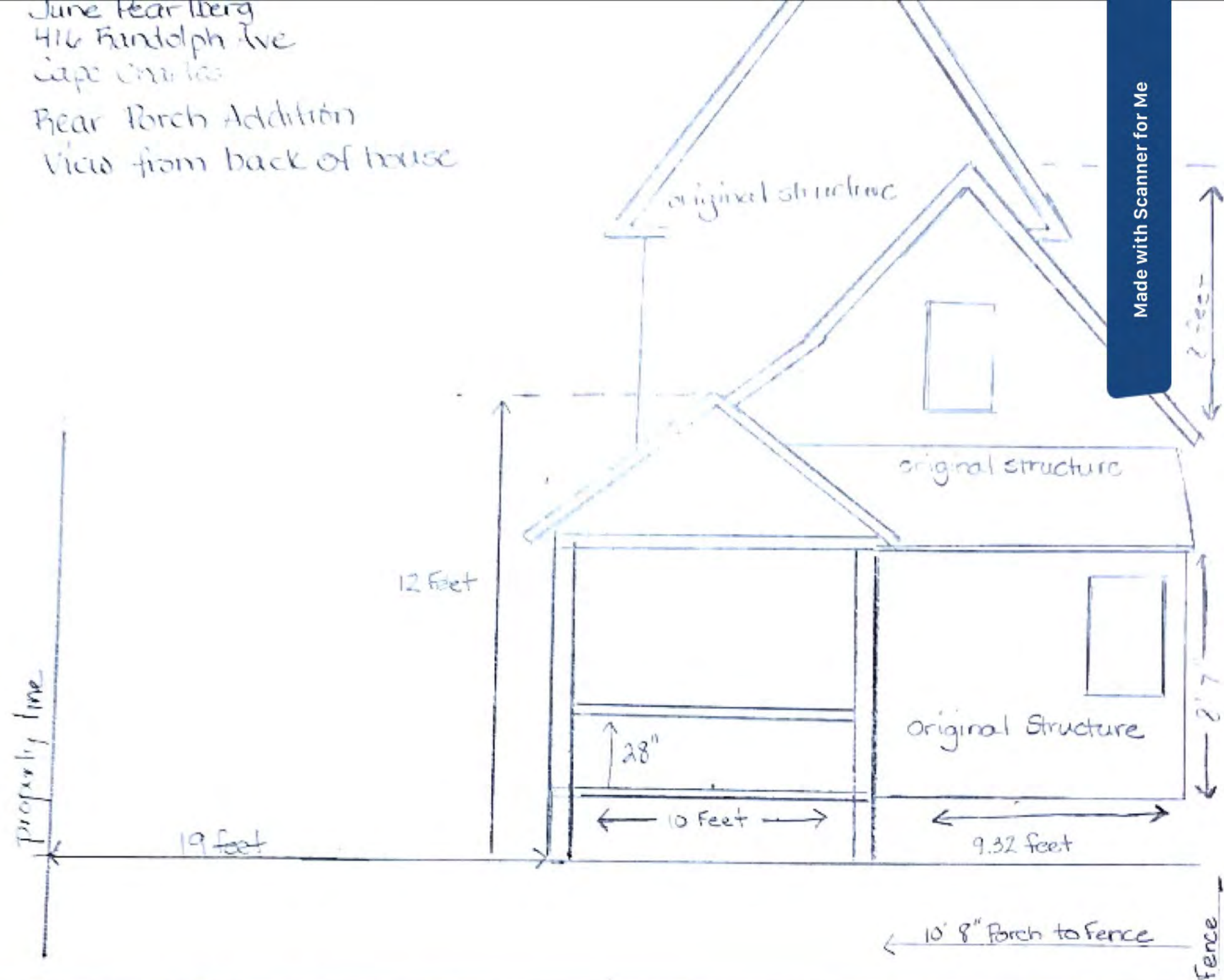
JOB# 03749
SCALE: 1"=20'



JUNE Pearlberg
 416 Randolph Avenue
 Cape Charles
 Rear Porch Addition
 Side View

Total Square Footage = 160 sq. feet
 Footers 3 foot depth ± poured concrete

June Pearlberg
416 Randolph Ave
Cape Charles
Rear Porch Addition
View from back of house



**June Pearlberg
416 Randolph Ave.
Cape Charles, VA 23310**

Rear Porch. Specifications and Materials List

Specifications

- 10' x 16'; total 160 square feet
- 12' ceiling height on center
- 21" deck height from ground
- 19' from property on right hand side
- 51' from back property line
- 10' 8" from property on left hand side; (fenced side of property)
- 2 – steps from ground to deck. Risers no greater than 8" and tread depth of 9" on fence side of the porch.

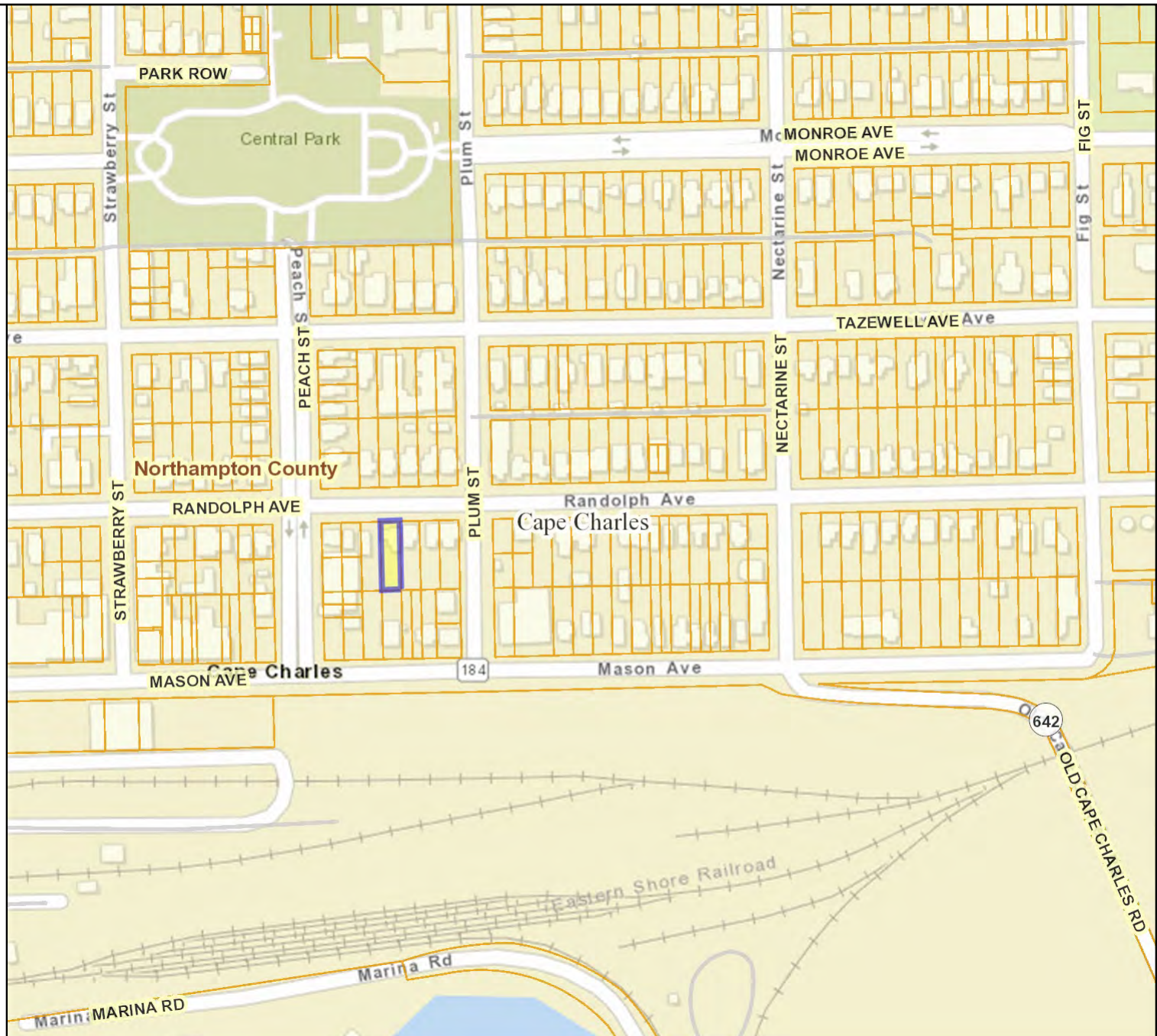
Materials List

- Asphalt roofing shingles – green to match existing roof
- 4' x 8' plywood roof panels
- 6 x 6; 3' deep poured concrete footers
- 2 x 10 floor joists, spaced 16" on center; with joist hangers
- 2 x 6 ceiling beams, spaced 16" on center
- 5 ½" wide "Azek" decking boards to match existing porch deck
- "Screen Tight" TM System with "No See Um" Black screen to enclose entire porch
- 4 x 4 railing @28" height above deck

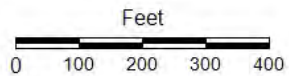
Northampton County, Virginia

Legend

- County Boundaries
- Town Names
- Route Numbers
- Road Labels
- Parcels
- Driveways



Map Printed from Northampton
<http://northampton.mapsdirect.net/>



Title: 416 Randolph Avenue

Date: 11/6/2020

DISCLAIMER: This drawing is neither a legally recorded map nor a survey and is not intended to be used as such. The information displayed is a compilation of records, information, and data obtained from various sources, and Northampton County is not responsible for its accuracy or how current it may be.



HISTORIC DISTRICT REVIEW BOARD

STAFF REPORT

Meeting Date: January 19, 2021

Item #: 3D

Prepared By:	Staff
Site Address:	623 Jefferson Ave (Tax Map # 83A1-1-14A)
Applicant:	William Manning
Owner:	Lisa Watts
Proposed Development:	Construct an addition on the rear of a single-family dwelling
Current Zoning:	<u>Single-Family Residential (R-1)</u>: This zoning district is intended to provide quiet, medium density, single-family residential development plus provide open areas where similar residential development appears likely to occur. The regulations for this district are designed to stabilize and protect the essential characteristics of the district, to promote and encourage a suitable environment for family life where there are children, and to restrict all activities of a commercial nature..." <u>Historic District Overlay</u>: The purpose of this district is to provide for protection against destruction or encroachment upon historic areas, buildings, monuments, or other features, or buildings and structures of recognized architectural significance which contribute or will contribute to the cultural, social, economic, political, artistic, or architectural heritage of the Town of Cape Charles and the Commonwealth of Virginia. It is the purpose of the district to preserve the designated historic areas and historic landmarks and other historic or architectural features, and their surroundings within a reasonable distance, from destruction, damage, defacement, and obvious incongruous development or uses of land and to ensure that buildings, structures, streets, walkways, or signs shall be erected, reconstructed, altered, or restored so as to be kept architecturally compatible with the character of the general area in which they are located and with the historic buildings or structures within the district.

Description of Proposed Project:

The subject property is a 20 x 140 lot with an existing two-story single-family home. The rear portion of the property was required to be removed by the Town due to safety concerns. A building permit was issued on January 19, 2019 to remove the rear portion of the home. The applicant would like to add a 221 square foot, one-story addition and small deck where the previously removed portion of the home was located. The project was deferred at the May 21, 2019 meeting to allow the applicant to provide more details for the foundation, siding, windows, and deck. The Historic District Review Board approved the application as presented and a Certificate of Appropriateness was approved on June 18, 2019.

The authorized work did not commence within the 12-month period following approval and the Certificate of Appropriateness expired. The applicant applied for a new Certificate of Appropriateness on December 19, 2020.

The following materials proposed for the addition remain the same as formerly approved: 30-year architectural shingles for the roof; white wood trim, vented on soffit area, solid on gables; 3.5" wood corners; brick piers with lattice framework between the piers for the foundation; Thermal-true one-over-one windows with white trim; 60" full-view 19 light French door in the rear.

The home is currently located one foot away from the property line. A variance from the side yard setback requirement of 5 feet for the proposed addition and deck was approved by the Board of Zoning Appeals on July 17, 2019.

Staff Recommendation:

Review the attached materials and discuss any questions or concerns regarding the application. Decide whether the Board finds that a Certificate of Appropriateness is approved for the application.

Attachments:

Attachment 1 – Application and Documents
Attachment 2 – Location Map



CERTIFICATE OF APPROPRIATENESS APPLICATION

Town of Cape Charles
2 Plum Street
Cape Charles, VA 23310
757-331-3259 x24

plannertech@capecharles.org

PERMIT CHECKLIST - all documents can be emailed to the above email

- | | |
|--|--|
| ☒ Completed application | ☒ Photos/elevations of existing structure |
| ☒ Letter of intent clearly explaining project | ☒ Photos/elevations of proposed project |
| ☒ Existing site plan or survey | ☒ Proposed materials/spec sheets, samples |
| ☒ Proposed site plan or survey (if applicable) | ☒ Payment of fees (new construction >2,000 square feet \$500; new construction up to 2,000 square feet \$300; all other \$150; modification \$250) |

PROPERTY INFORMATION

Name of Project: addition for Lisa Watts
Property Address: 623 Jefferson ave
Brief Description of Project: 13' x 17' a frame addition to back of house
Zoning District: _____ Current Use: single family Proposed Use: single family

OWNER INFORMATION

Name and Company: William E Manning Construction LLC
Mailing Address: 3146 Yarmouth Dr. Cape Charles VA 23310
Phone Number: 757 286 1025 Email: wemcon1@yahoo.com

APPLICANT INFORMATION

☐ check here if applicant is owner

Name: Lisa Watts
Mailing Address: 623 Jefferson ave Cape Charles VA 23310
Phone Number: 301-343 9444 Email: lwatts373@gmail.com

CERTIFICATION OF APPLICANT

I hereby certify that I have the authority to make the foregoing application, that the information given is true and correct, and that the construction or improvements will conform to the regulations in the Virginia Statewide Building Code, all pertinent Town Ordinances, including fire, sewer and water ordinances, and private building restrictions, if any, which may be imposed on the property by deed. Furthermore, I certify that the changes to the improvement before or during construction will be provided to the Zoning Administrator and Building Official before such changes are constructed.

Signature of Applicant: William E Manning Date: 12/19/2020

Note: There is a required 30-day wait period between approval of a Certificate of Appropriateness and issuance of the permit for construction.

Town of Cape Charles Planning & Zoning Department
2 Plum St. • Cape Charles, VA 23310 • 757-331-2036 • capecharles.org

William E. Manning Construction LLC

3146 Yarmouth Dr. Cape Charles VA. 23310

757-286-1025, (wemcont@yahoo.com)

To the Zoning Board of Cape Charles:

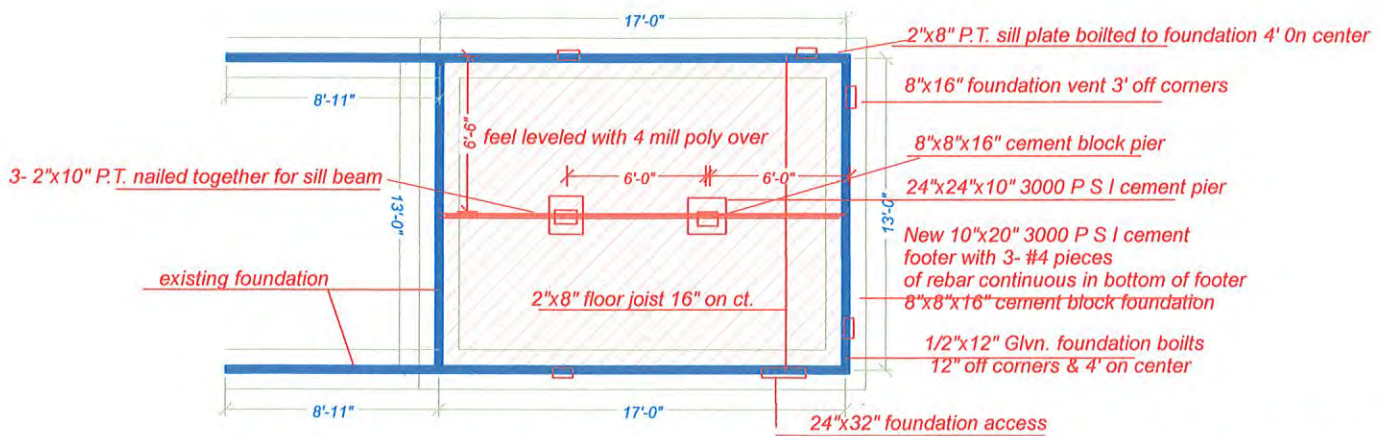
This letter is in request to replace the old addition at 623 Jefferson Ave with a new 221 sq. ft. addition using the same footprint as the old one. The materials and design used will be as close to the old addition as possible. The windows are 32" x 56" double-hung wood. The siding will be white vinyl to match existing. The foundation will be 8x8x16 CMU stucco.

We are asking that you allow Lisa Watts to build this addition in the same location as shown on the Plot drawing. There would not be any hardships placed on the neighboring homes for we are not seeking any additional sq. footage. The addition is to replace the old one that was removed. If you have any questions regarding this, please feel free to contact me or Lisa Watts at 301-343-9444. This addition was approved on July 17, 2019. Due to circumstances out of my control I was unable to start construction of addition within my deadline. I am asking that the board to re-approve this addition as it was approved before.

Thank you,

William Manning

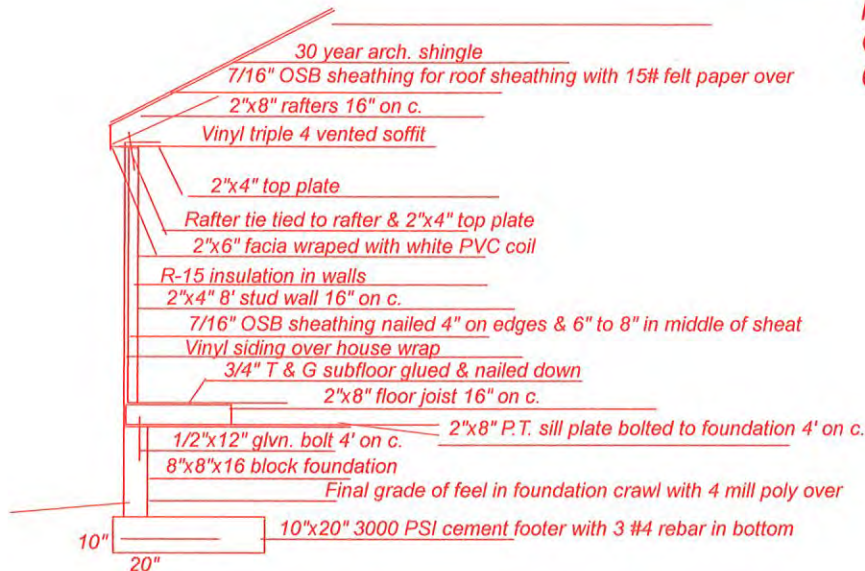
12/19/2020



Foundation Plan scale 1/8"=1'-0"

Owner Lisa Watts

625 Jeffersom Ave.



Framing Detail

Not to scale

SURVEYORS CERTIFICATION

I, CRAIG P. CROCKETT, A LICENSED LAND SURVEYOR, HEREBY CERTIFY THAT THIS PLAT WAS MADE BY ME AT THE REQUEST OF THE OWNERS AND THAT THIS SURVEY IS ENTIRELY WITHIN THE BOUNDARIES OF LAND COVERED BY THE DEED DESCRIBED HEREON AND THAT MONUMENTATION IS ACTUALLY IN PLACE OR WILL BE SET AT POINTS MARKED AS SHOWN HEREON AND THAT THEIR LOCATIONS ARE CORRECTLY SHOWN. THIS SURVEY IS CORRECT AND COMPLIES WITH THE MINIMUM PROCEDURES AND STANDARDS ESTABLISHED BY THE VIRGINIA BOARD FOR ARCHITECTS, PROFESSIONAL ENGINEERS, LAND SURVEYORS, CERTIFIED INTERIOR DESIGNERS, AND LANDSCAPE ARCHITECTS. THIS PLAT IS BASED ON A CURRENT FIELD SURVEY.

GENERAL NOTES:

1. OWNERS: LISA M. WATTS, WARREN W. WATTS, III & JOSEPH G. WATTS

2. TAX PARCEL: 83A3-1-14A

3. SOURCE OF TITLE: INST. 140001305

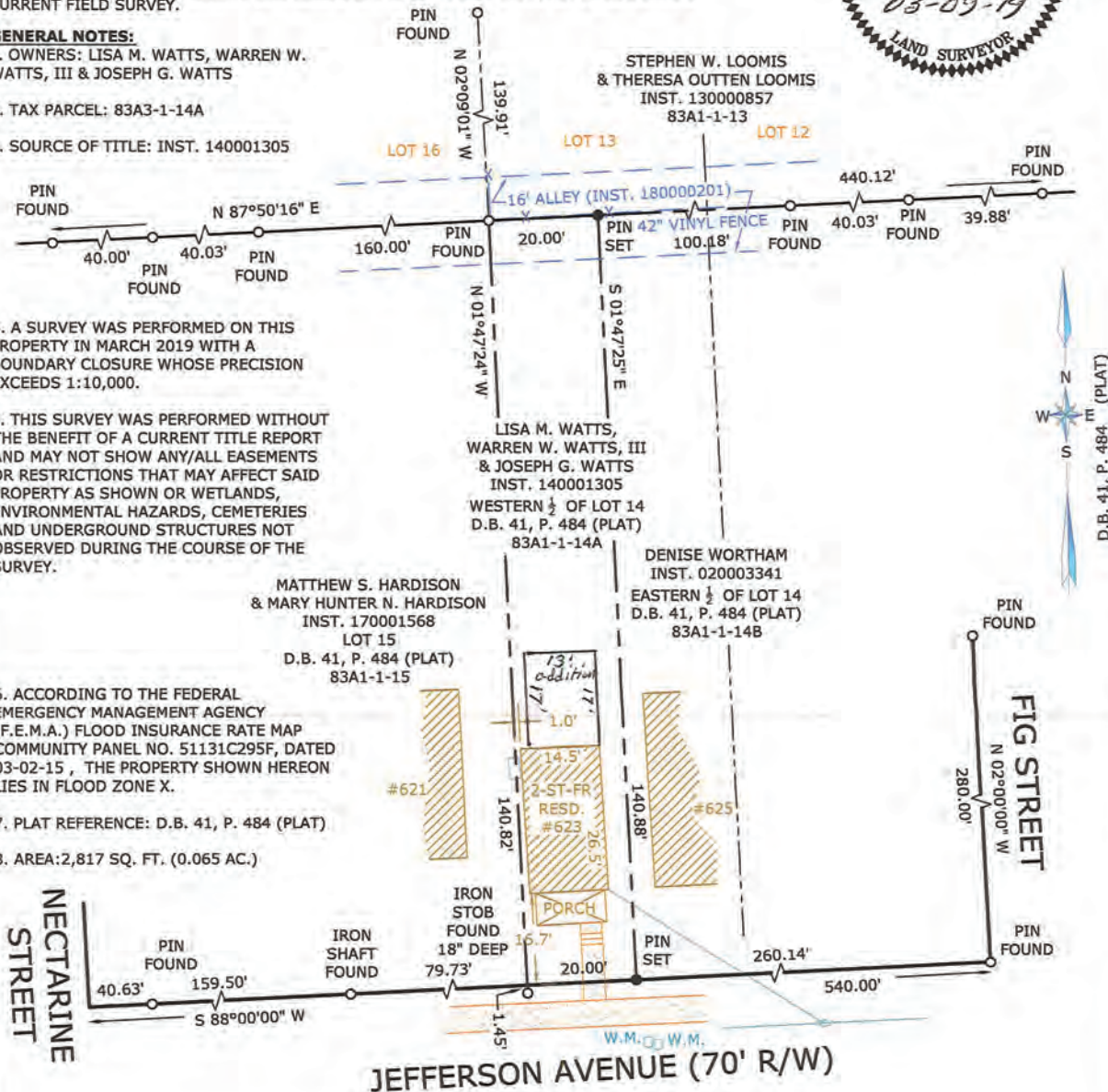
4. A SURVEY WAS PERFORMED ON THIS PROPERTY IN MARCH 2019 WITH A BOUNDARY CLOSURE WHOSE PRECISION EXCEEDS 1:10,000.

5. THIS SURVEY WAS PERFORMED WITHOUT THE BENEFIT OF A CURRENT TITLE REPORT AND MAY NOT SHOW ANY/ALL EASEMENTS OR RESTRICTIONS THAT MAY AFFECT SAID PROPERTY AS SHOWN OR WETLANDS, ENVIRONMENTAL HAZARDS, CEMETERIES AND UNDERGROUND STRUCTURES NOT OBSERVED DURING THE COURSE OF THE SURVEY.

6. ACCORDING TO THE FEDERAL EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT AGENCY (F.E.M.A.) FLOOD INSURANCE RATE MAP COMMUNITY PANEL NO. 51131C295F, DATED 03-02-15, THE PROPERTY SHOWN HEREON LIES IN FLOOD ZONE X.

7. PLAT REFERENCE: D.B. 41, P. 484 (PLAT)

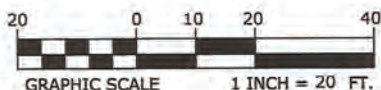
8. AREA: 2,817 SQ. FT. (0.065 AC.)



APPROVED FOR RECORDATION

ZACH PONDS
PLANNER, TOWN OF CAPE CHARLES

DATE



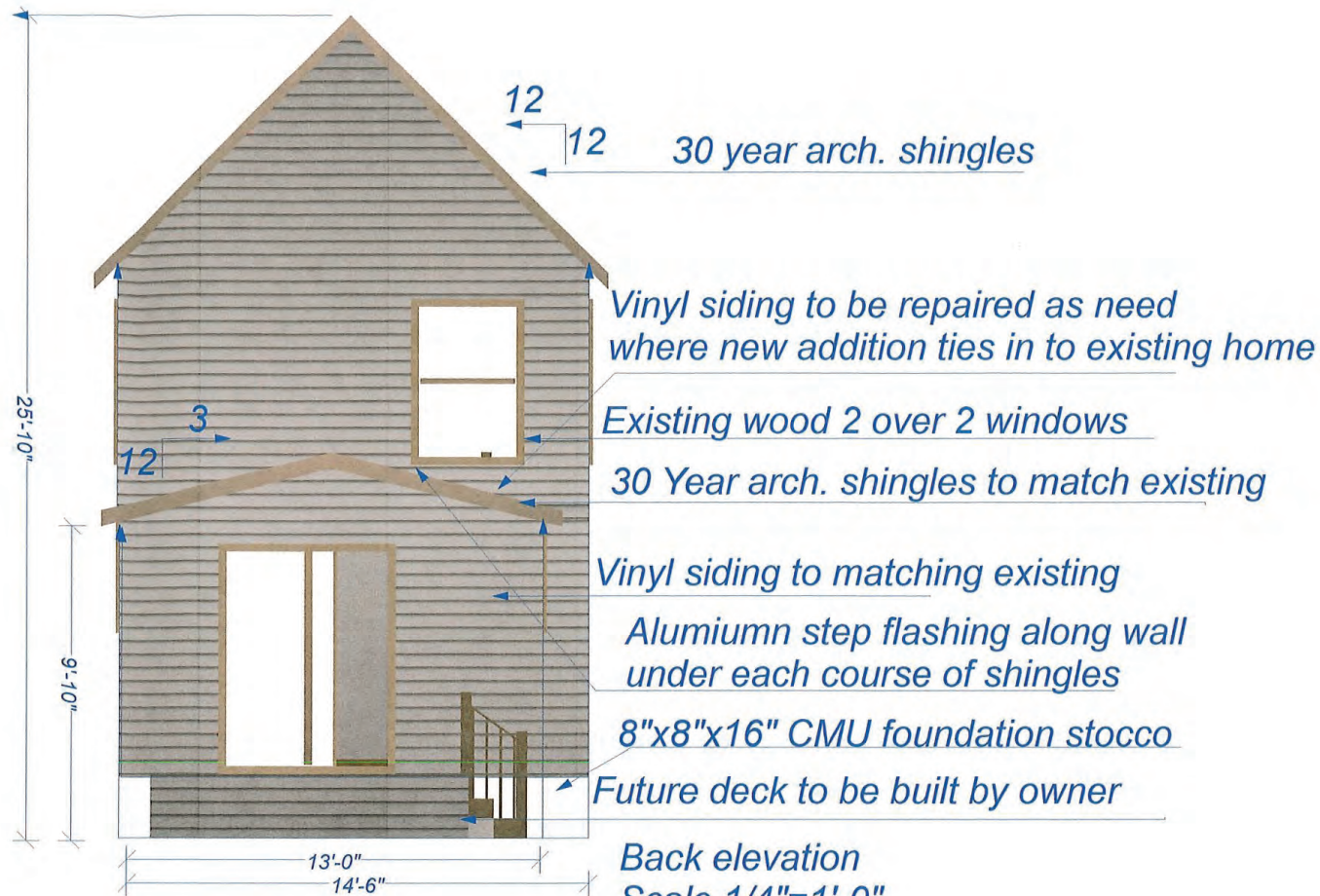
PHYSICAL SURVEY
THE WESTERN 1/2 OF LOT 14
MAP OF THE TOWN OF
CAPE CHARLES
CAPEVILLE DISTRICT
NORTHAMPTON COUNTY, VIRGINIA
MADE FOR LISA M. WATTS,
WARREN W. WATTS, III, & JOSEPH G. WATTS
SCALE: 1" = 20' MARCH 9, 2019



POINT NORTH

POINT NORTH SURVEYING LLC
P.O. Box 701, (757) 709-3008
Onley, VA. 23418 pointnorthsurveying@gmail.com

DRAWN BY: CROCKETT FIELD BOOK: F.B. 18, P. 2
BACKTRAV: CROCKETT PROJECT NO: 19030



Back elevation

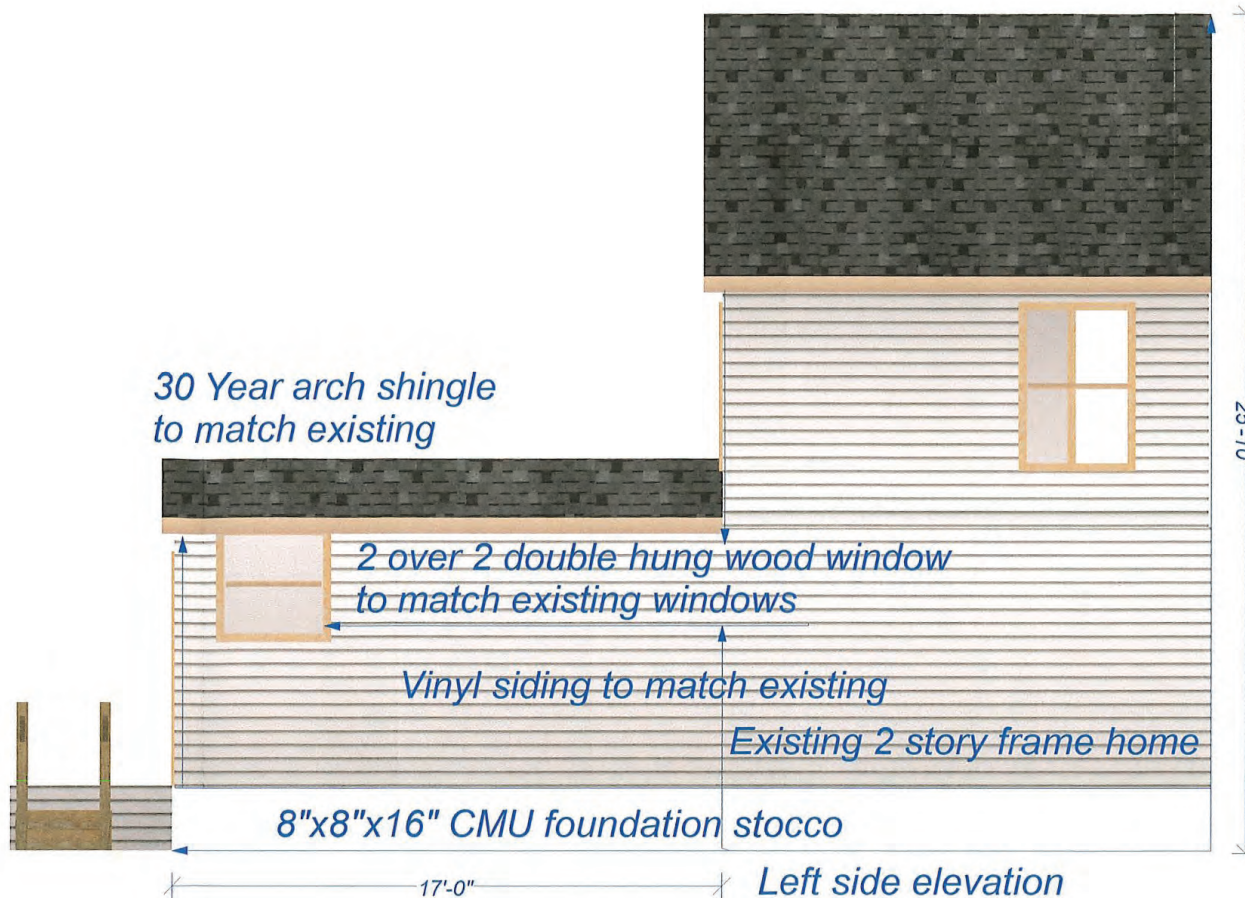
Scale 1/4"=1'-0"

Lisa Watts Owner

William E. Manning contractor

623 Jeffreson Ave.

*All construction will be done to 2015 IBC
as well as state & local building codes*



Left side elevation

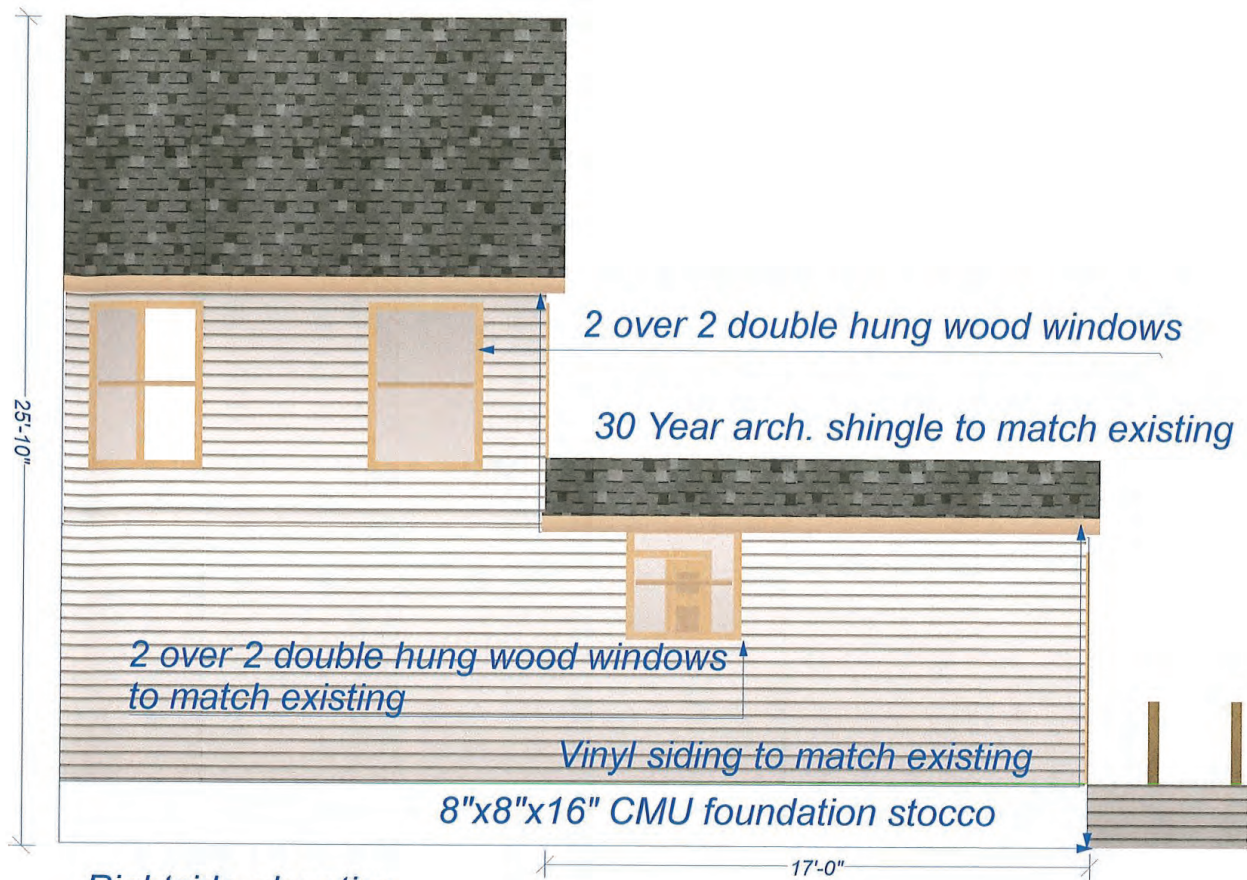
Scale 1/4"=1'-0"

Lisa Watts owner

William E Manning contractor

623 Jefferson Ave.

All construction will be done to 2015 IBC
as well as state & local building codes



Rightside elevation

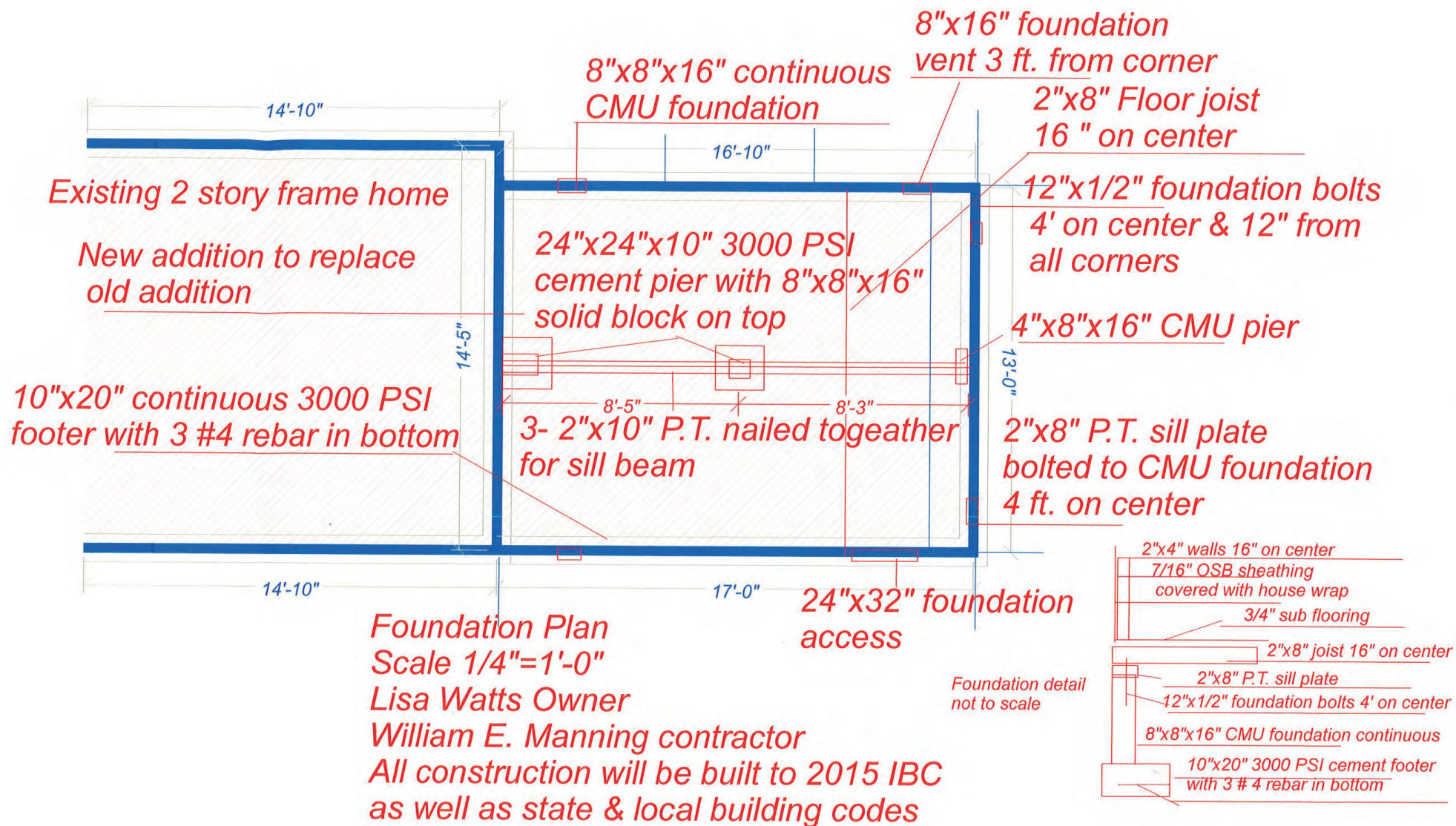
Scale 1/4"=1'-0"

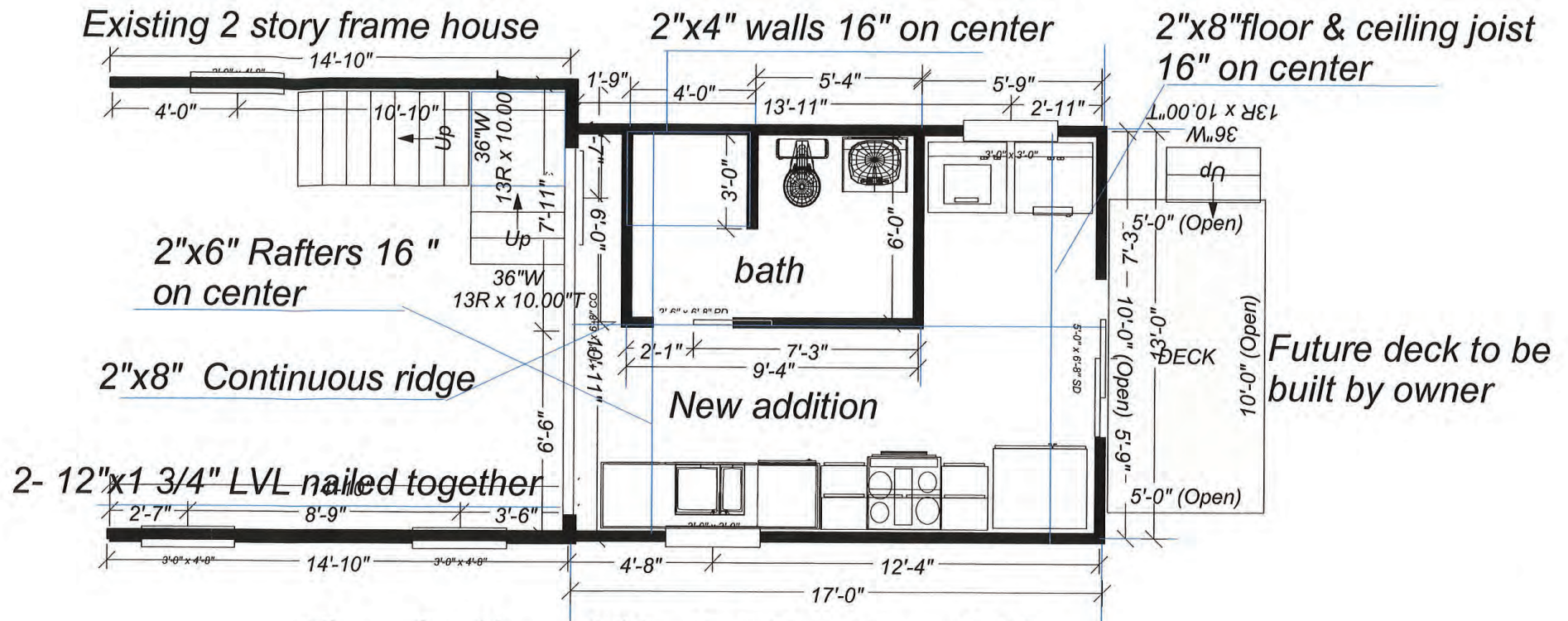
Lisa Watts owner

William E. Manning contractor

623 Jefferson Ave. addition

*All construction will be done to 2015 IBC
as well as state & local building codes*





Floor plan New addition to taking place of old one

Scale 1/4"=1'-0"

623 Jefferson Ave.

Lisa Watts owner

William E. Manning contractor

All construction will be to 2015 IBC

as well as state & local building codes

Email Submitted by William Manning, Contractor

RE: 623 Jefferson Avenue Material Specifications

Material specs for 623 Jefferson Ave. Owner Lisa Watts

The siding will be white double 5 vinyl. Wind strength 110 mph.

The windows are going to be wood double hung insulated glass one over one.

The trim on the outside of windows will be 1 inch thick 4 inches wide. To match existing window trim.

The roofing will be 30-year architect shingles to match existing.

The foundation will be 8-inch x 8-inch x 16 inch c m u stucco finish.

The owner will be putting the siding on the addition and making the repairs to the siding along the gable wall where addition is built.

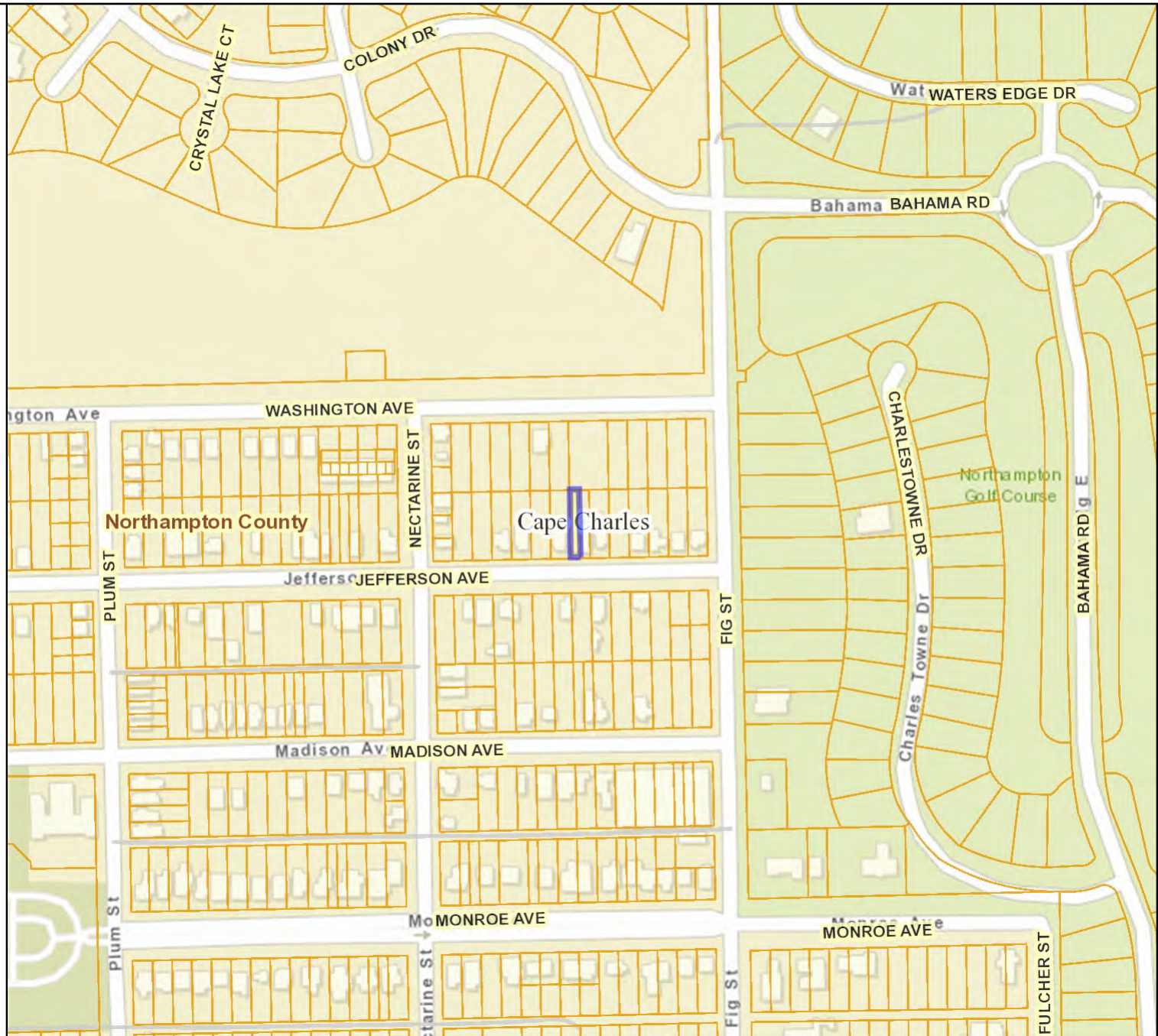
The soffit will be of 1 x 8 fascia 3/8" ac plywood with 12" x 4" vents 6 ft. Apart.

The sliding door on back of addition is going to be white vinyl with 1" x 4" exterior trim to match other exterior doors and windows.

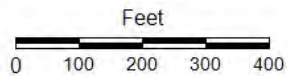
Northampton County, Virginia

Legend

- County Boundaries
- Town Names
- Route Numbers
- Road Labels
- Parcels
- Driveways



Map Printed from Northampton
<http://northampton.mapsdirect.net/>



Title: 623 Jefferson Ave

Date: 5/13/2019

DISCLAIMER: This drawing is neither a legally recorded map nor a survey and is not intended to be used as such. The information displayed is a compilation of records, information, and data obtained from various sources, and Northampton County is not responsible for its accuracy or how current it may be.



HISTORIC DISTRICT REVIEW BOARD

STAFF REPORT

Meeting Date: January 19, 2021

Item #: 3E

Prepared By:	Staff
Site Address:	426/428 Randolph Ave (Tax Map # 83A3-1-589)
Applicant:	Edward Eichman, Jr.
Owner:	Mary Sessoms Huff
Proposed Development:	Construct a rear two-story rear addition and first floor rear porch; and to restore the front porch on a duplex
Current Zoning:	<u>Single-Family Residential (R-1):</u> This zoning district is intended to provide quiet, medium density, single-family residential development plus provide open areas where similar residential development appears likely to occur. The regulations for this district are designed to stabilize and protect the essential characteristics of the district, to promote and encourage a suitable environment for family life where there are children, and to restrict all activities of a commercial nature...” <u>Historic District Overlay:</u> The purpose of this district is to provide for protection against destruction or encroachment upon historic areas, buildings, monuments, or other features, or buildings and structures of recognized architectural significance which contribute or will contribute to the cultural, social, economic, political, artistic, or architectural heritage of the Town of Cape Charles and the Commonwealth of Virginia. It is the purpose of the district to preserve the designated historic areas and historic landmarks and other historic or architectural features, and their surroundings within a reasonable distance, from destruction, damage, defacement, and obvious incongruous development or uses of land and to ensure that buildings, structures, streets, walkways, or signs shall be erected, reconstructed, altered, or restored so as to be kept architecturally compatible with the character of the general area in which they are located and with the historic buildings or structures within the district.

Description of Proposed Project:

The subject property is a 40 x 140 lot with a two-story duplex. The applicant would like to construct a 660 square foot two-story addition and a 220 square foot first floor porch on the rear of the duplex; and to restore the front porch.

The following materials proposed for the project include: rear two-story addition (materials to match existing): shingles, prefinished metal fascia/soffit/frieze board cover at cornices, wood eave brackets, prefinished metal gutters and downspouts, synthetic siding and trim, windows, wooden shutters, wood doors and transoms, composite vertical slat panels at crawl space, and brick foundation piers; first floor rear porch: metal roof, composite cornice and wood brackets, composite ceiling, wood posts, composite floor and fascia, composite stair tread and risers, wood stair stringers, composite vertical slat panels at crawl space, brick foundation piers, and brick pad; and front porch (materials will be restored or replicated): metal roof, wood cornice and brackets, wood ceiling, wood posts, wood floor and fascia, wood stair treads, risers, and stringers, new composite vertical slat panels at crawl space, and new brick walk.

A change of materials, following approval, must be approved by the HDRB through a new application for modification.

Staff Recommendation:

Per Zoning Ordinance Section 8.26 below the application should not be deemed complete until action by the Board of Zoning Appeals. Review the attached materials and discuss any questions or concerns regarding the application.

Per:

Zoning Ordinance Section 8.26: Other Approvals Required

In any case in which an applicant's proposal also requires the approval of the Board of Zoning Appeals, final action by the Board of Zoning Appeals shall precede final action by the Historic District Review Board. The Board of Zoning Appeals may, however, table a proposal in order to request comments of the Historic District Review Board. Final action by the Historic District Review Board shall be taken prior to consideration of proposals requiring site plan approval.

Attachments:

Attachment 1 – Application and Documents

Attachment 2 – Location Map



CERTIFICATE OF APPROPRIATENESS APPLICATION

Town of Cape Charles
2 Plum Street
Cape Charles, VA 23310
757-331-2036 Fax: 757-331-4820
planner@capecharles.org

PERMIT CHECKLIST - all documents can be emailed to the above email

- | | |
|--|---|
| ☒ Completed application | ☒ Photos/elevations of existing structure |
| ☒ Letter of intent clearly explaining project | ☒ Photos/elevations of proposed project |
| ☒ Existing site plan or survey | ☒ Proposed materials/spec sheets, samples |
| ☒ Proposed site plan or survey (if applicable) | ☐ Payment of fees (new construction >2,000 square feet \$500; new construction up to 2,000 square feet \$300; all other \$150; modification \$250) |

WILL BE MAILED

PROPERTY INFORMATION

* SUBMITTED AS ATTACHMENT TO EMAIL DATED 11/12/2020

Name of Project: HUFF RESIDENCE

Property Address: 416-428 RANDOLPH AVE. CAPE CHARLES, VA. 23310

Brief Description of Project: NEW ADDITION AND EXISTING PORCH RESTORATION

Zoning District: R1 Current Use: VACANT Proposed Use: SECOND HOME

OWNER INFORMATION

Name and Company: MARY SESSOMS HUFF

Mailing Address: 8 ARLINGTON ST., NEWARK, DEL. 19711

Phone Number: 302-548-5785 Email: MARYSESSOMSHUFF@VERIZON.NET

APPLICANT INFORMATION

☐ check here if applicant is owner

Name: EDWARD L. EICHMAN JR.

Mailing Address: 110 CHURCHILL DOWNS, CAPE CHARLES, VA. 23310

Phone Number: 757-695-3823 Email: E.EICHMAN@LINDSAYSTUDIO.NET

CERTIFICATION OF APPLICANT

I hereby certify that I have the authority to make the foregoing application, that the information given is true and correct, and that the construction or improvements will conform to the regulations in the Virginia Statewide Building Code, all pertinent Town Ordinances, including fire, sewer and water ordinances, and private building restrictions, if any, which may be imposed on the property by deed. Furthermore, I certify that the changes to the improvement before or during construction will be provided to the Zoning Administrator and Building Official before such changes are constructed.

Signature of Applicant: Edward L. Eichman Jr. Date: 11-18-2020

Note: There is a required 30-day wait period between approval of a Certificate of Appropriateness and issuance of the permit for construction.

The Lindsay Studio L.L.C.
110 Churchill Downs
Cape Charles, Virginia 23310

18 NOVEMBER 2020

To:

Town of Cape Charles Planning & Zoning Department
2 Plum Street, Cape Charles, Virginia 23310

Re:

Letter of Intent for 426/428 Randolph Avenue

To Whom it may Concern:

The Project is a two-story Addition with a new First Floor Porch for an existing two-story Duplex Residence with an existing First Floor Porch.

This is a re-submission to the Historic District Review Board because the one-year time limits for the Certificate of Appropriateness, dated 05/17/2018, and the Application for Zoning Clearance, dated 04/04/2019, have expired.

However, the proposed Project characteristics are the same as those previously approved by the Historic District Review Board, which is supported by re-submission of the 26 March 1987 Physical Survey and the 17 April 2017 Site Plan, Exterior Elevations, Exterior Material Descriptions, and Photographs.

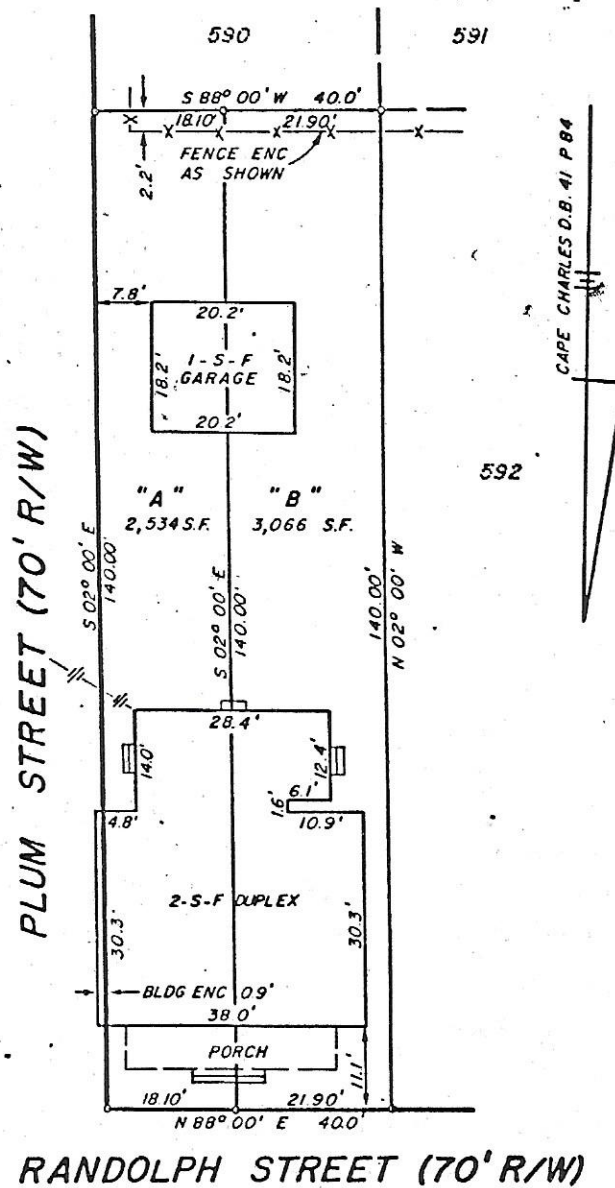
Sincerely;

A handwritten signature in black ink, reading "Edward L. Eichman Jr.", written over a horizontal line.

Edward L. Eichman Jr. Architect
Virginia License 0401003613

THIS IS TO CERTIFY THAT I, ON 26 MARCH 1987 SURVEYED THE PROPERTY SHOWN ON THIS PLAT AND THAT THE TITLE LINES AND THE WALLS OF THE BUILDINGS ARE AS SHOWN ON THIS PLAT. THE BUILDINGS STAND STRICTLY WITHIN THE TITLE LINES AND THERE ARE NO ENCROACHMENTS OF OTHER BUILDINGS ON THE PROPERTY, EXCEPT AS SHOWN.

SIGNED Bruce B. Gallup C.L.S.



PHYSICAL SURVEY
OF
LOT 589
BEING PARCELS "A" & "B"
PLAT OF
CAPE CHARLES

D.B. 41 P. 84
CAPE CHARLES, VA.
CAPEVILLE DISTRICT
NORTHAMPTON COUNTY, VA.
SCALE: 1" = 20' 26 MARCH 1987
MADE FOR
C. B. BELOTE

BRUCE B. GALLUP C.L.S.

Broad Street
EXMORE, VIRGINIA 23350
(804) 442-4418



The
Lindsay Studio L.L.C.
110 Churchill Downs
Cape Charles, Va.
23510-2348
(757) 695 3823
e.eichman@lindsaystudio.net



SITE PLAN LEGEND

- 01 Randolph Avenue
- 02 Plum Street
- 03 Existing Driveway
- 04 Existing Sidewalk
- 05 Exterior Lot Line
- 06 Existing Interior Lot Line
- 07 Relocated Interior Lot Line
- 08 Side Yard Setback Line
- 09 Rear Yard Setback Line
- 10 Existing Two-Story Residence
- 11 New Two-Story Addition
- 12 Existing One-Story Porch and Steps
- 13 New One-Story Porch and Steps
- 14 New Sidewalk or Pad
- 15 New Fence Enclosure for Equipment
- 16 Existing Accessory Building

NOTE:

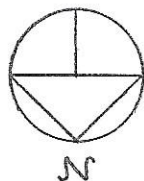
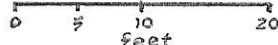
Each Two-Digit Number that randomly appears on the Plan relates to the same Numbered Item in the Legend.

426/428 RANDOLPH AVENUE
CAPE CHARLES, VIRGINIA

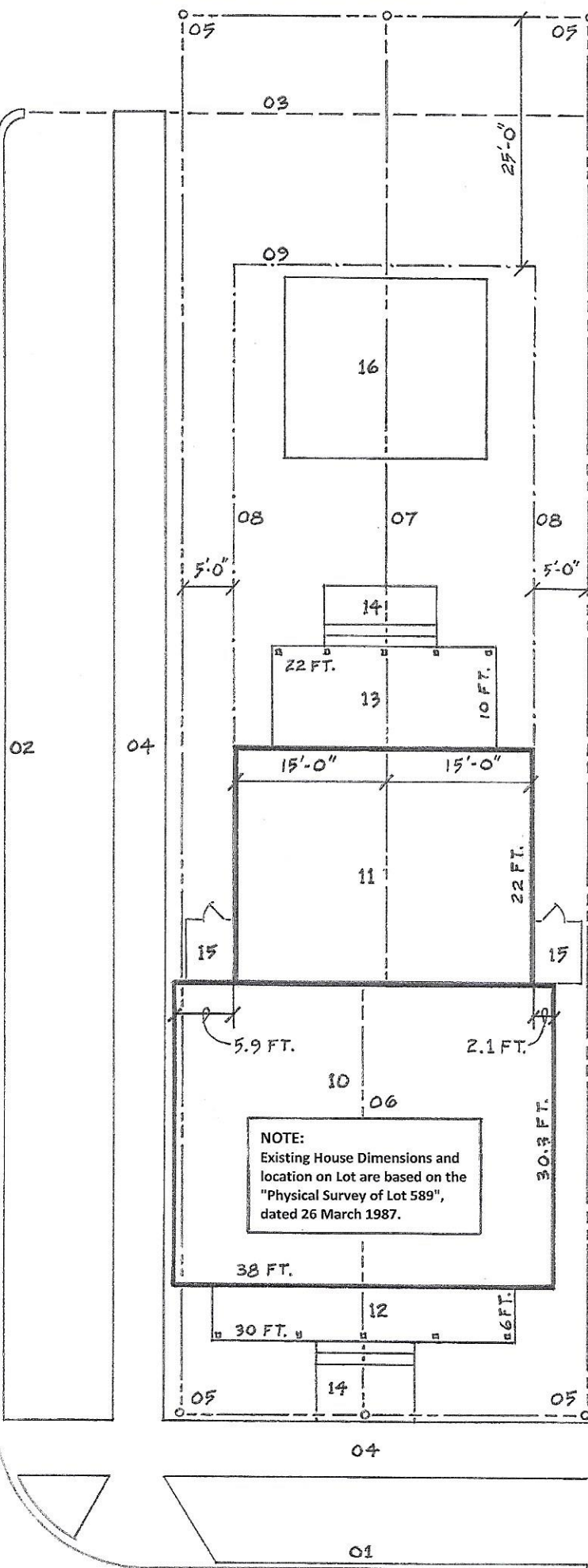
07 DECEMBER 2020

SITE PLAN

GRAPHIC SCALE



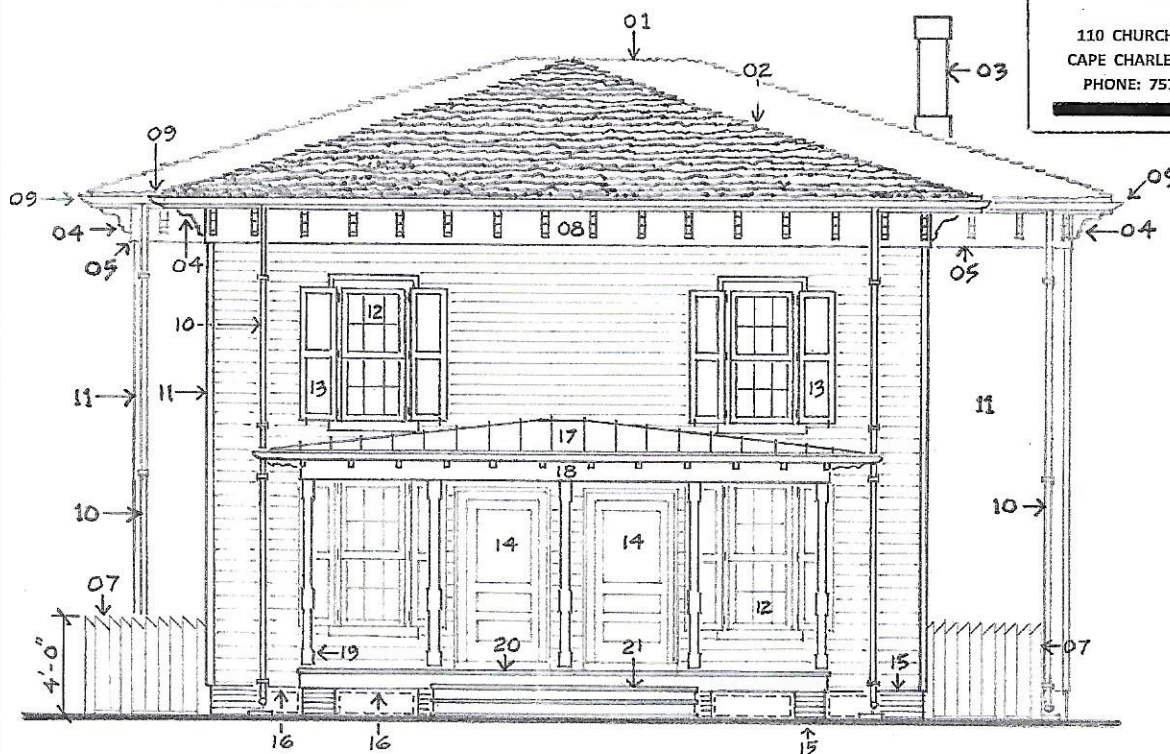
SP - 1



426/428 RANDOLPH AVENUE
CAPE CHARLES, VIRGINIA

The Lindsay Studio, L.L.C.

110 CHURCHILL DOWNS
CAPE CHARLES, VA. 23310
PHONE: 757 695 3823



07 DECEMBER 2020

BACK (SOUTH) FROM REAR YARD

EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS

GRAPHIC SCALE

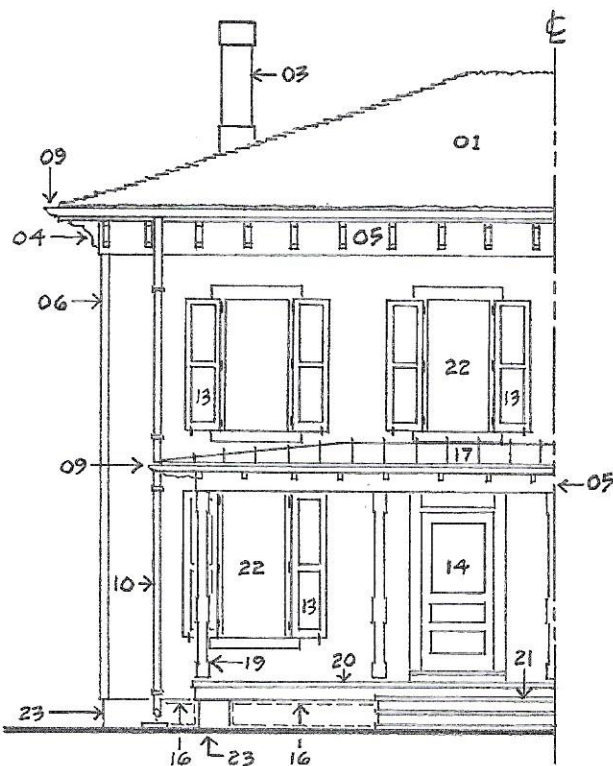


NOTE:

Each Two-Digit Number that randomly appears on the Elevation relates to the same Numbered Item in the Legend.

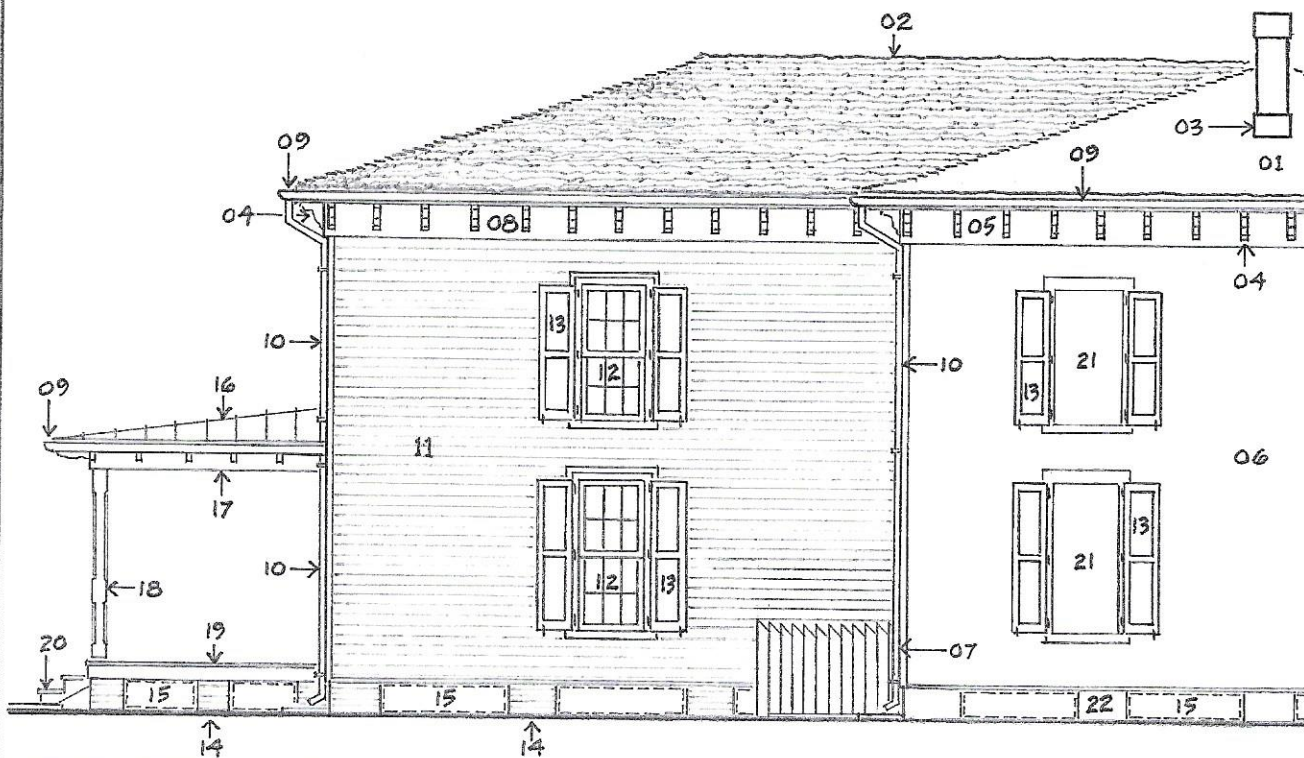
EXTERIOR ELEVATION LEGEND

- 01 Existing Shingle Roof
- 02 New Shingle Roof to Match Existing
- 03 Existing Chimney
- 04 New Replicated Eaves Bracket
- 05 Existing Cornice
- 06 Existing Siding and Trim
- 07 New Fence Enclosure for Equipment
- 08 New Cornice to Match Existing
- 09 New Half-round Gutter and Hardware
- 10 New Round Downspout and Hardware
- 11 New Siding and Trim to Match Existing
- 12 New Window and Trim to Match Existing
- 13 New Shutters and Hardware
- 14 New Replicated Exterior Half-lite Door
- 15 New Brick Pier to Match Existing
- 16 Recessed Panel Option
- 17 New Metal Porch Roof
- 18 New Replicated Porch Cornice and Brackets
- 19 New Replicated Porch Post
- 20 New Porch Floor and Fascia
- 21 New Porch Steps
- 22 Existing Window and Trim
- 23 Existing Brick Pier



ONE-HALF FRONT (NORTH) FROM RANDOLPH AVENUE

EE - 1



NOTE:

Each Two-Digit Number that randomly appears on the Elevation relates to the same Numbered Item in the Legend.

LEFT SIDE (EAST) FROM PLUM STREET
RIGHT SIDE (WEST) SIMILAR (EXCEPT NO EXISTING CHIMNEY)

EXTERIOR ELEVATION LEGEND

- 01 Existing Shingle Roof
- 02 New Shingle Roof to Match Existing
- 03 Existing Chimney
- 04 New Replicated Eaves Bracket
- 05 Existing Cornice
- 06 Existing Siding and Trim
- 07 New Fence Enclosure for Equipment
- 08 New Cornice to Match Existing
- 09 New Half-round Gutter and Hardware
- 10 New Round Downspout and Hardware
- 11 New Siding and Trim to Match Existing
- 12 New Window and Trim to Match Existing
- 13 New Shutters and Hardware
- 14 New Brick Pier to Match Existing
- 15 Recessed Panel Option
- 16 New Metal Porch Roof
- 17 New Replicated Porch Cornice and Brackets
- 18 New Replicated Porch Post
- 19 New Porch Floor and Fascia
- 20 New Porch Steps
- 21 Existing Window and Trim
- 22 Existing Brick Pier

07 DECEMBER 2020

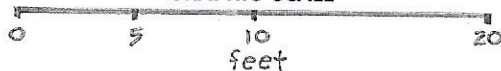
426/428 RANDOLPH AVENUE
CAPE CHARLES, VIRGINIA

The Lindsay Studio, L.L.C.

110 CHURCHILL DOWNS
 CAPE CHARLES, VA. 23310
 PHONE: 757 695 3823

EXTERIOR ELEVATION

GRAPHIC SCALE



EE - 2

The Lindsay Studio
110 Churchill Downs
Cape Charles, Virginia 23310-2348

EXTERIOR MATERIALS
for
EXISTING RESIDENCE and PORCH
426-428 Randolph Avenue
Cape Charles, Virginia

07 December 2020

EXISTING RESIDENCE

New prefinished metal fascia/soffit/frieze board cover at Cornice
Replicated wood Eaves Brackets with paint finish at Cornice
New prefinished half-round metal Gutters with Hardware
New prefinished round metal Downspouts with Hardware
New Siding and Trim to match existing at south exterior Wall
New wood Shutters with solid stain finish and Hardware at Windows
Wood Doors and Transoms restored and/or replicated with paint finish
New composite vertical slat Panels with paint finish at Crawl Space
Other existing exterior Materials remain

EXISTING PORCH

Metal Roof restored and/or replicated with paint finish
Wood Cornice and Brackets restored and/or replicated with paint finish
Wood Ceiling restored and/or replicated with paint finish
Wood Posts replicated with paint finish
Wood Floor restored and/or replicated with paint finish
Wood floor Fascia restored and/or replicated with paint finish
Wood Stair treads/risers/stringers replicated with paint finish
New composite vertical slat Panels with paint finish at Crawl Space
New Brick Walk in pattern to be selected

The Lindsay Studio

**EXTERIOR MATERIALS
for
NEW ADDITION and PORCH
426-428 Randolph Avenue
Cape Charles, Virginia**

07 December 2020

NEW ADDITION

Shingle finish to match existing at Roof
Prefinished metal fascia/soffit/frieze board cover at Cornice
Replicated wood Eaves Brackets with paint finish at Cornice
Prefinished metal half-round Gutters and round Downspouts with Hardware
Siding and Trim to match existing at exterior Walls
Widows to match existing
Wood Shutters with solid stain finish and Hardware at Windows
Wood Doors and Transoms with paint finish
Composite vertical slat Panels with paint finish at Crawl Space
Brick Foundation Piers to match existing

NEW PORCH

Metal Roof with factory finish to match existing
Composite Cornice and wood Brackets with paint finish to match existing
Composite Ceiling with paint finish to match existing
Wood Posts with paint finish to match existing
Composite Floor and Fascia with paint finish to match existing
Composite Stair treads and risers with paint finish to match existing
Wood Stair stringers with paint finish to match existing
Composite vertical slat Panels with paint finish at Crawl Space
Brick Foundation Piers to match existing
Brick Pad in pattern to be selected

The Lindsay Studio, L.L.C.

110 CHURCHILL DOWNS
CAPE CHARLES, VA. 23310
PHONE: 757 695 3823



**EXISTING FRONT (NORTH) FROM RANDOLPH AVENUE
(INCLUDING EXISTING PORCH AND STEPS)**

07 DECEMBER 2020

**426/428 RANDOLPH AVENUE
CAPE CHARLES, VIRGINIA**



EXISTING LEFT SIDE (EAST) FROM PLUM STREET

P - 1



The Lindsay Studio, L.L.C.

110 CHURCHILL DOWNS
CAPE CHARLES, VA. 23310
PHONE: 757 695 3823



EXISTING BACK (SOUTH)
FROM REAR YARD

07 DECEMBER 2020

426/428 RANDOLPH AVENUE
CAPE CHARLES, VIRGINIA

EXISTING RIGHT SIDE (WEST)
FROM 424 RANDOLPH AVENUE

P - 2

The Lindsay Studio, L.L.C.

110 CHURCHILL DOWNS
CAPE CHARLES, VA. 23310
PHONE: 757 695 3823



EXISTING PORCH CORNICE
RESTORE AND REPLICATE AT NEW PORCH

07 DECEMBER 2020

426/428 RANDOLPH AVENUE
CAPE CHARLES, VIRGINIA

EXISTING PORCH POST
REPLICATE AT EXISTING AND NEW PORCHES



P - 3

The Lindsay Studio, L.L.C.

110 CHURCHILL DOWNS
CAPE CHARLES, VA. 23310
PHONE: 757 695 3823

**EXISTING PORCH CEILING
RESTORE AND REPLICATE AT NEW PORCH**



07 DECEMBER 2020

**426/428 RANDOLPH AVENUE
CAPE CHARLES, VIRGINIA**

**EXISTING EXTERIOR DOOR
REPLICATE AT EXISTING AND NEW LOCATIONS**

17 APRIL 18

P - 4



*The
Lindsay
Studio, L.L.C.*

110 CHURCHILL DOWNS
CAPE CHARLES, VA. 23310
PHONE: 757 695 3823

**EXISTING EAVES BRACKET
REPLICATE AT EXISTING AND NEW CORNICES**

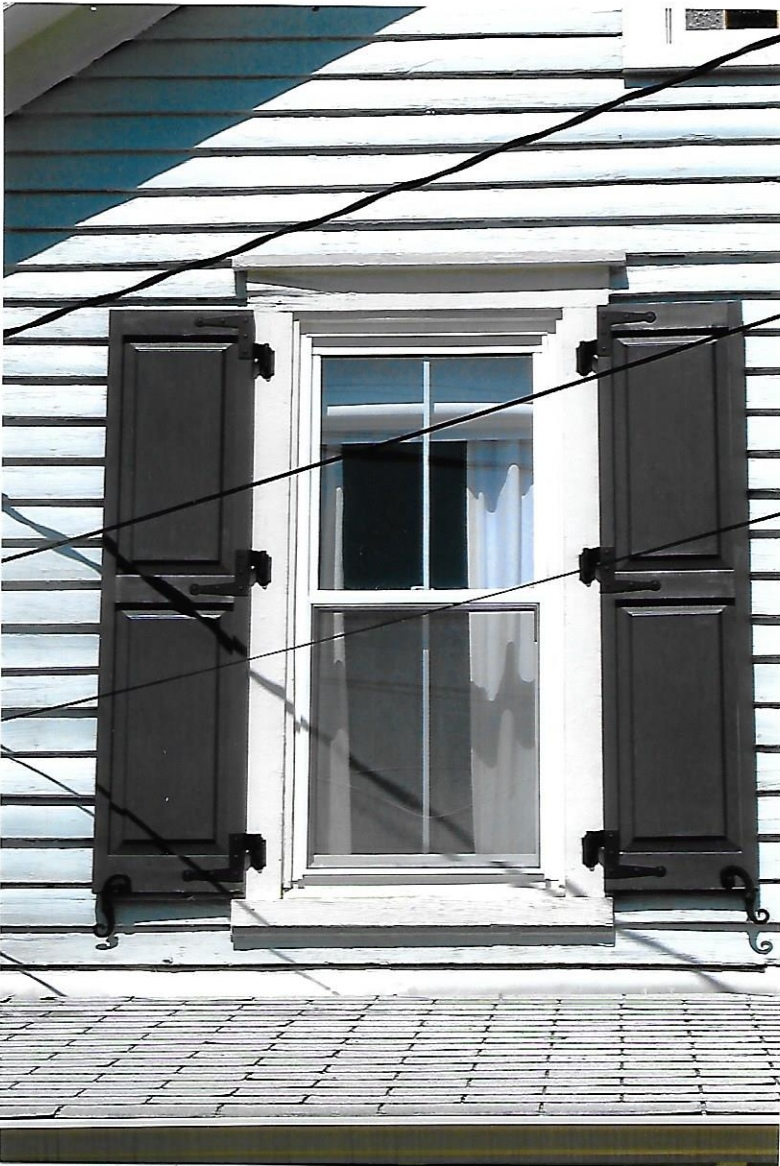


07 DECEMBER 2020

**426/428 RANDOLPH AVENUE
CAPE CHARLES, VIRGINIA**

**NEW SHUTTERS AND HARDWARE
(EXAMPLE ONLY) AT EXISTING AND NEW WINDOWS**

P - 5



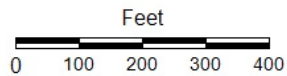
Northampton County, Virginia

Legend

- County Boundaries
- Town Names
- Route Numbers
- Road Labels
- Parcels
- Driveways



Map Printed from Northampton
<https://parcelviewer.geodecisions.com/Northampton/>



Title: 426-428 Randolph Avenue

Date: 1/11/2021

DISCLAIMER: This drawing is neither a legally recorded map nor a survey and is not intended to be used as such. The information displayed is a compilation of records, information, and data obtained from various sources, and Northampton County is not responsible for its accuracy or how current it may be.



PRE-APPLICATION INFORMATION FORM

Town of Cape Charles
2 Plum Street
Cape Charles, VA 23310
757-331-2036 Fax: 757-331-4820
planner@capecharles.org

APPLICANT INFORMATION

Name: Signs of Success, Inc - Gina Paulson
Mailing Address: 529 N. Birdneck Road, VA Beach, VA 23451
Phone Number: 757-481-4788 Email: gina@signsofsuccessvb.com

PROJECT SUMMARY

Address of Project: 325 Mason Street, Cape Charles
Application Type (rezoning, variance, etc.): Design Review - Sign Permit
Total Acreage of Project: _____

Detailed Description (Include proposed use(s) and square footage of floor area for each use):
8" high x 1/2" thick non-lighted acrylic letters painted metallic gold to be installed to
front panel of new metal canopy.

Signature of Applicant: *Gina S. Paulson* Date: 11/30/20

For Internal Use Only:

Pre-Application Meeting Date: _____
Staff Printed Name: _____ Signed: _____
HDRB Rep Printed Name: _____ Signed: _____

.
.
.

529 N. Birdneck Road
Virginia Beach, VA 23451
Fax (757) 481-4966
gina@signsofsuccessvb.com

SIGNS OF SUCCESS, INC.

(757) 481.4788

November 30, 2020

City of Cape Charles
Design Review Board

RE: 325 Mason Street - Signage

This is a Letter of Intent. We are working with Beth Lusk, owner of Moonrise Jewelry. We are proposing to install non-lighted 8" high x ½" thick acrylic letters painted metallic gold. They will be installed on front "panel" of new metal canopy with studs (metal canopy was previously approved by the Design Review Board).

Please let me know if there is anything else you may need to complete the approval process.

.

Sincerely,
Gina S. Paulson

Signs of Success, Inc.
529 N. Birdneck Road
Virginia Beach, VA 23451

EMAIL: Gina@signsofsuccessvb.com

SPECIALISTS IN QUALITY - OVER 30 YEARS OF EXPERIENCE
VISIT OUR WEBSITE AT: www.signsofsuccessonline.com

FLASHING RAISED
INTO EXISTING
JOINT

CROWN

SCOTIA

BULLNOSE

EXISTING STD
BEAM WITH
BLOCKING AS
REQUIRED

RESTORED
TRANSOM

NEW CORNICE

$\frac{1}{2}" = 1'-0"$

BACK LIT LETTERS

TRIGLYPH MOULDING
@ 12" OC

EXISTING CLEAR
GLASS

EXISTING
ALUMINUM
FRAMES -
PAINT

EXISTING BRICK - CLEAN

EXISTING WINDOWS -
REPAIR AS REQUIRED

NEW CORNICE SECURED TO
EXISTING STEEL BEAM

CANOPY SUPPORT RODS

EXISTING RESTORED WOOD
FRAME TRANSOM WINDOWS

NEW CANOPY WITH MEMBRANE
ROOF & SMOOTH CEILING

FAUX GAS LANTERNS

CEMENTIOUS FLAT PANELS W/
PANEL MOULDING - PAINT

ALUMINUM SILL - PAINT

CEMENTIOUS FLAT PANELS
W/ PANEL MOULDING -
PAINT

NEW SOLID DOOR W/ BEVELED
OVAL GLASS AND FLAT PANELS



PANEL MOULD

PULL SCALE

MOONRISE JEWELRY

325 MASON AVENUE
FAIRFAX, VIRGINIA

SOUTH ELEVATION

SCALE • $\frac{1}{4}" = 1'-0"$

SIGNS OF SUCCESS, INC

PROJECT: Moonrise Jewelry - Cape Charles, VA

December 11, 2020

Canopy Panel: 12" high x 240" wide

Letters/Logo: 8" high x 1/2" thick flat cut acrylic painted metallic gold - gloss finish

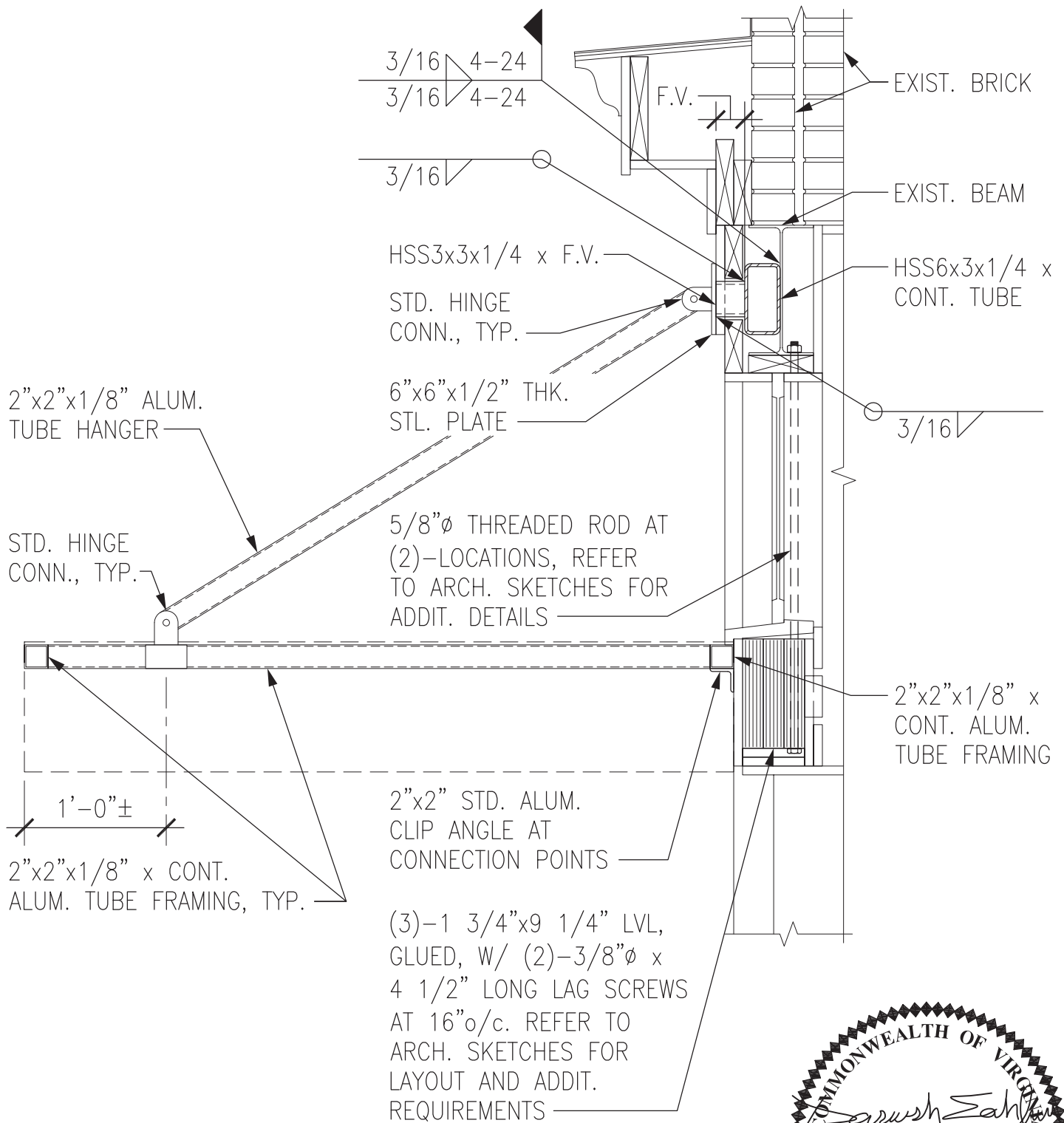
Installation: Stud mount (approx 80 stud holes)



MOONRISE JEWELRY

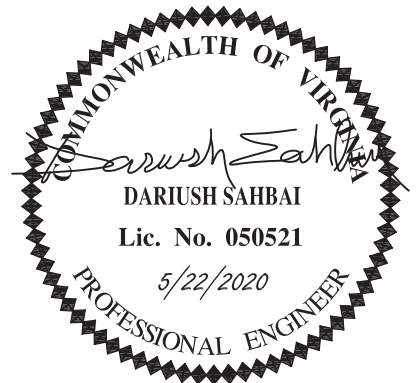


Copyright 2020 McPherson Design Group. Any reproduction or unauthorized use of this document without the expressed written consent of McPherson Design Group is prohibited.



SECTION AT NEW CANOPY

NOT TO SCALE



CANOPY FOR
MOONRISE JEWELRY
CAPE CHARLES, VIRGINIA 23310

SKS-01

SCALE: --

REFERENCE SHEET: --

McPHERSON
DESIGN
GROUP
STRUCTURAL ENGINEERS
4371 Center Drive, Suite 100 • Norfolk, Virginia 23502-4102
Phone (757) 965-2000 • Facsimile (757) 965-2001
www.mdg-eng.com

CAD: JDD
ENG: DS
DATE: 05.22.2020
PROJ NO: 20-034

SECTION

Part I – General**1.1 Scope**

A. Furnish letters and hardware necessary to install Laser Cut Acrylic, shown on drawings and herein specified.

1.2 Submittals

A. Manufacturer's illustrated product literature and specifications.

B. Installation instructions

1.3 Quality Assurance

A. Manufacturer to have a minimum of 25 years experience in manufacturing letters.

B. All letters to be manufactured by one manufacturer.

Part II – Products**2.1 Acceptable Manufacturer or Manufacturer's Representative**

A. Gemini Incorporated

103 Mensing Way

Cannon Falls, MN 55009

Phone: 800-538-8377 or 507-263-3957

Fax: 800-421-1256 or 507-263-4887

Email: sales@geminisignproducts.com

Web: www.geminisignproducts.com

2.2 Materials (Impact-modified acrylic)

A. Gemini manufactures impact-modified extruded acrylic sheet, in multiple standard pigmented colors 1/8" to 1/2" thick and 3/4" – 1-1/2" thick Cast Acrylic sheet that can be liquid painted. Gemini's acrylic offers good rigidity, tensile strength, and is resistant to chemicals & corrosion - UV inhibitors help prevent colors from fading - Impact modifiers added to help prevent material from breaking.

2.3 General Construction.

A. Gemini's Laser cut acrylic letters & logos are cut from impact modified extruded acrylic sheet, pigmented or painted.

Extruded gauges: 1/8", 3/16", 1/4", 3/8", and 1/2" thickness. Pigmented or painted, standard or custom colors.

Cast gauges: 3/4", 1" & 1-1/2" thickness. Painted any standard or custom color.

B. Laser cut with a slight radius on all inside and outside corners. Filet sizes are based on part sizes and gauge. This radius helps to prevent letters from cracking during shipment and installation. Radius average = .050".

C. Computerized vector files are imported and cleaned to properly cut a quality product. The degree of cleaning is more critical with a laser to produce a quality finished product.

D. Largest single piece that can be laser cut and shipped is 46" x 93". Larger shapes can be cut in pieces. Letters can be laser cut as small as 3/4" high (with 1/8" thick material). Larger letters will typically require a thicker gauge material.

E. Laser cutting will produce a smooth edge (return). Edge finish will vary based on pigmented color or paint.

F. Laser cut acrylic panels and logos are available painted or custom printed with 1200 dpi resolution – UV resistant ink.

G. Impact Strength of 1.2, with a HN Flammability Rating. Vicat Softening Temperature of 227°F. Flame Spread Index 115. Smoke Develop Index 550. Self Ignition Temperature 833.

2.4 Mounting Hardware

A. Mounting options: plain, double face 25mil tape, studs, pads, or a combination of the two for typical mounting options. Letters 3/8" and thicker can be precision drilled & tapped for a Flush Stud mount. Optional spacers available.

B. Studs: Laser cut acrylic letters and logos are typically stud mounted with 6-32 or 10-24 studs. 5056 Aluminum alloy studs are standard. Stainless Steel 302 alloy studs - optional. 2" long studs are standard – longer studs available upon request.

C. Decorative Metal Stand-Offs, available for mounting acrylic panels. Clear Anodized Aluminum Stand-Offs are 1/2" or 1" diameter, with 3/4" or 1-1/2" stand-off options.

2.5 Manufacture

A. Letters/Logos shall be made of Laser Cut Acrylic.

B. Letter shall be _____ letter style and shall be _____ inches high, as indicated on drawings.

C. Mounting shall be _____ and a perfect pattern or drill pattern, designating stud locations are / are not required for mounting on a _____ surface.

Part III – Execution**3.1 Installation**

A. A qualified installer shall install Laser Cut Acrylic Letters and Logos.

3.2 Warranty

A. Letters should be guaranteed for the life of the business against defects.

3.3 Maintenance

A. Cleaning as needed per manufacturer recommendations.

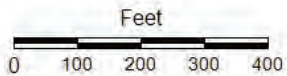
Northampton County, Virginia

Legend

- County Boundaries
- Town Names
- Route Numbers
- Road Labels
- Parcels
- Driveways



Map Printed from Northampton
<https://parcelviewer.geodecisions.com/Northampton/>



Title: 325 Mason Avenue

Date: 12/3/2020

DISCLAIMER: This drawing is neither a legally recorded map nor a survey and is not intended to be used as such. The information displayed is a compilation of records, information, and data obtained from various sources, and Northampton County is not responsible for its accuracy or how current it may be.



PRE-APPLICATION INFORMATION FORM

Town of Cape Charles
2 Plum Street
Cape Charles, VA 23310
757-331-2036 Fax: 757-331-4820
planner@capecharles.org

APPLICANT INFORMATION

Name: David Gomer
Mailing Address: 6 Randolph Ave.
Phone Number: 757-647-1001 Email: d.gomer@verizon.net

PROJECT SUMMARY

Address of Project: 6 Randolph Ave
Application Type (rezoning, variance, etc.): COA
Total Acreage of Project: 0.0061983

Detailed Description (Include proposed use(s) and square footage of floor area for each use):

Take an existing 14 x 19 foundation (brick)
which supports a deck and enclose it.
Roughly 240 sq. ft. of conditioned space w/
metal roof and horizontal board siding.

Signature of Applicant: David Gomer Date: 11/23/20

For Internal Use Only:

Pre-Application Meeting Date: _____

Staff Printed Name: _____ Signed: _____

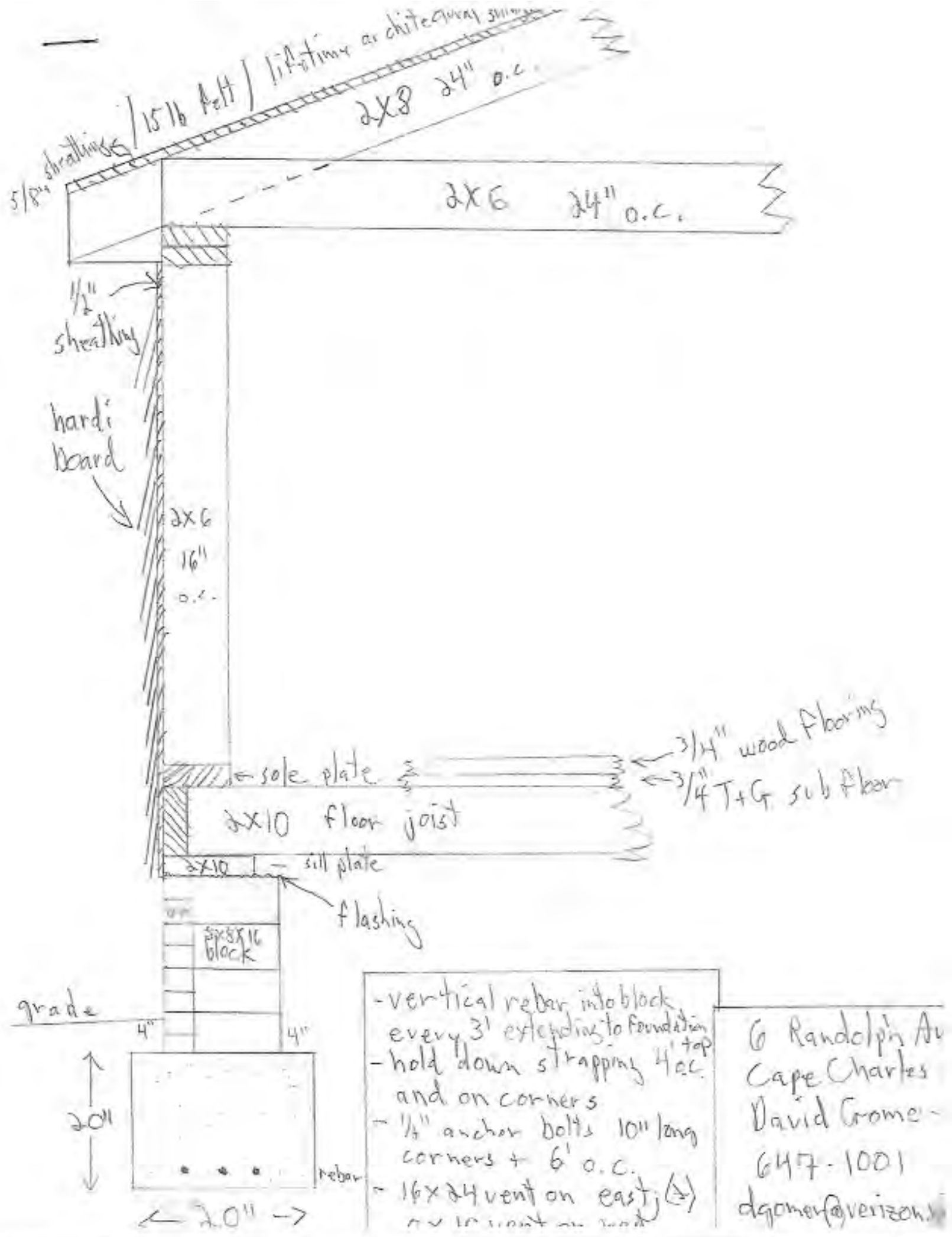
HDRB Rep Printed Name: _____ Signed: _____

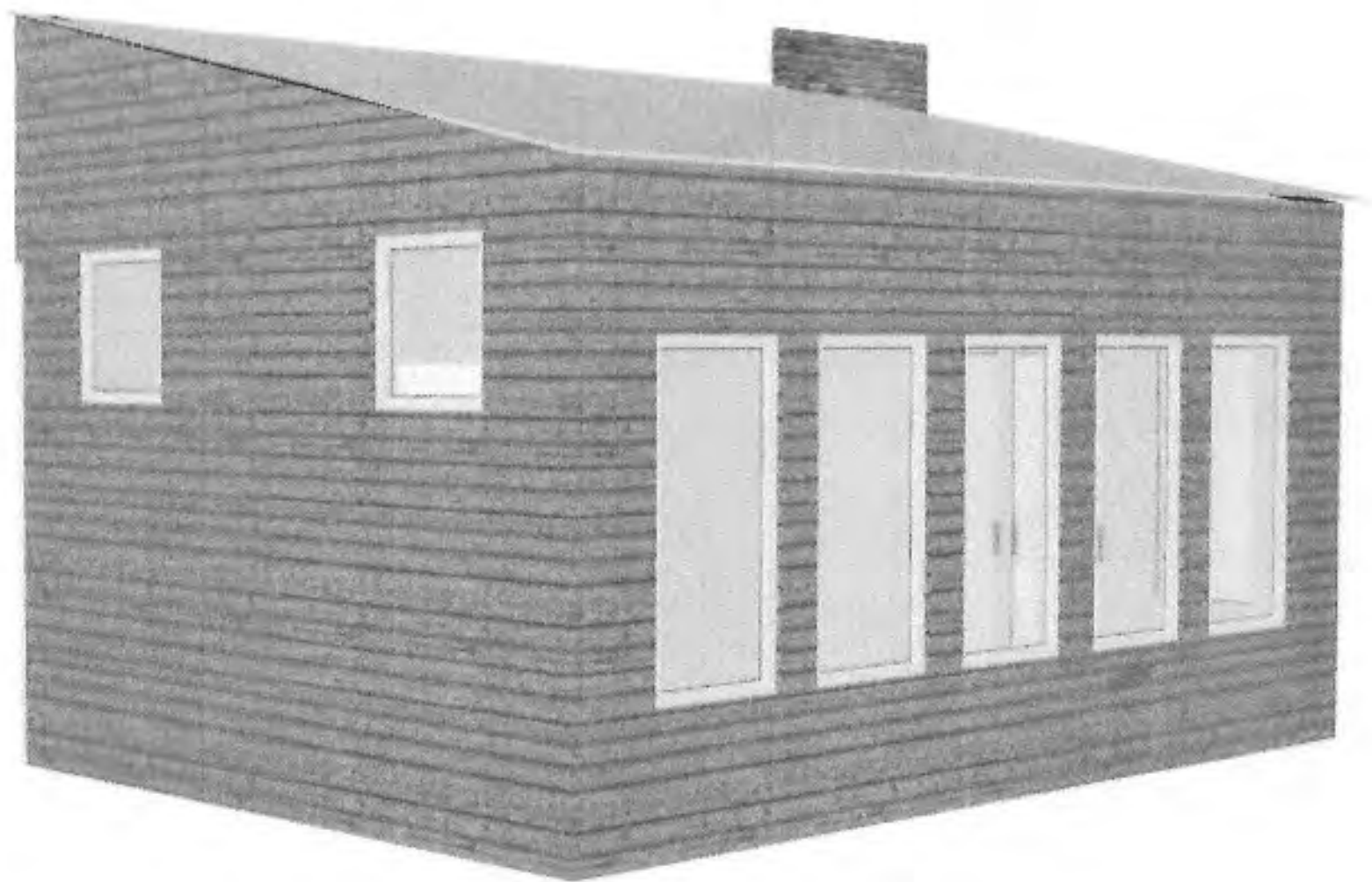
Dave Gomer
6 Randolph Ave.
Cape Charles, Va. 23310
757-647-1001

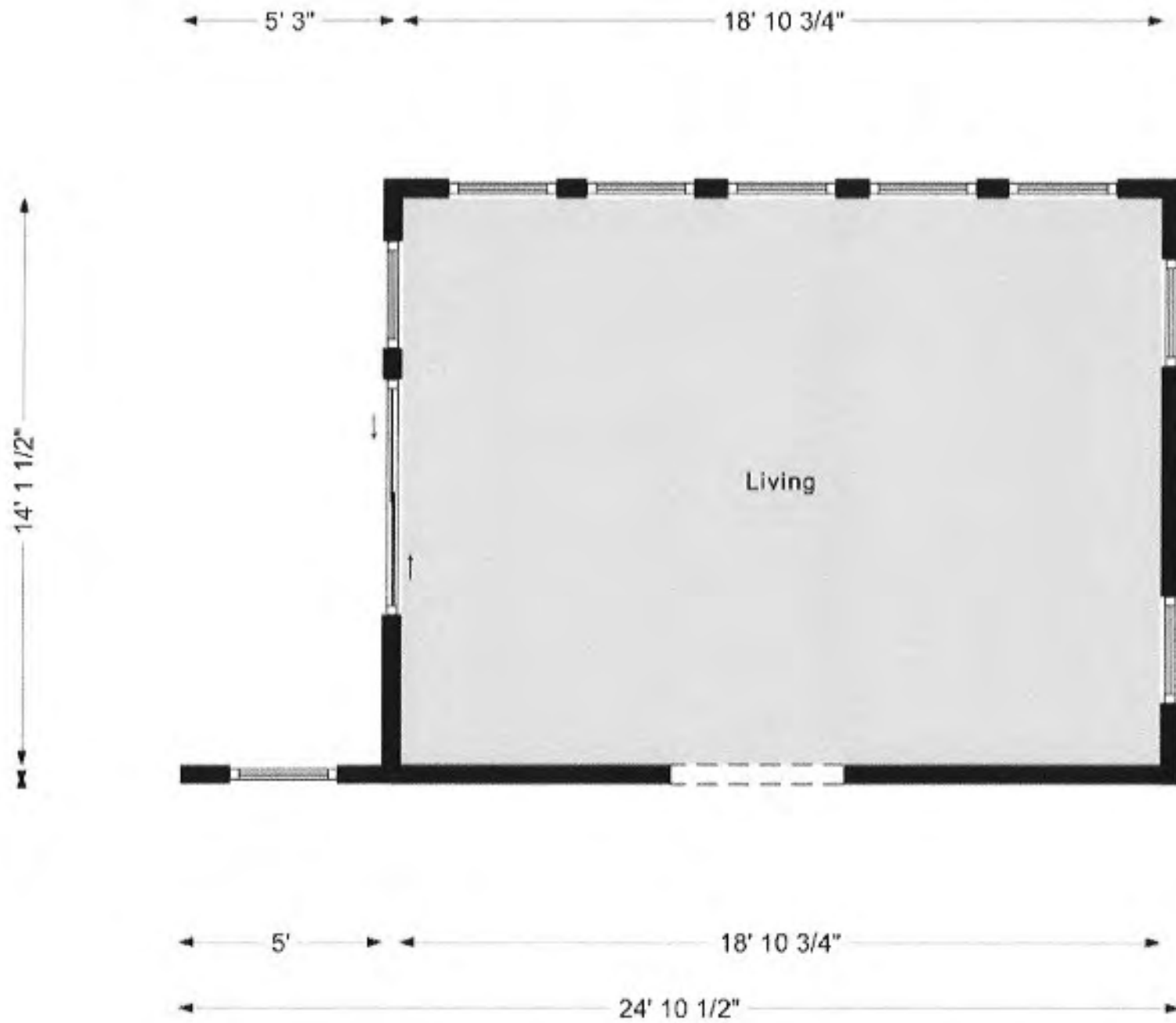
11/23/20

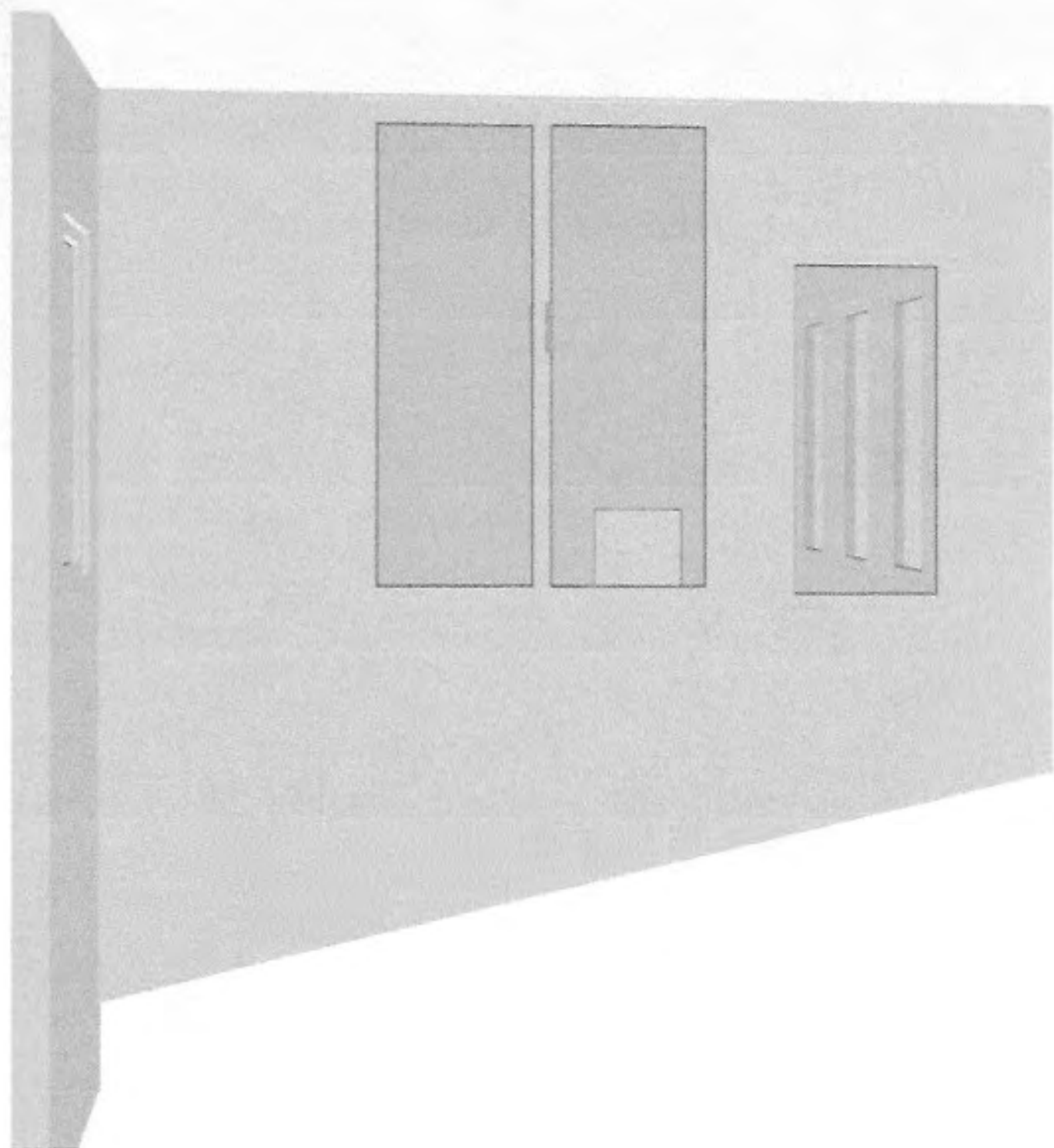
LETTER OF INTENT – 6 RANDOLPH AVE.

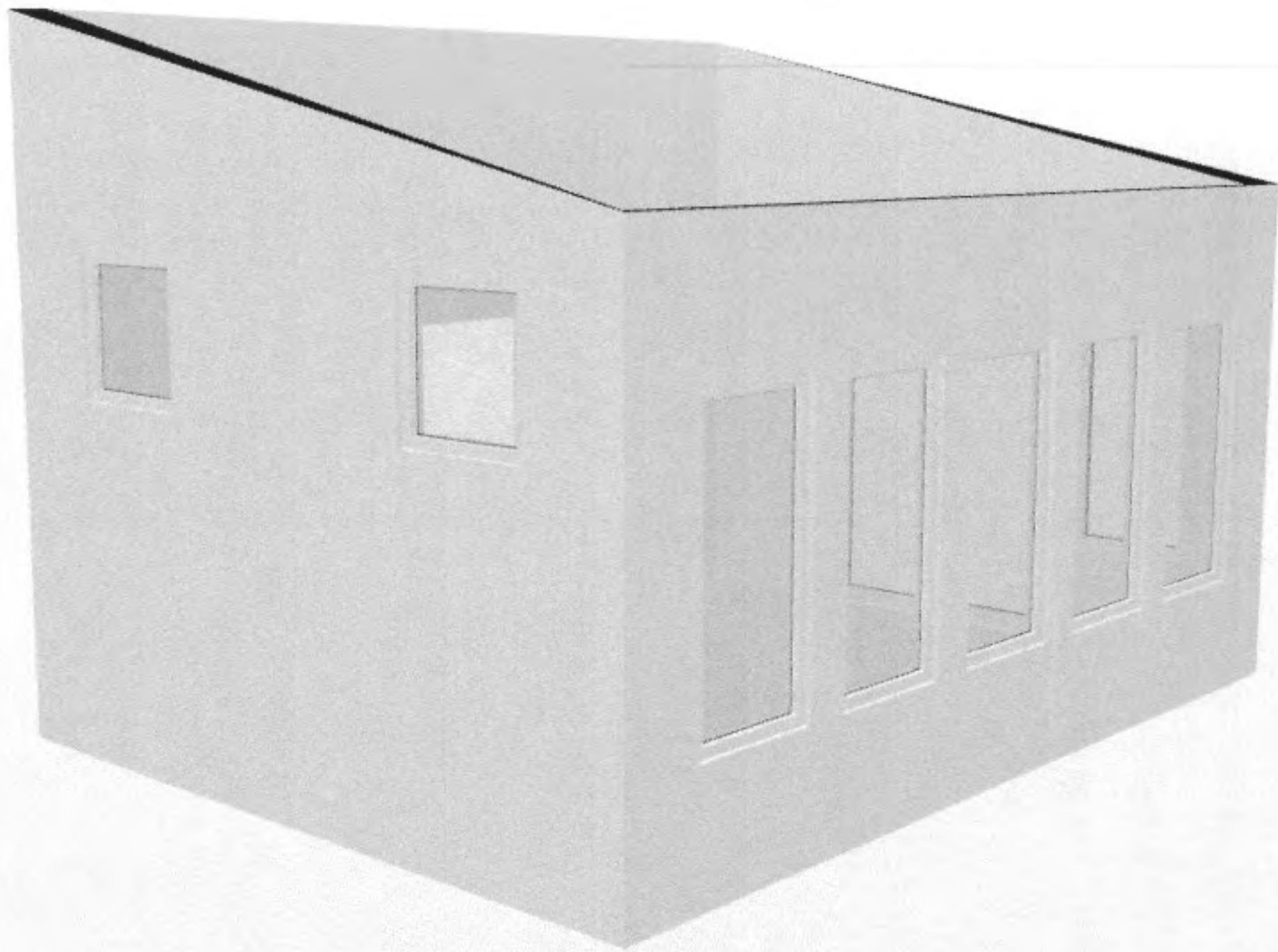
We currently have a brick and block foundation which was inspected and built to code when we renovated the complete structure back in 2012. We were going to build the sunroom back then but elected to put it off until now. The existing deck is roughly 14' 2" x 18' 11". We plan on using Hardie board siding, Andersen windows and a metal standing seam roof. All exterior trim will be Azek.











From: dgomer@verizon.net
To: [Tracy Outten](#)
Subject: 6 Randolph Ave
Date: Saturday, November 28, 2020 11:14:23 AM

Hi Tracy.

This is web address for the spec sheet for the metal roof and Hardie board siding we are considering. We would use the 16" with striations metal roof and the 7" exposure Hardieplank lap siding (smooth).

Thanks,

Dave

Roof:
<https://www.metalsales.us.com/wp-content/uploads/2020/01/specificationdata-verticalseam-2019-3.pdf>

Siding:
<https://www.jameshardie.com/homeowner/pdf/ner-405.pdf>



SPECIFICATION DATA

Metal Sales Manufacturing Corporation

This specification data sheet is provided by Metal Sales as a technical support tool incident to the sale of its Vertical Seam Roof Panel products. Contact Metal Sales for more information on these and other products.

Telephone: 800.406.7387
metalsales.us.com

Section 07 41 13 - METAL ROOF PANELS

1. PRODUCT NAME

Vertical Seam structural standing seam steel roof panels

2. MANUFACTURER

Metal Sales Manufacturing Corporation
545 South 3rd Street, Suite 200
Louisville, KY 40202
Toll Free: 800.406.7387
Phone: 502.855.4300
Fax: 502.855.4200
Web: metalsales.us.com
E-Mail: rgage@metalsales.us.com

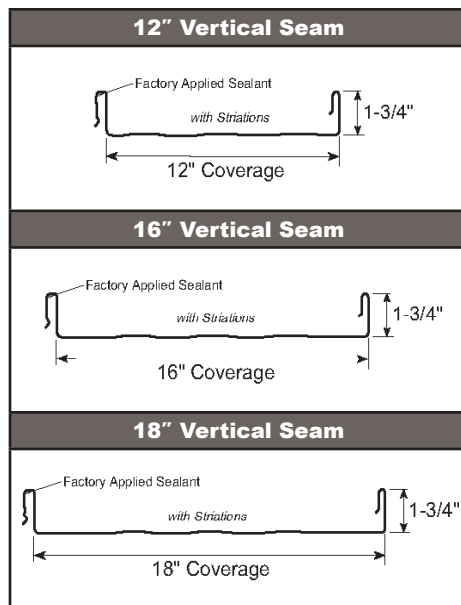
3. MANUFACTURER DESCRIPTION

Basic Use

For more than 50 years, Metal Sales has earned a reputation as the premier provider of metal building components and accessories. Metal Sales maintains the industry's largest professional sales and service team, supported by 21 branches located throughout the United States and offers a full line of high quality metal roof and wall panels for agricultural, commercial, architectural, industrial and residential projects of every shape and size for both new construction and retrofit applications. Metal Sales is dedicated to leading the metal building component industry, by setting new standards for operating efficiency, product design, active service management and lasting value.

Manufacturer Memberships and Affiliations

CRRC - Cool Roof Rating Council
MCA - Metal Construction Association
CSI - Construction Specifications Institute
NRCA - National Roofing Contractors Association
ILFI - International Living Future Institute
ENERGY STAR® Partner



4. TECHNICAL DATA

Applicable Standards

ASTM International (ASTM)

- ASTM A 653 - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
- ASTM A 792 - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, 55% Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process.
- ASTM D 2244 - Standard Practice for Calculation of Color Tolerances and Color Differences from Instrumentally Measured Color Coordinates.
- ASTM D 4214 - Standard Test Methods for Evaluating the Degree of Chalking of Exterior Paint Films.
- ASTM E 119 - Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.
- ASTM E 1592 - Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Sheet Metal Roof and Siding Systems by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.
- ASTM E 1646 - Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Metal Roof Panel Systems by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.
- ASTM E 1680 - Standard Test Method for Rate of Air Leakage through Exterior Metal Roof Panel Systems.

Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association (SMACNA):

- "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual."



Keith Residence, Elizabethtown, KY

Underwriters Laboratories:

- UL 263 - Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.
- UL 580 - Tests For Uplift Resistance of Roof Assemblies.
- UL 790 - Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Roof Coverings.
- UL 2218 - Impact Resistance of Prepared Roof Covering Materials.

Approval Organizations:

Miami-Dade County.
2014 Florida Building Code.
ICC Evaluation Service.
Texas Department of Insurance.
UL.

Physical Properties:

Test reports are available to design professionals upon request.

Note: Industry designation for material thickness is moving away from "gauge" to "nominal thickness" in inches. Manufacturer's available panel thickness is 0.022 inch (formerly 26 ga.) or 0.028 inch (formerly 24 ga.) or 0.034 inch (formerly 22 ga.). Manufacturer recommends use of a "minimum coated thickness" requirement of 0.018 inch (0.46 mm) instead of 26 ga., 0.023 inch (0.58 mm) instead of 24 ga., and 0.0296 inch (0.75 mm) instead of 22 ga.

Technical Properties for Vertical Seam:

► Panel Coverage: 12 inches (304.8 mm), 16 inches (406.4 mm) or 18 inches (457.2 mm).

► Rib Height: 1-3/4 inches (44.5 mm).

► Material: Aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet, ASTM A 792, Class AZ50 coating designation, Grade 50, structural quality, 0.022 inch (0.56 mm), 0.028 inch (0.71 mm) or 0.034 inch (0.86 mm) nominal thickness.

► Minimum Roof Slope Capability: 3:12 over Open Framing.

► Minimum Roof Slope Capability: 1:12 over Solid Substrate.

► Sealant: Factory-applied side lap sealant.

► Attachment: Concealed clip designed for thermal movement.

► Side Lap: Snap-together panel system.

Insulation Capacity: Accommodate blanket insulation 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) to 4 inches (101.6 mm) thickness.

► Application: Applied over open framing or solid substrate.

► Surface Finish: PVDF, MS Colorfast45® or Acrylic-Coated Galvalume.

► Color: See list of available colors. Contact Metal Sales for more information.

► Testing: Fire Resistance Rating: UL 790 Class A Fire Resistance Rating and UL 263 per assembly. Impact Resistance: UL 2218 Class 4.

Air Infiltration: Tested according to ASTM E 1680.

Water Infiltration: Tested according to ASTM E 1646.

Wind Uplift Resistance: Tested according to ASTM E 1592 and in compliance with UL 580, Class 90.

► Code and Testing Agency Approvals:

Miami-Dade County Approved (NOA 18-1227.01).

2017 Florida Building Code Approved: FL11560.10,

FL11560.11, FL11560.12, FL11560.13, FL11560.14,

FL14645.6 and FL14645.7.

ICC Evaluation Report: ESR-2385.

Texas Department of Insurance: RC-412.

UL Construction #436, 446, 448.

Environmental Considerations

Construction metals generally are readily recyclable at the end of their service life. The raw materials used in manufacture of standing seam panels also come from recycled sources. Post industrial and post consumer recycled content varies.



Lafayette Library and Learning Center, Lafayette, CA

Fire Performance

Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less (Class A), or 200 or less (Class C).

Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.

5. INSTALLATION

Handling and Storage

Handle and store product according to Metal Sales recommendations. Deliver materials in original, unopened, undamaged containers with identification labels intact. Store materials above ground, under waterproof covering, protected from exposure to harmful weather conditions and at temperature and humidity conditions recommended by manufacturer. Provide proper ventilation of metal panel system to prevent condensation build-up between each panel and trim or flashing component. Store metal panel products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation. Exercise caution in unloading and handling metal panel system to prevent bending, warping, twisting and surface damage.

Preparation

Install substrate boards over roof deck and sheathing over entire roof surface using recommended fasteners. Install furring, eave angles, sub-purlins and other miscellaneous roof panel support members and anchor according to metal roof panel manufacturer's recommendations. Ensure panel support is in-plane. Limit in-plane variance to no more than a total of 1/4 inch (6mm) on 10 feet (3.05 m).

Underlayment Installation

Install self-adhering sheet underlayment and felt underlayment as required. Apply slip sheet over underlayment prior to installing metal roof panels. Install flashing in compliance with requirements in Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

Thermal Insulation Installation

Install polyethylene vapor retarder if required. Install board insulation if required, in compliance with installation requirements in Division 07 Section "Thermal Insulation."

Install blanket insulation if required, in compliance with installation requirements in Division 07 Section "Thermal Insulation."

Metal Roof Panel Installation

Verify that site conditions are acceptable for installation. Do not proceed with installation until unacceptable conditions are corrected. Comply with panel manufacturer's installation instructions including but not limited to special techniques, interface with other work and integration of systems. Fasten metal roof panels to supports with concealed clips at each standing-seam joint at location, spacing and using proper fasteners as recommended by panel manufacturer. Comply with installation tolerances as required.

Accessory Installation

Install accessories using techniques recommended by manufacturer and which will assure positive anchorage to building and weather tight mounting. Provide for thermal movement. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components. For Flashing and Trim, comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions and the SMACNA "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and install units to true level. Install work with laps, joints and seams that will be permanently watertight. Metal Sales recommends S-5! non-penetrating systems for the attachment of snow guards and solar panels.



SPECIFICATION DATA

Field Quality Control

If requested by Owner, provide manufacturer's field service consisting of product use recommendations and periodic site visits for inspection of product installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

Precautions, Cleaning and Protection

Touch-up paint is used to cover and protect unexpected scratches on the paint finish that may occur during installation of panel. Touch-up paint will not weather as well or at the same rate as the original system. Test in an area that will not be noticeable. Metallic paint colors are available at an additional charge. Minor differences in color and appearance are normal and to be expected.

To minimize possible differences in appearance, an entire project should be painted at one time, from one batch of paint, using the same application equipment. Additionally, fabricated panels, flat sheet and flashings should be oriented in the same direction.

After installation remove temporary coverings and protection of adjacent work areas. Repair or replace any installed products that have been damaged. Clean installed panels in accordance with manufacturer's instructions prior to Owner's acceptance. Remove and lawfully dispose of construction debris from Project site. Protect installed product and finish surfaces from damage during construction.

Building Codes

Current data on building code requirements and product compliance may be obtained from Metal Sales technical support specialists. Installation must comply with the requirements of authority having jurisdiction.

6. AVAILABILITY AND COST

Availability

Metal Sales products are nationally distributed and supported from 21 convenient locations nationwide, including Alaska. Metal Sales has the ability to ship worldwide. Contact Metal Sales for information on local availability.

Cost

Budget installed cost information may be obtained from a local Metal Sales distributor or through the manufacturer.

7. WARRANTIES

Weather Tightness Warranty

Metal Sales Weather Tightness Warranty is available in several forms. Request sample warranty documents from manufacturer for review and editing assistance. Warranty Period is optionally 5, 10 or 20 years.

Type 1 Warranty:

Side lap warranty only, with dollar limit.

Type 2 Warranty:

Trim and side lap warranty, with dollar limit.

Type 3 Warranty:

Side lap warranty only, with no dollar limit.

Type 4 Warranty:

Trim and side lap warranty, with no dollar limit.

Premier Plus Warranty:

Single-source warranty, with no dollar limit.

Paint Finish Warranty

Metal Sales standard PVDF Fluorocarbon System Warranty for film integrity, chalk rating, fade rating and perforation in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace panels that show evidence of deterioration within specified warranty period. Deterioration shall include, but is not limited to, color fading of more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244, chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214 or cracking, checking, peeling or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal. Warranty Period for film integrity is 45 years, for chalk and fade rating is 35 years and for perforation is 25 years on AZ50 material. Metal Sales warranty excludes surface deterioration due to physical damage and exposure to salt air environments.

Metal Sales MS Colorfast45® warranty for film integrity, chalk rating, fade rating and perforation in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace panels that show evidence of deterioration within specified warranty period. Deterioration shall include, but is not limited to, color fading of more than 5 Hunter units on vertical applications or more than 6 Hunter units on non-vertical applications when tested according to ASTM D 2244, chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating on vertical applications or a No. 7 rating on non-vertical applications when tested according to ASTM D 4214, cracking, checking, peeling or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal or perforation. Warranty Period for film integrity is 45 years, for chalk and fade rating is 30 years and for perforation is 25 years on AZ50 material. Metal Sales warranty excludes surface deterioration due to physical damage and exposure to salt air environments.

8. MAINTENANCE

No specific maintenance is required for properly installed Metal Sales standing seam panel products. Periodic roof inspection to verify system integrity, drainage functionality and repair of storm damage is advised.

9. TECHNICAL SERVICES

Technical assistance, including more detailed information, product literature, test results, project lists, assistance in preparing project specifications and arrangements for application supervision, is available by contacting Metal Sales.

10. FILING SYSTEMS

Additional product information is available from the manufacturer upon request. Metal Sales product information may be found in McGraw-Hill Sweets, BSD SpecLink and Arcom MasterSpec.



Tradewinds Model Home, FL

HardiePlank® Lap Siding Product Description

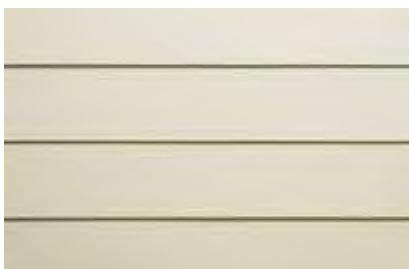
HardiePlank® lap siding is factory-primed fiber-cement lap siding available in a variety of styles and textures. Please see your local James Hardie® product dealer for product availability. HardiePlank lap siding comes in 12 ft. lengths. Nominal widths from 5 1/4 in to 12 in. create a range of exposures from 4 in to 10 3/4 in

HardiePlank lap siding is also available with ColorPlus® Technology as one of James Hardie's prefinished products. ColorPlus® Technology is a factory applied, oven-baked finish available on a variety of James Hardie siding and trim products. See your local dealer for details and availability of products, colors, and accessories.

The HZ5® product line is right at home in climates with freezing temperatures, seasonal temperature variations, snow and ice. HZ5® boards are the result of our generational evolution of our time-tested products. We've evolved our substrate composition to be specifically designed to perform in conditions found in these climates. To ensure that its beauty matches its durability, we've engineered the surface for higher performance, giving it superior paint adhesion and moisture resistance. In addition, we've added a drip edge to the HardiePlank® HZ5® lap siding product to provide improved water management in conditions specific to HZ5® climates.



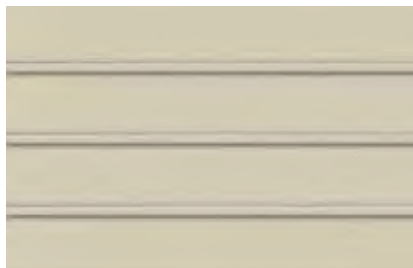
Select Cedarmill®



Smooth



Beaded Cedarmill®



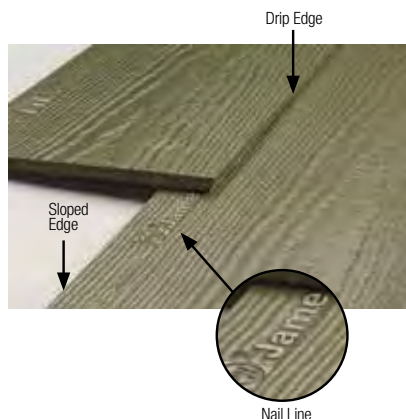
Beaded Smooth



Custom Colonial Roughsawn®



Custom Colonial Smooth®

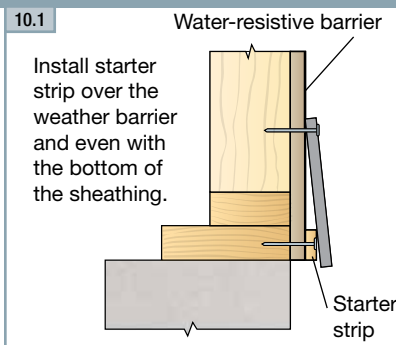


Installation of HardiePlank® Lap Siding

INSTALL A STARTER STRIP

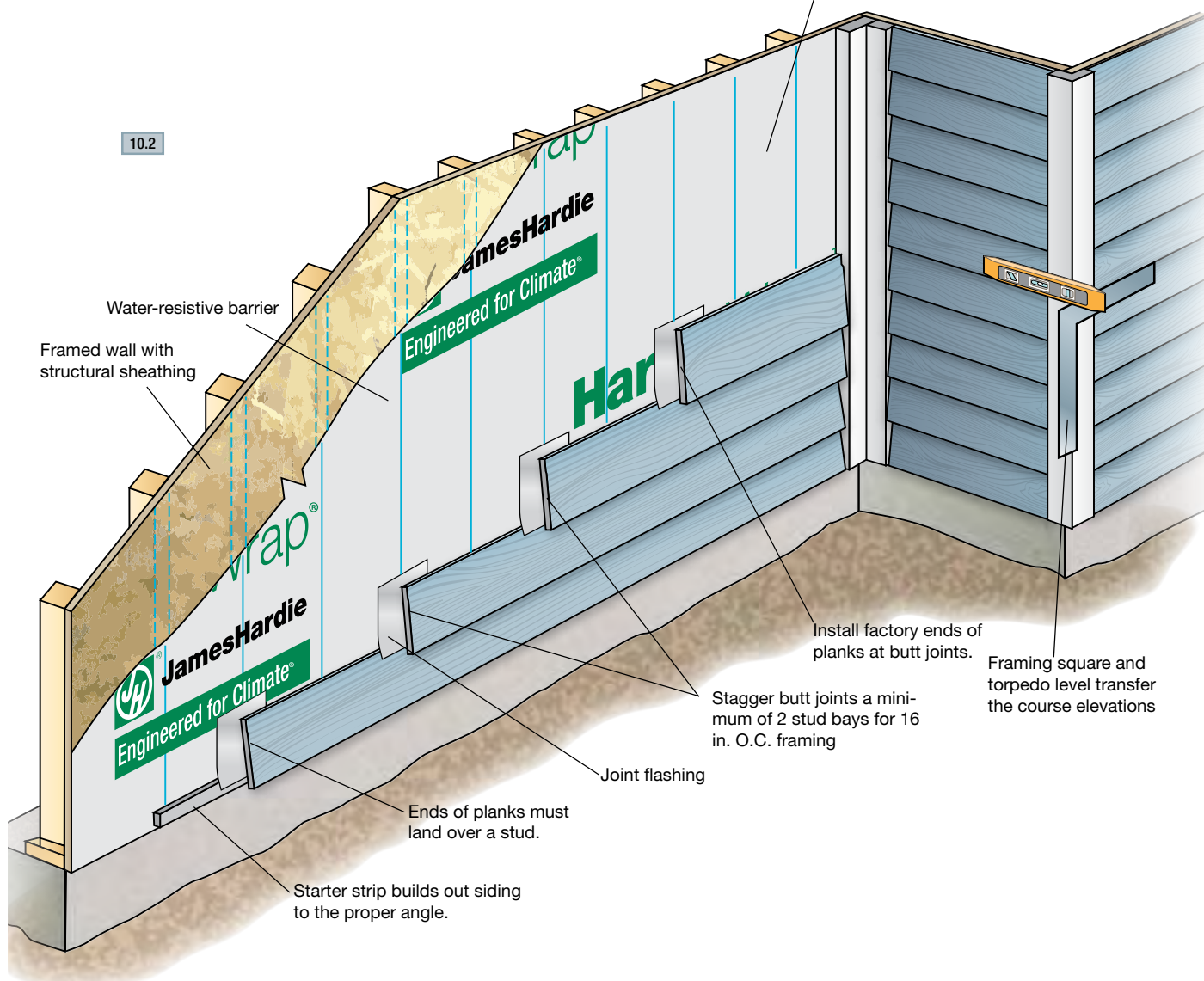
HardiePlank® lap siding requires a starter strip beneath the first course to set it on the proper angle and to create a proper drip edge at the bottom of the siding. Starter strips are easily made by ripping 1 ¼ in. pieces of HardiePlank siding from full or partial planks.

The bottom of the starter strip should be installed even with the bottom of the mudsill or the bottom edge of the sheathing. The strip must be installed over the water-resistive barrier, but occasional gaps should be left in the starter strip to allow any accumulated moisture behind the siding to drain away safely.



TIP: For accurate fastening, snap vertical chalk lines on the water-resistive barrier at the center of every stud location.

OVERVIEW OF HARDIEPLANK LAP SIDING

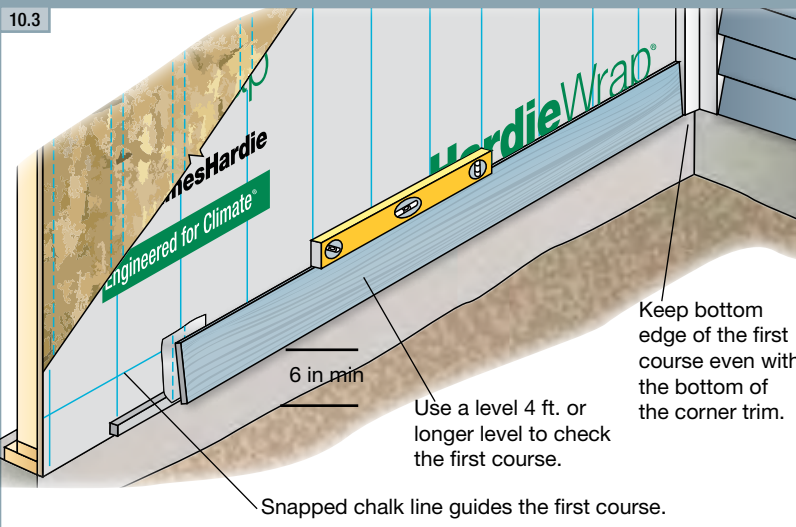


INSTALLING THE PLANKS

The first course of HardiePlank® siding is critical to the proper installation of the plank on the rest of the building. The first course should start at the lowest point of the house and within required clearances. Special attention should be made to ensure that it's straight and level. Attention should also be paid to staggering any butt joints in the planks so that the installation is attractive while making efficient use of material.

1. Use a level (4 ft. or longer) or chalked level line to be sure that the first course is level. As installation proceeds up the wall, periodically check the level and straightness of the courses. When correcting for flatness over products such as exterior insulation, use drywall shims. It is good practice to snap a chalk line every 3 to 5 courses to keep the planks straight and level.
2. Position the bottom edge of the first course of siding a minimum $\frac{1}{4}$ in below the edge of the starter strip (maintain required clearances) and secure.
3. Run the siding to the HardieTrim® board leaving a $\frac{1}{8}$ in. gap between the siding and trim.

The bottom of the siding should be kept even with the bottom of the trim, or if desired, the trim may extend below the bottom of the siding. But the siding should never hang below the trim. ***When installing the first course make sure ground clearances are in accordance with James Hardie requirements and those of local codes.**



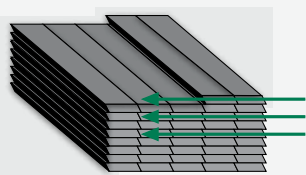
PLANK ALIGNMENT AT CORNERS

For the best looking installation, make sure that the heights of the plank courses match on both sides of a corner. Use a framing square, speed square or a level to match up the plank heights. Check every few courses to make sure proper heights are being maintained.

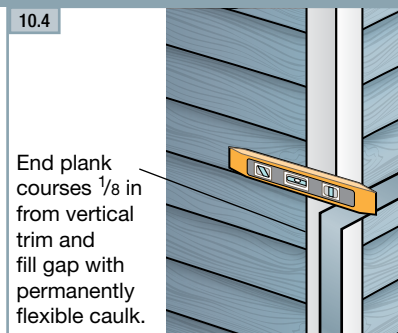
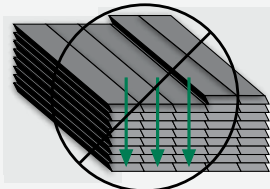
HANDLING

IMPORTANT: To prevent damage to the drip edge, extra care should be taken when removing planks from the pallet, while handling, and when installing with a lap gauge. Planks are interlocked together on the pallet, therefore they should be removed from the pallet horizontally (side to side) to allow planks to unlock themselves from one another.

Pull from across the stack



Do not go down the stack



TIP: When taking planks from the pallet installation, avoid repeating the texture pattern by working across the pallet. Two to four planks can be removed from a stack at one time. But then material should be taken from adjacent stacks, again working across the pallet. Texture repeat is typically a concern on large walls with few breaks such as windows or doors.

Installation of HardiePlank® Lap Siding (cont.)

BLIND NAILING (nailing through top of plank)

Blind nailing is recommended for installing any type of HardiePlank® lap siding including ColorPlus® siding. With blind nailing, each course covers the fasteners on the course below, which provides a better looking installation.

For blind nailing HardiePlank lap siding, James Hardie recommends driving fasteners 1 in. from the top edge of the plank. Additionally fasteners should be

placed no closer than 3/8 in from the ends of the plank.

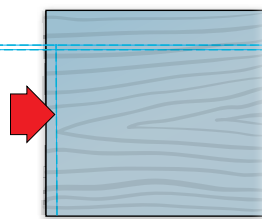
HardiePlank® HZ5® Lap Siding is manufactured with a nail line that should be used as a guide for proper nail placement when blind nailing. This nail line should not be used as a lap line.

Avoid placing fasteners near the top edge of the plank. This practice, called “high nailing”, may lead to loose planks, unwanted gaps or rattling. **Pin-backed corners may be done for aesthetic purposes only. Finish nails are recommended for pin-backs. Headed siding nails are allowed. Place pin-backs no closer than 1in. from plank ends & 3/4in. from plank edge into min. 3/8in. wood structural panel. Pin-backs are not a substitute for blind or face nailing**

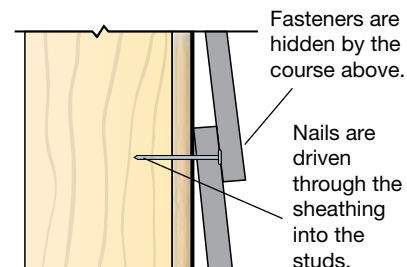
10.5 Blind nailing measurements

Nails for blind nailing shall be between 3/4 in and 1 in. from the top of the board.

Keep nails 3/8 in from ends of boards.



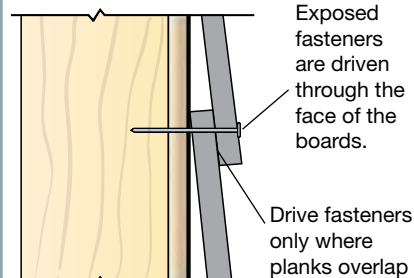
10.6 Blind nailing



FACE NAILING (nailing through the overlap at the bottom of the plank)

Although blind nailing is recommended by James Hardie, face nailing may be required for certain installations including: installations in high wind areas, fastening into OSB or equivalent sheathing without penetrating a stud, or when dictated by specific building codes. Refer to Appendix D for related code matters.

10.7 Face nailing



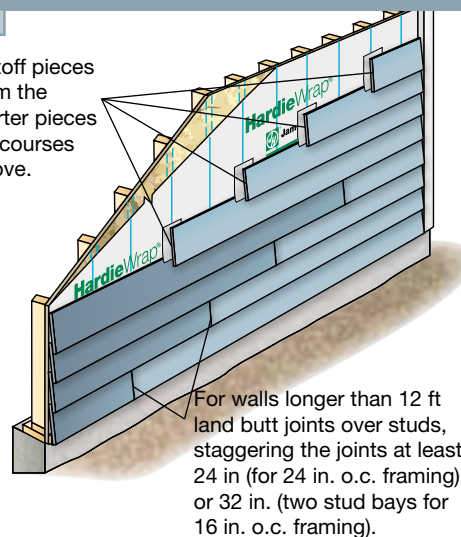
STAGGERING THE BUTT JOINTS

For walls longer than 12 ft, it is necessary to butt joint additional lengths of HardiePlank siding. These butt joints should be staggered to avoid noticeable patterns, which is determined by the placement of the first course. Butt joints between consecutive courses should be spaced apart by at least two stud bays for 16 in. o.c. framing or one bay for 24 in. o.c. framing.

While random placement of the planks is usually the most aesthetically pleasing, a progressive stagger pattern can make the job easier and faster without the pattern becoming too noticeable. With this strategy, the cut off piece for one course becomes the starter piece for a course above, making efficient use of materials and ensuring that all butt joints land on studs. The pattern can be modified for different stud placement.

10.8

Cutoff pieces form the starter pieces for courses above.



JOINT FLASHING

One or more of the following joint treatment options are required by code (as referenced 2009 IRC R703.10.2)

- A. Joint Flashing (James Hardie recommended)
- B. Caulking* (Caulking is not recommended for ColorPlus for aesthetic reasons as the Caulking and ColorPlus will weather differently. For the same reason, do not caulk nail heads on ColorPlus products.)
- C. "H" jointer cover

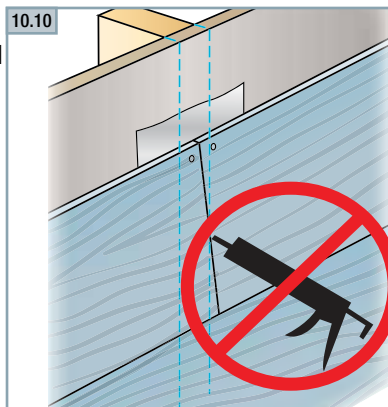
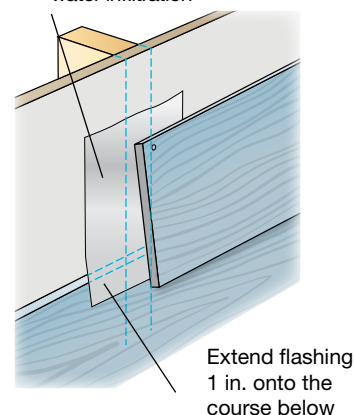
Flashing behind butt joints provides an extra level of protection against the entry of water at the joint. James Hardie recommends 6 in. wide flashing that overlaps the course below by 1 in. Some local building codes may require different size flashing.

Joint-flashing material must be durable, waterproof materials that do not react with cement products. Examples of suitable material include finished coil stock and code compliant water-resistive barriers. Other products may also be suitable.

TIP: Joint flashing can be quickly and easily made by cutting a 6 in. wide section off a roll of housewrap. Tape the roll tightly at the cut mark and cut the section off using a miter saw with a carbide blade. Individual sheets then can be cut to length with a utility knife.

TIP: Use light-colored joint flashing when using light-colored ColorPlus lap siding or other siding with a light-colored finish. Dark-color joint flashings should be used on siding with dark finishes.

10.9 Flashing behind to add an additional layer of protection from water infiltration

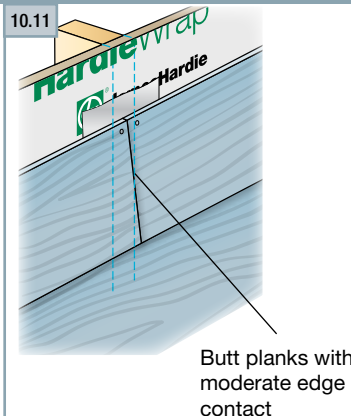


Caulking at HardiePlank lap siding butt joints is not recommended for ColorPlus for aesthetic reasons as the caulking and ColorPlus will weather differently. For the same reason, do not caulk exposed nail heads. Refer to the ColorPlus touch-up section for details

JOINT PLACEMENT AND TREATMENT

Butt joints in HardiePlank lap siding should always land on a stud. Butt joints between studs are not recommended and should be avoided. Whenever possible, factory-finished ends should be used at butt joints.

Place cut ends where the siding meets a corner, door, window trim, or other break in the wall where the joint is to be caulked. If cut ends are used in a butt joint between planks, James Hardie requires sealing cut ends for all products. For ColorPlus products, use the color-matched edge coater to seal the cut end.



COLORPLUS® TIP: When installing HardiePlank lap siding with ColorPlus Technology, position the plank in the immediate area where the plank is to be fastened. Do not place the plank on the course below and slide into position. Doing so may scuff or scratch the ColorPlus finish on the installed piece.

Installation of HardiePlank® Lap Siding (cont.)

CONTINUING THE INSTALLATION

Once the initial course of HardiePlank® siding is fastened to the wall, continue installing successive courses with full 12 ft. pieces (follow the stagger pattern for longer walls), or until a window, door or other opening interrupts the course (fig 10.12). Notch planks as needed to fit around windows and doors. Again, be sure to seal all cut edges. Avoid placing butt joints directly above or below windows or above doors. Separate the joint from the opening by at least one course of siding.

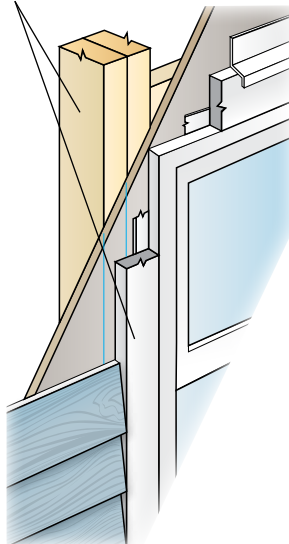
Where butt joints land on a stud, make sure there is enough stud space for plank on both sides of the joint to land properly. Optimally both sides of a butt joint should land in the middle of a stud with 3/4 in landing space for each side. The minimum stud space for a plank to land is 3/8 in

Pay special attention to window, doors, and corners that have been trimmed before the siding goes on. Vertical trim boards may cover the king studs beside windows or doors, or they may cover up corner studs leaving no room for nailing the siding. In these places add extra studs as needed.

If corners are trimmed with HardieTrim® 5/4, 4/4 boards, it may be necessary to measure and cut the first pieces of siding to make sure the butt joints land on studs.

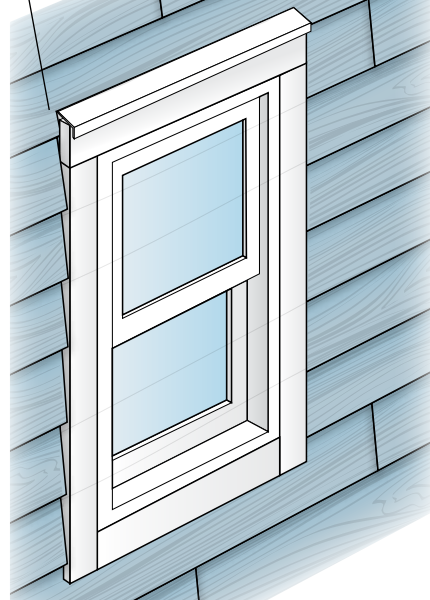
10.12 Planking around windows

Add an extra stud if necessary for nailing the ends of the planks.



Notch plank around window trim and flashing.

Keep butt joints more than one course away from top of window.



COLORPLUS TIP: HardiePlank lap siding with ColorPlus Technology is shipped with a protective laminate slip sheet, which should be left in place during cutting and fastening to reduce marring and scratching. The sheet should be removed immediately after each plank is installed.



INSTALLING HARDIEPLANK® SIDING ON GABLE WALLS

Siding gable walls can be challenging, and some of the keys to siding gable walls efficiently are determining the angle or pitch of the roof, properly staging materials, and ensuring that the plank lengths are measured accurately.

To estimate the amount of siding needed to complete a gable end, use the estimating tools located in Appendix C.

Stage enough material on the pump jacks or scaffolding to complete the gable end, but take care not to overload the staging. When possible, a cut table should be located on the pump jacks or scaffolding, which frees up crew members to work on other walls.

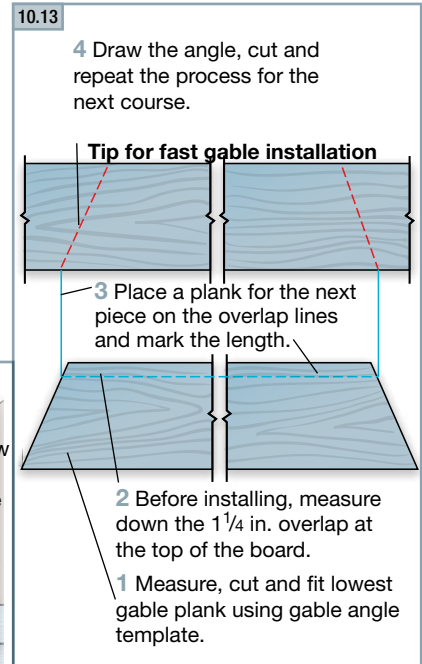
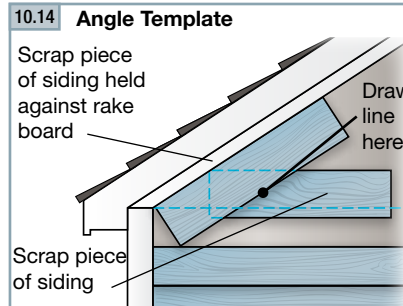
To cut planks for the gable:

1. Tack up a small scrap piece of siding where the first gable course is going.
2. Hold a second small piece of siding against the eave or rake board.
3. Trace the angle onto the scrap.
4. Cut that line and label the scrap as the template for the gable angle. The template can then be used to transfer the angle onto the larger pieces for cutting and installation.
5. Periodically check the angle as you progress up the wall.

The quickest way to measure and cut consecutive courses of siding for a gable is to work off the previous piece.

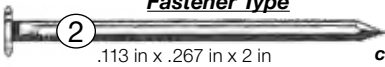
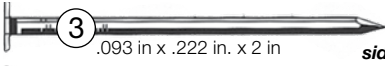
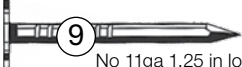
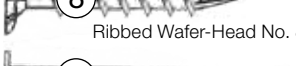
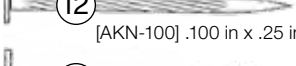
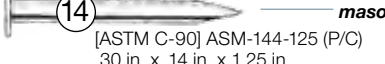
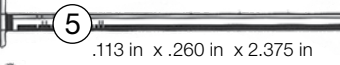
1. Cut and fit the lowest course of siding.
2. Before installing, lay it flat and measure down 1 1/4 in. from the top edge of the plank for the course overlap. Make a mark on both ends.
3. Set a piece of uncut siding on top of the first piece, aligning the bottom edge with the overlap marks. Transfer the length directly to the uncut piece.
4. Draw the gable angle with the template, cut the angle and then repeat the process for the next course.

TIP: Stainless steel fasteners are recommended when installing James Hardie® products.



HARDIEPLANK® SIDING FASTENER SPECIFICATIONS

The Fastener Specifications table shows fastener options for a variety of different nailing substrates. Please refer to the applicable ESR report online (see back page) to determine which fastener meets your wind load design criteria.

Fastener Substrate			Approved Fastener	Fastener Type	
wood studs	blind nail	16 in o.c.		 ② .113 in x .267 in x 2 in — 6D common	
		24 in o.c.	③ ⑨ ⑩	 ③ .093 in x .222 in. x 2 in — 6D siding nail	
	face nail	16 in o.c.	② ⑤	 ⑨ No 11ga 1.25 in long — roofing nail	
		24 in o.c.	② ⑤	 ⑦ Ribbed Bugle-Head No. 8 .323 in x 1.625 in — screws	
steel studs*	blind nail	16 in o.c.		 ⑧ Ribbed Wafer-Head No. 8 (.375 in x 1.25 in)	
		24 in o.c.	⑧ ⑬	 ⑫ [AKN-100] .100 in x .25 in x 1.5 in — ET&F	
	face nail	16 in o.c.		 ⑬ [AGS-100] .100 in x .313 in x 1.5 in	
		24 in o.c.	⑦ ⑫	 ⑭ [ASTM C-90] ASM-144-125 (P/C) .30 in x .14 in x 1.25 in — masonry nail	
		Direct to Masonry		⑭	 ⑤ .113 in x .260 in x 2.375 in — 8D common
		7/16 in OSB or equivalent (face nailed)		④	 ⑯ No 11ga 1.75 in long — roofing nail
			 ④ .091 in. x .221 in. x 1.5 in — 4D siding nail		

*When blind fastening 9.5 in or wider product onto steel studs, use screws.

● indicates recommended fasteners



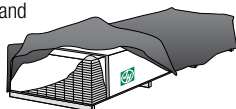
HardiePlank® Lap Siding

EFFECTIVE SEPTEMBER 2019

IMPORTANT: FAILURE TO FOLLOW JAMES HARDIE WRITTEN INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS AND COMPLY WITH APPLICABLE BUILDING CODES MAY VIOLATE LOCAL LAWS, AFFECT BUILDING ENVELOPE PERFORMANCE AND MAY AFFECT WARRANTY COVERAGE. FAILURE TO COMPLY WITH ALL HEALTH AND SAFETY REGULATIONS WHEN CUTTING AND INSTALLING THIS PRODUCT MAY RESULT IN PERSONAL INJURY. BEFORE INSTALLATION, CONFIRM YOU ARE USING THE CORRECT HARDIEZONE® PRODUCT INSTRUCTIONS BY VISITING HARDIEZONE.COM OR CALL 1-866-942-7343 (866-9-HARDIE)

STORAGE & HANDLING:

Store flat and keep dry and covered prior to installation. Installing siding wet or saturated may result in shrinkage at butt joints. Carry planks on edge. Protect edges and corners from breakage. James Hardie is not responsible for damage caused by improper storage and handling of the product.



CUTTING INSTRUCTIONS

OUTDOORS

1. Position cutting station so that airflow blows dust away from the user and others near the cutting area.
2. Cut using one of the following methods:
 - a. Best: Circular saw equipped with a HardieBlade® saw blade and attached vacuum dust collection system. Shears (manual, pneumatic or electric) may also be used, not recommended for products thicker than 7/16 in.
 - b. Better: Circular saw equipped with a dust collection feature (e.g. Roan® saw) and a HardieBlade saw blade.
 - c. Good: Circular saw equipped with a HardieBlade saw blade.

INDOORS

DO NOT grind or cut with a power saw indoors. Cut using shears (manual, pneumatic or electric) or the score and snap method, not recommended for products thicker than 7/16 in.

- DO NOT dry sweep dust; use wet dust suppression or vacuum to collect dust.
- For maximum dust reduction, James Hardie recommends using the "Best" cutting practices. Always follow the equipment manufacturer's instructions for proper operation.
- For best performance when cutting with a circular saw, James Hardie recommends using HardieBlade® saw blades.
- Go to jameshardiepros.com for additional cutting and dust control recommendations.

IMPORTANT: The Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) regulates workplace exposure to silica dust. For construction sites, OSHA has deemed that cutting fiber cement with a circular saw having a blade diameter less than 8 inches and connected to a commercially available dust collection system per manufacturer's instructions results in exposures below the OSHA Permissible Exposure Limit (PEL) for respirable crystalline silica, without the need for additional respiratory protection.

If you are unsure about how to comply with OSHA silica dust regulations, consult a qualified industrial hygienist or safety professional, or contact your James Hardie technical sales representative for assistance. James Hardie makes no representation or warranty that adopting a particular cutting practice will assure your compliance with OSHA rules or other applicable laws and safety requirements.

IMPORTANT: To prevent damage to the drip edge, extra care should be taken when removing planks from the pallet, while handling, and when installing with a lap gauge. Please see additional handling requirements on page 4.

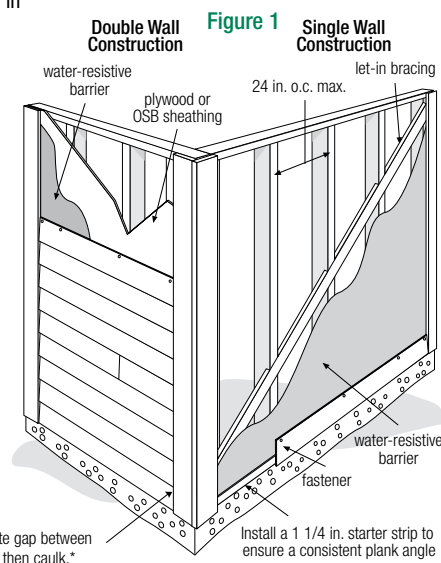
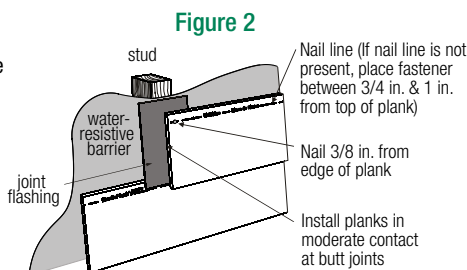
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS:

- HardiePlank® lap siding can be installed over braced wood or steel studs, 20 gauge (33 mils) minimum to 16 gauge (54 mils) maximum, spaced a maximum of 24 in o.c. or directly to minimum 7/16 in thick OSB sheathing. See General Fastening Requirements. Irregularities in framing and sheathing can mirror through the finished application. Correct irregularities before installing siding.
- Information on installing James Hardie products over non-nailable substrates (ex: gypsum, foam, etc.) can be located in JH Tech Bulletin 19 at www.jamehardie.com
- A water-resistive barrier is required in accordance with local building code requirements. The water-resistive barrier must be appropriately installed with penetration and junction flashing in accordance with local building code requirements. James Hardie will assume no responsibility for water infiltration. James Hardie does manufacture HardieWrap® Weather Barrier, a non-woven non-perforated housewrap¹, which complies with building code requirements.
- Adjacent finished grade must slope away from the building in accordance with local building codes - typically a minimum of 6 in. in the first 10 ft..
- Do not use HardiePlank lap siding in Fascia or Trim applications.
- Do not install James Hardie products, such that they may remain in contact with standing water.
- HardiePlank lap siding may be installed on flat vertical wall applications only.
- For larger projects, including commercial and multi-family projects, where the span of the wall is significant in length, the designer and/or architect should take into consideration the coefficient of thermal expansion and moisture movement of the product in their design. These values can be found in the Technical Bulletin "Expansion Characteristics of James Hardie® Siding Products" at www.jameshardie.com.
- James Hardie Building Products provides installation /wind load information for buildings with a maximum mean roof height of 85 feet. For information on installations above 60 feet, please contact JH technical support.

INSTALLATION: JOINT TREATMENT

One or more of the following joint treatment options are required by code (as referenced 2009 IRC R703.10.2)

- A. Joint Flashing (James Hardie recommended)
- B. Caulking* (Caulking is not recommended for ColorPlus for aesthetic reasons as the Caulking and ColorPlus will weather differently. For the same reason, do not caulk nail heads on ColorPlus products.)
- C. "H" jointer cover



Note: Field painting over caulking may produce a sheen difference when compared to the field painted PrimePlus. *Refer to Caulking section in these instructions.

¹For additional information on HardieWrap® Weather Barrier, consult James Hardie at 1-866-4Hardie or www.hardiewrap.com

SELECT CEDARMILL® | SMOOTH | BEADED CEDARMILL® | BEADED SMOOTH

Visit jameshardiepros.com for the most recent version.



HS11117 P1/4 09/19

CLEARANCE AND FLASHING REQUIREMENTS

Figure 3
Roof to Wall

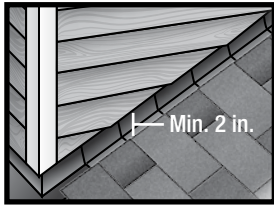


Figure 4
Horizontal Flashing

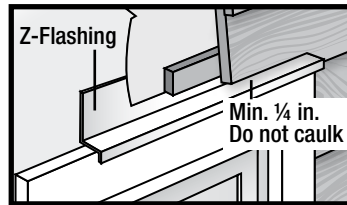


Figure 5
Kickout Flashing

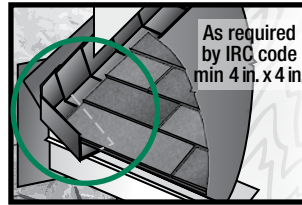


Figure 6
Slabs, Path, Steps to Siding

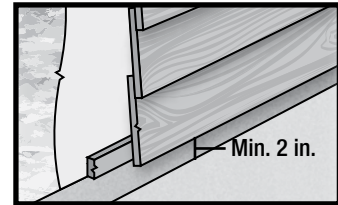


Figure 7
Deck to Wall

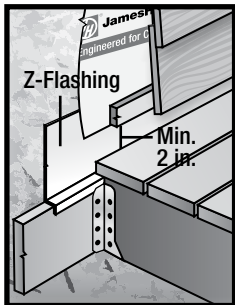


Figure 8
Ground to Siding

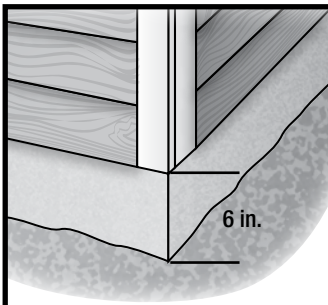


Figure 9
Gutter to Siding

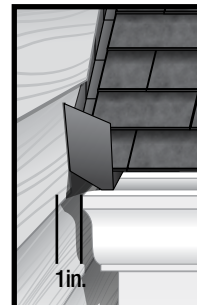


Figure 10
Sheltered Areas

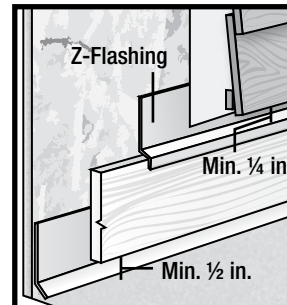


Figure 11
Mortar/Masonry

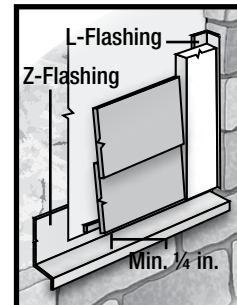


Figure 12
Drip Edge

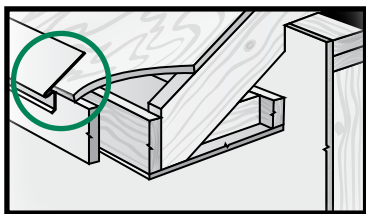


Figure 13
Block Penetration

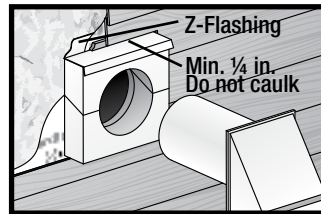
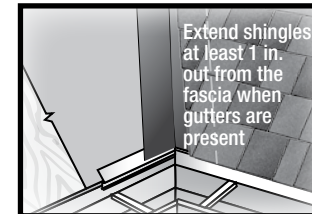


Figure 14
Valley/Shingle Extension



FASTENER REQUIREMENTS*

Refer to the applicable ESR report online to determine which fastener meets your wind load design criteria.

Blind Nailing is the preferred method of installation for HardiePlank® lap siding products. Face nailing should only be used where required by code for high wind areas and must not be used in conjunction with Blind nailing (Please see JH Tech bulletin 17 for exemption when doing a repair).

BLIND NAILING

Nails - Wood Framing

- Siding nail (0.09 in. shank x 0.221 in. HD x 2 in. long)
- 11ga. roofing nail (0.121 in. shank x 0.371 in. HD x 1.25 in. long)

Screws - Steel Framing

- Ribbed Wafer-head or equivalent (No. 8 x 1 1/4 in. long x 0.375 in. HD) Screws must penetrate 3 threads into metal framing.

Nails - Steel Framing

- ET & F Panelfast® nails or equivalent (0.10 in. shank x 0.313 in. HD x 1-1/2 in. long) Nails must penetrate minimum 1/4 in. into metal framing.

OSB minimum 7/16 in.

- Siding nail (0.09 in. shank x 0.215 in. HD x 1-1/2 in. long)
- Ribbed Wafer-head or equivalent (No. 8 x 1 5/8 in. long x 0.375 in. HD).

FACE NAILING

Nails - Wood Framing

- 6d (0.113 in. shank x 0.267 in. HD x 2 in. long)
- Siding nail (0.09" shank x 0.221" HD x 2" long)

Screws - Steel Framing

- Ribbed Bugle-head or equivalent (No. 8-18 x 1-5/8 in. long x 0.323 in. HD) Screws must penetrate 3 threads into metal framing.

Nails - Steel Framing

- ET & F pin or equivalent (0.10 in. shank x 0.25 in. HD x 1-1/2 in. long) Nails must penetrate minimum 1/4 in. into metal framing.

OSB minimum 7/16 in.

- Siding nail (0.09 in. shank x 0.221 in. HD x 1-1/2 in. long)

*Also see General Fastening Requirements; and when considering alternative fastening options refer to James Hardie's Technical Bulletin USTB 5 - Fastening Tips for HardiePlank Lap Siding.

FASTENER REQUIREMENTS *continued*

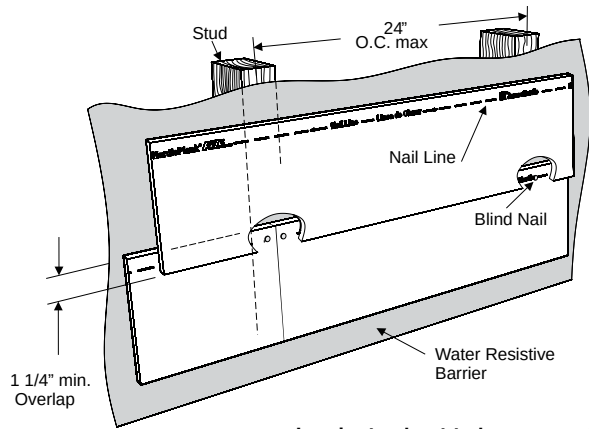
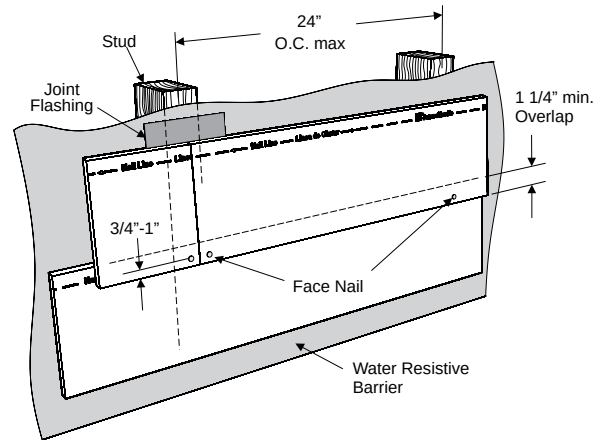
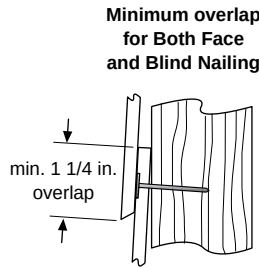


Figure 14 **Figure 15**



Laminate sheet to be removed immediately after installation of each course for ColorPlus® products.

Pin-backed corners may be done for aesthetic purposes only. Finish nails are recommended for pin-backs. Headed siding nails are allowed. Place pin-backs no closer than 1 in. from plank ends and 3/4 in. from plank edge into min. 3/8 in. wood structural panel. Pin-backs are not a substitute for blind or face nailing.

GENERAL FASTENING REQUIREMENTS

Fasteners must be corrosion resistant, galvanized, or stainless steel. Electro-galvanized are acceptable but may exhibit premature corrosion. James Hardie recommends the use of quality, hot-dipped galvanized nails. James Hardie is not responsible for the corrosion resistance of fasteners. Stainless steel fasteners are recommended when installing James Hardie® products near the ocean, large bodies of water, or in very humid climates.

Manufacturers of ACQ and CA preservative-treated wood recommend spacer materials or other physical barriers to prevent direct contact of ACQ or CA preservative-treated wood and aluminum products. Fasteners used to attach HardieTrim Tabs to preservative-treated wood shall be of hot dipped zinc-coated galvanized steel or stainless steel and in accordance to 2009 IRC R317.3 or 2009 IBC 2304.9.5

- Consult applicable product evaluation or listing for correct fasteners type and placement to achieve specified design wind loads.
- NOTE: Published wind loads may not be applicable to all areas where Local Building Codes have specific jurisdiction. Consult James Hardie Technical Services if you are unsure of applicable compliance documentation.
- Drive fasteners perpendicular to siding and framing.
- Fastener heads should fit snug against siding (no air space).
- NOTE: Whenever a structural member is present, HardiePlank should be fastened with even spacing to the structural member. The tables allowing direct to OSB or plywood should only be used when traditional framing is not available.

CUT EDGE TREATMENT

Caulk, paint or prime all field cut edges. James Hardie touch-up kits are required to touch-up ColorPlus products.

CAULKING

For best results use an Elastomeric Joint Sealant complying with ASTM C920 Grade NS, Class 25 or higher or a Latex Joint Sealant complying with ASTM C834. Caulking/Sealant must be applied in accordance with the caulking/sealant manufacturer's written instructions.

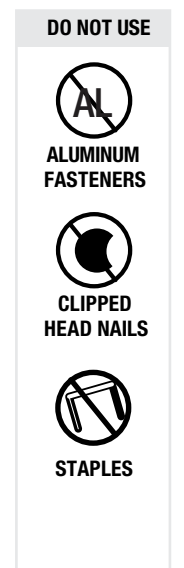
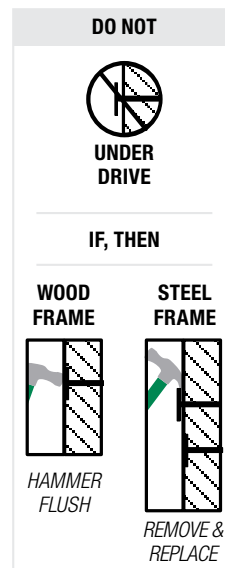
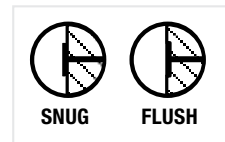
Note: some caulking manufacturers do not allow "tooling".

PAINTING

DO NOT use stain, oil/alkyd base paint, or powder coating on James Hardie® products. Factory-primed James Hardie products must be painted within 180 days of installation. 100% acrylic topcoats are recommended. Do not paint when wet. For application rates refer to paint manufacturers specifications. Back-rolling is recommended if the siding is sprayed.

PNEUMATIC FASTENING

James Hardie products can be hand nailed or fastened with a pneumatic tool. Pneumatic fastening is highly recommended. Set air pressure so that the fastener is driven snug with the surface of the siding. A flush mount attachment on the pneumatic tool is recommended. This will help control the depth the nail is driven. If setting the nail depth proves difficult, choose a setting that under drives the nail. (Drive under driven nails snug with a smooth faced hammer - Does not apply for installation to steel framing).





COLORPLUS® TECHNOLOGY CAULKING, TOUCH-UP & LAMINATE

- Care should be taken when handling and cutting James Hardie ColorPlus® products. During installation use a wet soft cloth or soft brush to gently wipe off any residue or construction dust left on the product, then rinse with a garden hose.
- Touch up nicks, scrapes and nail heads using the ColorPlus® Technology touch-up applicator. Touch-up should be used sparingly. If large areas require touch-up, replace the damaged area with new HardiePlank® lap siding with ColorPlus® Technology.
- Laminate sheet must be removed immediately after installation of each course.
- Terminate non-factory cut edges into trim where possible, and caulk. Color matched caulks are available from your ColorPlus® product dealer.
- Treat all other non-factory cut edges using the ColorPlus Technology edge coat, available from your ColorPlus product dealer.

Note: James Hardie does not warrant the usage of third party touch-up or paints used as touch-up on James Hardie ColorPlus products.

Problems with appearance or performance arising from use of third party touch-up paints or paints used as touch-up that are not James Hardie touch-up will not be covered under the James Hardie ColorPlus Limited Finish Warranty.

COVERAGE CHART/ESTIMATING GUIDE

Number of 12 ft. planks, does not include waste

COVERAGE AREA
LESS
OPENINGS

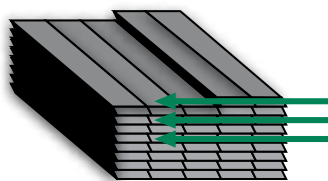
SQ (1 SQ = 100 sq.ft.)	HARDIEPLANK® LAP SIDING WIDTH									
	(exposure)	5 1/4 4	6 1/4 5	7 1/4 6	7 1/2 6 1/4	8 6 3/4	8 1/4 7	9 1/4 8	9 1/2 8 1/4	12 10 3/4
1		25	20	17	16	15	14	13	13	9
2		50	40	33	32	30	29	25	25	19
3		75	60	50	48	44	43	38	38	28
4		100	80	67	64	59	57	50	50	37
5		125	100	83	80	74	71	63	63	47
6		150	120	100	96	89	86	75	75	56
7		175	140	117	112	104	100	88	88	65
8		200	160	133	128	119	114	100	100	74
9		225	180	150	144	133	129	113	113	84
10		250	200	167	160	148	143	125	125	93
11		275	220	183	176	163	157	138	138	102
12		300	240	200	192	178	171	150	150	112
13		325	260	217	208	193	186	163	163	121
14		350	280	233	224	207	200	175	175	130
15		375	300	250	240	222	214	188	188	140
16		400	320	267	256	237	229	200	200	149
17		425	340	283	272	252	243	213	213	158
18		450	360	300	288	267	257	225	225	167
19		475	380	317	304	281	271	238	238	177
20		500	400	333	320	296	286	250	250	186

This coverage chart is meant as a guide. Actual usage is subject to variables such as building design. James Hardie does not assume responsibility for over or under ordering of product.

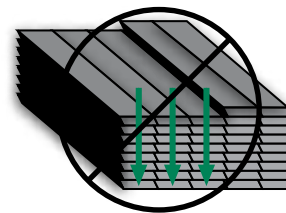
ADDITIONAL HANDLING REQUIREMENTS

IMPORTANT: To prevent damage to the drip edge, extra care should be taken when removing planks from the pallet, while handling, and when installing with a lap gauge. Planks are interlocked together on the pallet, therefore they should be removed from the pallet horizontally (side to side) to allow planks to unlock themselves from one another.

Pull from across the stack



Do not go down the stack



HS11117 P4/4 09/19

SILICA WARNING

DANGER: May cause cancer if dust from product is inhaled. Causes damage to lungs and respiratory system through prolonged or repeated inhalation of dust from product. Refer to the current product Safety Data Sheet before use. The hazard associated with fiber cement arises from crystalline silica present in the dust generated by activities such as cutting, machining, drilling, routing, sawing, crushing, or otherwise abrading fiber cement, and when cleaning up, disposing of or moving the dust. When doing any of these activities in a manner that generates dust you must (1) comply with the OSHA standard for silica dust and/or other applicable law, (2) follow James Hardie cutting instructions to reduce or limit the release of dust; (3) warn others in the area to avoid breathing the dust; (4) when using mechanical saw or high speed cutting tools, work outdoors and use dust collection equipment; and (5) if no other dust controls are available, wear a dust mask or respirator that meets NIOSH requirements (e.g. N-95 dust mask). During clean-up, use a well maintained vacuum and filter appropriate for capturing fine (respirable) dust or use wet clean-up methods - never dry sweep.

WARNING: This product can expose you to chemicals including respirable crystalline silica, which is known to the State of California to cause cancer. For more information go to P65Warnings.ca.gov.

RECOGNITION: In accordance with ICC-ES Evaluation Report ESR-2290, HardiePlank® lap siding is recognized as a suitable alternate to that specified in the 2006, 2009, 2012 & 2015 International Residential Code for One and Two-Family Dwellings, and the 2006, 2009, 2012 & 2015 International Building Code. HardiePlank lap siding is also recognized for application in the following: City of Los Angeles Research Report No. 24862, State of Florida Product Approval FL#13192, Miami-Dade County Florida NOA No. 17-0406.06, U.S. Dept. of HUD Materials Release 1263f, Texas Department of Insurance Product Evaluation EC-23, City of New York MEA 223-93-M, and California DSA PA-019. These documents should also be consulted for additional information concerning the suitability of this product for specific applications.

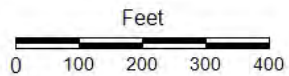
Northampton County, Virginia

Legend

-  County Boundaries
-  Town Names
-  Route Numbers
-  Road Labels
-  Parcels
-  Driveways



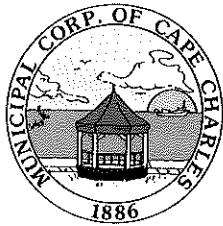
Map Printed from Northampton
<https://parcelviewer.geodecisions.com/Northampton/>



Title: 6 Randolph Avenue

Date: 12/3/2020

DISCLAIMER: This drawing is neither a legally recorded map nor a survey and is not intended to be used as such. The information displayed is a compilation of records, information, and data obtained from various sources, and Northampton County is not responsible for its accuracy or how current it may be.



PRE-APPLICATION INFORMATION FORM

Town of Cape Charles
2 Plum Street
Cape Charles, VA 23310
757-331-2036 Fax: 757-331-4820
planner@capecharles.org

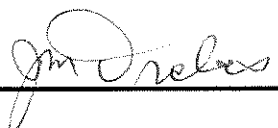
APPLICANT INFORMATION

Name: James Drebes
Mailing Address: 504 Monroe Avenue Cape Charles, Virginia 23310
Phone Number: 540-760-6394 Email: jimdrebes@gmail.com

PROJECT SUMMARY

Address of Project: 504 Monroe Avenue Cape Charles, Virginia 23310
Application Type (rezoning, variance, etc.): re-roof
Total Acreage of Project: n/a

Detailed Description (Include proposed use(s) and square footage of floor area for each use):
Removal of existing slate roof and dispose of properly. Installation of new GAF 50
Year Ultra Lifetime Architectural Shingles (Pewter Grey) and all needed accessories.
Installation of new copper flashing @ two (2) chimney locations and all valleys.
Please see attached proposal (#0001477) for a more detailed description.

Signature of Applicant:  Date: 12/18/2020

For Internal Use Only:

Pre-Application Meeting Date: _____
Staff Printed Name: _____ Signed: _____
HDRB Rep Printed Name: _____ Signed: _____



March 10, 2020

Proposal No. 0001477

Mr. and Mrs. Drebes

Re: Roof Replacement
504 Monroe Ave.
Cape Charles, Virginia

Attn. Jim,

Johnson Southern Builders hereinafter referred to as "Contractor", proposes to furnish and supply all labor and materials with the necessary tools and equipment to complete the following work according to specification for "Owners"-Owners shall be deemed as the party that Johnson Southern Builders has contracted with.

Scope of Work

- Removal of all existing slate shingles, felts, flashings, pipe boots, etc. down to the existing wood decking @ upper roof only. Slate to be salvaged as much as possible. Homeowner to keep half of salvaged slate and other half to be disposed of properly.
- Removal of existing siding, as needed, for proper flashing installation
- Installation of new GAF Timberline High Definition 50 Year Ultra Lifetime Architectural Shingles (130 mph wind rating), TigerPaw synthetic underlayment, ice and water shield membrane @ "valleys, perimeters, and penetrations", pipe boots, starter shingles and wide flanged prefinished white aluminum drip edge flashing (F8 Hemmed- extending onto roof @ least 5", beneath shingles) @ perimeters, heavy duty TimberTex cap shingles installed @ ridge over new ridge vent @ five (5) ridge locations, new 16 oz. copper step and apron flashing @ rising walls, new 16 oz. copper step, counter and apron flashing @ two (2) chimney locations, and new wood decking, if needed, up to 64 sq. ft. included (All materials installed per chosen manufacture specifications and all state and local building codes.)
- Installation of new 16 oz. copper @ all valley locations
- Installation of two (2) coats of Drylok clear brick/masonry sealer (soaks in brick to repel water) @ both chimney locations over entire chimney (from top to bottom, exterior only)
- Reinstallation of existing siding once proper roof installation is complete. Siding to be touched up, if needed. No total paint work included. Touch up paint to be supplied by homeowner.



Qualifications, Exclusions and Options:

- 50% of contract amount paid upon Notice of award/paid in full upon completion.
- Proposal to act as contract when signed and dated by both parties.
- **Permit cost included.**
- Pricing only good for **90 days after date of proposal** due to rising material cost
- **Roof replacement @ upper roof only. No work to be completed @ lower roofs. Lower roofs to be protected as best as possible during upper roof replacement. Minor touch up paint included, if needed. Touch up paint supplied by homeowner.**
- Up to 64 sq. ft. of wood decking included if needed - Additional wood decking over 64 sq. ft.
Add \$2.50 per sq. ft.

Submitted by:

Johnson Southern Builders

J.E.B. Johnson, Owner/Operator

Acceptance Signature

504 Monroe Avenue Cape Charles, Virginia

Material Specification Sheet

Below are the materials that will be used in the replacement of the upper roof at 504 Monroe Avenue:

- GAF Timberline High Definition 50 Year Ultra Lifetime Architectural Shingles (130 mph wind rating) in Pewter Gray*
- TigerPaw synthetic underlayment*
- Ice and water shield membrane
- Pipe boots
- GAF starter shingles*
- Wide flanged prefinished white aluminum drip edge flashing
- Heavy duty cap shingles*
- Ridge vent
- 16 oz. copper flashing
- Drylok clear brick/masonry sealer

PRODUCT INFORMATION SHEET

Timberline Ultra HD® Shingles

Made To Protect Your Home. Your Story. And Those Of Over 50 Million Of Your Fellow North Americans!



PRODUCT INFORMATION

"Your best investment for an ultra-dimensional wood-shake look"

Timberline Ultra HD® Shingles Provide These Unique Benefits:

- **Ultra-Dimensional Look** . . . Up to 53% thicker than standard architectural shingles,¹ Timberline Ultra HD Shingles feature GAF's proprietary color blends and enhanced shadow effect for an ultra-dimensional wood-shake look
- **Highest Fire Rating** . . . Class A fire rating from Underwriters Laboratories
- **High Performance** . . . Designed with Advanced Protection® Shingle Technology, which reduces the use of natural resources while providing excellent protection for your home (visit gaf.com/aps to learn more)
- **Stays In Place** . . . Dura Grip™ Adhesive seals each shingle tightly and reduces the risk of shingle blow-off. Shingles warranted to withstand winds up to 130 mph²
- **Peace Of Mind** . . . Lifetime Ltd. transferable warranty with Smart Choice® Protection (non-prorated material and installation labor coverage) for the first ten years³
- **Perfect Finishing Touch** . . . Use Timbertex® Premium Ridge Cap Shingles or Ridglass® Premium Ridge Cap Shingles⁴

¹Comparison refers to Timberline HD® Shingles. Thickness varies by plant; see actual shingles for comparison.

²This wind speed coverage requires special installation; see *GAF Shingle & Accessory Ltd. Warranty* for details.

³See *GAF Shingle & Accessory Ltd. Warranty* for complete coverage and restrictions. The word "Lifetime" refers to the length of coverage provided by the *GAF Shingle & Accessory Ltd. Warranty* and means as long as the original individual owner(s) of a single-family detached residence [or the second owner(s) in certain circumstances] owns the property where the shingles are installed. For owners/structures not meeting the above criteria, Lifetime coverage is not applicable.

⁴These products are not available in all areas. See www.gaf.com/ridgecapavailability for details.

COLORS/AVAILABILITY

- **COLORS:** Barkwood, Birchwood, Biscayne Blue, Charcoal, Fox Hollow Gray, Hickory, Hunter Green, Patriot Red, Pewter Gray, Shakewood, Sienna Sunset, Slate, and Weathered Wood
- **REGIONAL AVAILABILITY:**^{*} Northeast, Southeast, Southwest, West, and Central Areas

^{*}See http://www.gaf.com/Roofing/Residential/Products/Shingles/Timberline/Ultra_High_Definition for color availability in your area

APPLICABLE STANDARDS & PROTOCOLS

- UL 790, Class A
- Miami-Dade County Product Control Approved 13-1104.12 (Location dependent; contact Technical Services at 800.766.3411)
- Florida Building Code Approved FL10124-R12
- UL 997 modified to 110 mph
- ASTM D7158, Class H
- ASTM D3161, Class F
- ASTM D3018, Type 1
- ASTM D3462
- ICC ESR-1475, ESR-3267**
- Texas Department of Insurance
- CSA A123.5
- Title 24 Compliant, CRRC Listed, and Meets Los Angeles Green Building Code (Birchwood Only)

Effective 7/1/08, existing NYC MEA's may be used but are no longer required.

**Obtained ESR 3267 evaluation from ICC Evaluation Services based on compliance with the requirements of AC438, an acceptance criteria established by ICC Evaluation Services to evaluate asphalt shingles that contains performance tests in addition to those required by the building code. (ICC Evaluation Services provides technical evaluations of building products that directly address the issue of code compliance. Building inspectors use these evaluation reports to help determine code compliance and enforce building regulations.)

PRODUCT/SYSTEM SPECIFICS†

- Fiberglass Asphalt Construction
- Dimensions (approx.): 13 1/4" x 39 3/8" (337 x 1000 mm)
- Exposure: 5 5/8" (143 mm)
- Bundles/Square: 4
- Pieces/Square: 64
- Nails/Square: 256 (384 where 6 nails per shingle is required)††
- StainGuard® Protection: Yes (Location dependent; contact Technical Services at 800.766.3411)
- Hip/Ridge: TimberTex®; Seal-A-Ridge®; Z® Ridge; Ridglass® 8"; Ridglass® 10"
- Starter: ProStart® & WeatherBlocker™

†Refer to complete published installation instructions.

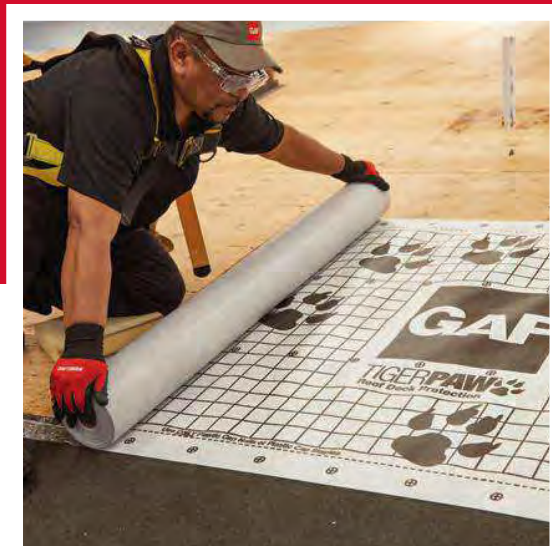
††Required by some local codes and required for enhanced wind coverage on certain products.

INSTALLATION

Detailed installation instructions are provided on the inside of each bundle wrapper of Timberline Ultra HD® Shingles. Installation instructions may also be obtained at www.gaf.com.

Tiger Paw™ Premium Roof Deck Protection

Help protect your home and roof system from damaging moisture with premium roof deck protection



- Provides a critical layer of extra protection between your shingles and roof deck to resist wind-driven rain (or moisture from other sources)
- Offers longer-lasting protection than conventional asphalt felts (which can rot or become brittle over time)
- Avoids wrinkling and buckling for a better-looking finished roof



TigerPaw™
Premium Roof Deck Protection

Tiger Paw™ Premium Roof Deck Protection



Benefits:

- Premium non-asphaltic, polypropylene construction for long-lasting protection
- Specially designed walking surface and anti-skid back coating help provide excellent walkability for installers
- Moisture-control design helps reduce damaging moisture on the roof deck unlike typical synthetic non-breathable underlayments¹
- Provides at least 600% (i.e., 7 times) greater tear strength² and 147% higher nail-pull strength³ than conventional #30 asphalt felt
- 48" (1.22 m) wide roll provides 33% more coverage per course than conventional 36" (914 mm) wide asphalt felts
- Light-gray surface is cooler to work on in hot weather than conventional black felts
- Eligible for up to a Lifetime limited warranty when used on Lifetime Shingle roofs⁴ and it's an eligible component of GAF residential enhanced warranties

Installation:



Product Details:

Nominal Specifications:

For use with asphaltic shingles and may also be used with slate, wood, metal, or tile⁵

- Roll size: 10 squares (1,000 sq. ft. [92.9 m²]) (excludes laps)
- Roll length: 250' (76.2 m)
- Roll width: 48" (1.22 m)
- Approx. roll weight: 40 lb. (18 kg)
- UV exposure: UV-stabilized polypropylene construction resists UV degradation for up to 180 days⁶

Code Approvals and Standards:

- Meets or exceeds the physical requirements of ASTM D226 and D4869
- Miami-Dade County Product Control approved
- State of Florida approved
- ICC-ES ESR-3286
- CSA A123.3
- Component of a UL Listed ANSI/UL 790 Class A system when used with UL Class A shingles⁷
- Listed with Texas Department of Insurance as an acceptable alternate roof underlayment

¹ As per GAF ASTM D570-modified testing

² GAF trapezoidal tear strength testing per ASTM D4533

³ GAF nail pull-through testing per ASTM D3462

⁴ Lifetime refers to the length of warranty coverage provided and means as long as the original individual owner(s) of a single-family detached residence (or eligible second owner(s)) owns the property where the qualifying GAF products are installed. For other owners/structures, Lifetime coverage is not applicable. Lifetime coverage on shingles requires the use of GAF Lifetime Shingles only. Lifetime coverage on shingles and accessories requires the use of any GAF Lifetime Shingle and any 3 qualifying GAF Accessories. See GAF Roofing System Limited Warranty for complete coverage and restrictions. Visit gaf.com/LRS for qualifying GAF products. For installations not eligible for the GAF Roofing System Limited Warranty, see the GAF Shingle & Accessory Limited Warranty.

⁵ Contact GAF Technical Support at 1-800-766-3411 for acceptable non-asphaltic roofing systems and limited warranty coverage.

⁶ 180-day UV resistance refers to standardized testing conducted to ensure the product will not physically degrade when exposed to UV. It is NOT related to withstanding water, snow, or wind. While Tiger Paw™ Roof Deck Protection is water resistant, it is NOT WATERPROOF. DO NOT USE Tiger Paw™ Roof Deck Protection as a temporary roof to protect property or possessions.

⁷ Refer to UL Online Certification Directory for actual assemblies

Note: Always use plastic cap nails or staples with plastic caps to install Tiger Paw™ Roof Deck Protection. Do NOT use nails or staples without caps.



To learn more about the Lifetime Roofing System visit gaf.com/Lifetime

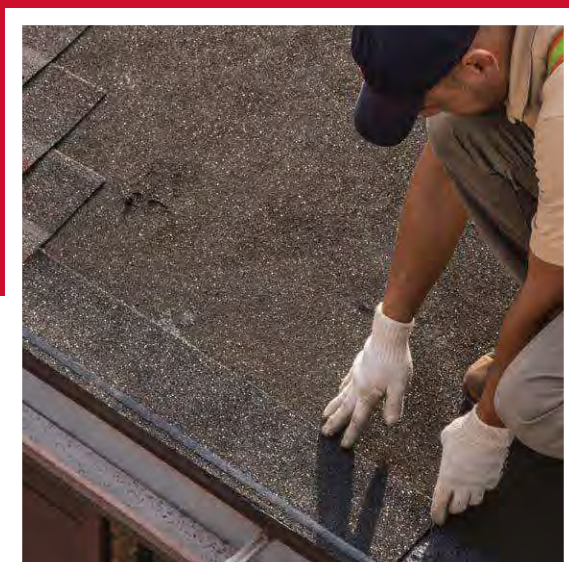


We protect what matters most™



Pro-Start® Starter Strip Shingles

Help prevent shingle blow-off and eliminate waste



- A cost-effective alternative to using cut-up strip shingles as your starter course
- Made with a high-quality, factory-applied adhesive that will tightly lock your shingles in place
- Easy to use and install, with no cutting of starter strips on the roof

Pro-Start® Starter Strip Shingles



Benefits:

- Properly positioned Dura Grip™ Adhesive helps to lock down the shingles at the eaves and rakes to reduce the risk of shingle blow-off
- Pre-perforated design is easy to use and install, with no cutting on the roof
- No more wasted time (or material) cutting your own starter strips
- At least 50% more coverage per bundle (vs. typical 3-tab strip shingles)
- GAF offers increased wind coverage on many GAF shingles when you use GAF starter strips.¹
- It's eligible for a Lifetime limited warranty when installed on Lifetime Shingle roofs² and is an eligible component for GAF residential enhanced warranties.

Installation:



Tears in half easily along perforation for easy installation



Installs at the eaves and rakes to help prevent shingle blow-off

Product details:

For use with most standard English and metric-sized asphalt shingles

- Full sheet: 13" x 38" (330 x 965 mm)
- Half sheet: 6.5" x 38" (165 x 965 mm)

Packaging

- Bundle count: 19 full sheets (38 individual pieces)

Coverage

- Approx. 120.33 lineal feet (36.69 lm) (when split in half)

Code Approvals:

- State of Florida Approved
- Miami-Dade County Product Control approved²
- ICC-ES ESR-1475
- Meets ASTM D3462³, D3018
- ASTM D3161 Class F
- UL Listed to ANSI/UL 790 Class A⁴

¹ Lifetime refers to the length of warranty coverage provided and means as long as the original individual owner(s) of a single-family detached residence [or eligible second owner(s)] owns the property where the qualifying GAF products are installed. For other owners/structures, Lifetime coverage is not applicable. Lifetime coverage on shingles requires the use of GAF Lifetime Shingles only. Lifetime coverage on shingles and accessories requires the use of any GAF Lifetime Shingle and any 3 qualifying GAF Accessories. See *GAF Roofing System Limited Warranty* for complete coverage and restrictions. Visit gaf.com/LRS for qualifying GAF products. For installations not eligible for the GAF Roofing System Limited Warranty, see the *GAF Shingle & Accessory Limited Warranty*.

² Excludes Shafter, CA product.

³ Periodically tested by independent and internal labs to ensure compliance with ASTM D3462 at time of manufacture

⁴ Refer to UL Online Certification Directory for actual assemblies



To learn more about the Lifetime Roofing System visit gaf.com/Lifetime



We protect what matters most™



TimberTex[®] Premium Ridge Cap Shingles

Choose the perfect finishing touch for your new roof with premium, distinctive protective ridge cap shingles



- Offer double-layer protection against leaks and blow-offs at the hips and ridges
- Provide a high-quality alternative to cut-up strip shingles
- Provide enhanced limited warranty coverage¹ (vs. using typical 20- or 25-year cut-up 3-tab strip shingles as your ridge cap)

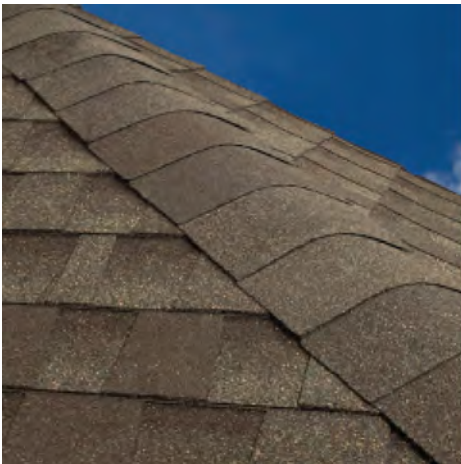
TimberTex® Premium Ridge Cap Shingles



Benefits:

- **Extra-thick, double-layer design** with large 8" (203 mm) exposure provides excellent dimension
- **Accentuate the beauty** of your newly installed GAF shingle roof
- **Manufactured by GAF to complement your GAF shingles** (unlike cut-up 3-tab shingles)
- **Dura Grip™ Self-Seal Adhesive** seals each piece tightly and helps reduce the risk of shingle blow-off
- **StainGuard® Protection** helps ensure the beauty of your ridge cap shingles against unsightly blue-green algae²
- **Eligible for up to a Lifetime limited warranty.**¹ They're also an eligible component for GAF residential system warranties.
- **Fewer pieces to install** (vs. typical cut-up 3-tab shingles) saves time on the roof

See the difference:



Before
Cut-up 3-tab strip shingles used at the hips and ridges



After
A distinct finishing look that also protects against leaks and shingle blow-offs

Product Details:

Nominal Specifications:

- 12" (305 mm) width
- 8" (203 mm) exposure

Packaging:

- 30 double-layer ridge caps per bundle

Coverage:

- 20 lineal ft. (6.1 lm) per bundle
- 5 bundles cover 100 lineal ft. (30.5 lm)
- 150 pieces cover 100 lineal ft. (30.5 lm)

Code Approvals:

- UL Listed to ANSI/UL 790 Class A³
- ASTM D3462⁴
- ASTM D3018 Type 1
- ASTM D3161 Class A
- ASTM D3161 Class F⁵
- ICC-ES AC438
- CSA A123.5
- ICC Evaluation Reports ESR-1475 and ESR-3267
- Miami-Dade County Product Control Approved
- Florida Building Code Approved

¹ Lifetime refers to the length of warranty coverage provided and means as long as the original individual owner(s) of a single-family detached residence [or eligible second owner(s)] owns the property where the qualifying GAF products are installed. For other owners/structures, Lifetime coverage is not applicable. Lifetime coverage on shingles requires the use of GAF Lifetime Shingles only. Lifetime coverage on shingles and accessories requires the use of any GAF Lifetime Shingle and any 3 qualifying GAF Accessories. See *GAF Roofing System Limited Warranty* for complete coverage and restrictions. Visit gaf.com/LRS for qualifying GAF products. For installations not eligible for the GAF Roofing System Limited Warranty, see the *GAF Shingle & Accessory Limited Warranty*.

² StainGuard® algae protection is available only on shingles sold in packages bearing the StainGuard® logo. Products with StainGuard® algae protection are covered by a 10-year limited warranty against blue-green algae discoloration. See *GAF Shingle & Accessory Limited Warranty* for complete coverage and restrictions.

³ Refer to UL Online Certification Directory for actual assemblies.

⁴ Periodically tested by independent and internal labs to ensure compliance with ASTM D3462 at the time of manufacture.

⁵ With sealant applied as specified in manufacturer's installation instructions for maximum wind speed coverage.

Note: See gaf.com/ridgecapavailability for regional availability



To learn more about the Lifetime Roofing System visit gaf.com/Lifetime



We protect what matters most™



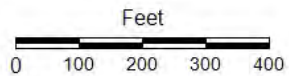
Northampton County, Virginia

Legend

- County Boundaries
- Town Names
- Route Numbers
- Road Labels
- Parcels
- Driveways



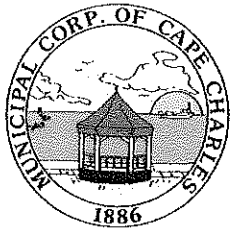
Map Printed from Northampton
<https://parcelviewer.geodecisions.com/Northampton/>



Title: 504 Monroe Avenue

Date: 1/11/2021

DISCLAIMER: This drawing is neither a legally recorded map nor a survey and is not intended to be used as such. The information displayed is a compilation of records, information, and data obtained from various sources, and Northampton County is not responsible for its accuracy or how current it may be.



PRE-APPLICATION INFORMATION FORM

Town of Cape Charles
2 Plum Street
Cape Charles, VA 23310
757-331-2036 Fax: 757-331-4820
plannertech@capecharles.org

APPLICANT INFORMATION

Name: VOE & BOBBY MONTGOMERY
Mailing Address: 1810 Edgewood Ln, Charlottesville VA 22903
Phone Number: 434-466-5630 Email: voeandbobby@gmail.com

PROJECT SUMMARY

Address of Project: 2 MONROE AVENUE
Application Type (rezoning, variance, etc.): Alteration
Total Acreage of Project: _____

Detailed Description (Include proposed use(s) and square footage of floor area for each use);

Replace all vinyl with hard-plant, Add 3 additional windows of similar quality, one in the front left of screened porch, one on the left side to Master bed room and one in the upper triangle of the front porch, Add sliding glass door to the back of the home increase attractiveness of front screened porch by adding lower railing, and larger columns. Add stone trim along the base. Add weather vane to top of front porch.

Signature of Applicant: [Signature]

Date: 12/28/20

For Internal Use Only:

Pre-Application Meeting Date: _____

Staff Printed Name: _____ Signed: _____

HDRB Rep Printed Name: _____ Signed: _____

Proposed improvements to the exterior of 2 Monroe Avenue:

1. Replace the existing vinyl siding with a hardi-plank
2. Add two additional windows of similar quality as the existing windows. (one to the front of the home and one on the left side of the home in the master bedroom).
3. Replace current large windows in back of home with a sliding glass door
4. Dress up the front screened porch and roof line.

This is the existing front of 2 Monroe Avenue:



Photo 1 We would like to add something similar to the lower level (see railing in picture) of the screened porch and bulk up the columns a bit to make them more attractive and substantial.



Photo 2. We would like to improve the upper triangle on the screened porch to make it more attractive (consistent with the home style- not necessarily craftsman).



Photo 3 This would be the color scheme we would like to use. Addition of stone around the base and keeping wood accents white.



Photo 5 We would like to add a weather vane to the top of the roof similar to this picture.





Deck Builders of the Blue Ridge LLC & Remodel Solutions

Remove vinyl and install Hardie plank

Sample:



Add window to front gable , Reliabuilt brand constructed of white vinyl

Sample:



Add slider to rear of house , Reliabuilt brand constructed of white vinyl



Place and build cupola out of plywood and paint to match house
Sample:



Add decorative trim to front screen porch handrail and post corners made from wood and painted white to match trim

HardiePlank® Lap Siding

Submittal Form

01

Submitted to:

Project Name:

Submitted by:

Date:

☐ HZ5® Product Zone ☐ HZ10® Product Zone

Product Width: ☐ 5-1/4in ☐ 6-1/4in ☐ 7-1/4in ☐ 8in ☐ 8-1/4in ☐ 9-1/4in ☐ 12in

Product Finish: ☐ Primed ☐ ColorPlus® Technology

Product Texture: ☐ Smooth ☐ Select Cedarmill® ☐ Colonial Roughsawn®
☐ Colonial Smooth® ☐ Rustic Cedar

HardiePlank® Lap Siding

Specification Sheet

01

DIVISION: 07 00 00 THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION: 07 46 46 FIBRE CEMENT SIDING

HARDIEPLANK® LAP SIDING

Manufacturer

James Hardie Building Products, Inc

The products are manufactured at the following locations, with quality control inspections by ICC-ES:

- Cleburne, Texas
- Plant City, Florida
- Reno, Nevada
- Waxahachie, Texas
- Peru, Illinois
- Pulaski, Virginia
- Tacoma, Washington
- Fontana, California

Compliance with the following codes

- 2012, 2009 and 2006 International Building Code® (IBC)
- 2012, 2009 and 2006 International Residential Code® (IRC)

Features

- Noncombustible
- Dimensionally Stable
- Resists damage from pests
- Weather Resistant-Engineered for Climate®
- Impact resistant
- Sustainable

Use

James Hardie fiber-cement lap siding is used as exterior wall covering. The product complies with IBC Section 1404.10 and IRC Section R703.10. The product may be used on exterior walls of buildings of Type I, II, III and IV construction (IBC)

Description

HardiePlank lap siding is a single-faced, cellulose fiber-reinforced cement (fiber-cement) product. HardiePlank lap siding complies with ASTM C1186, as Grade II, Type A; has a flame-spread index of 0 and a smoke-developed index of 5 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84; and is classified as noncombustible when tested in accordance with ASTM E136.

Available Sizes

Product	Width (in)	Length	Thickness (in)
HardiePlank lap siding*	5-1/4, 6-1/4, 7-1/4, 8, 8-1/4, 9-1/4, 12	12 feet	5/16

* HZ5: 9-1/4, 12 only available primed HZ10: 5-1/4, 9-1/4, 12 only available primed.

Texture & Finish

HardiePlank lap siding comes in a variety of textures and finishes. The product is available in smooth or wood grain texture. Additional textures are available on a regional basis. Finish options are primed for field paint, or factory finished with ColorPlus® Technology. Color availability varies by region.

Engineered for Climate®

HardiePlank lap siding is engineered for performance to specific weather conditions by climate zones as identified by the following map.



Performance Properties

General Property	Test Method	Unit or Characteristic	Requirement	Result
PHYSICAL ATTRIBUTES	ASTM C1185	Length	± 0.5% or ± 1/4 in	Pass
		Width	± 0.5% or ± 1/4 in	
		Thickness	± 0.04 in	
		Squareness	Δ in diagonals ≤ 1/32 in/ft of sheet length. Opposite sheet sides shall not vary in length by more than 1/32 in/ft	
		Edge Straightness	≤ 1/32 in/ft of length	
	ASTM C1185	Density, lb/ft³	As reported	83
	ASTM C1185	Water Absorption, % by mass	As reported	36
THERMAL	ASTM C1185	Water Tightness	No drop formation	Pass
	ASTM C1185	Flexural Strength	Wet conditioned, psi	Pass
			Equilibrium conditioned, psi	
DURABILITY	ASTM C177	Thermal Conductivity	(BTU/(hr·ft²·F))/inch	2.07
		Actual Thermal Conductivity	(K _{eff})	6.62
		Thermal Resistance	R=1/ K _{eff}	0.48
		Actual Thermal Resistance	(R)	0.15
	ASTM C1185	Warm Water Resistance	Physical Observations	Pass
FIRE CHARACTERISTICS	ASTM C1185	Heat/Rain Resistance	Physical Observations	Pass
	ASTM C1185	Freeze/Thaw Resistance	Physical Observations	Pass
			Mass Loss, %	
	ASTM G23	Freeze/Thaw, % strength retention	≥ 80%	Pass
		UV Accelerated Weathering Test	Physical Observations	
FIRE CHARACTERISTICS	ASTM E84	Flame Spread Index (FSI)		0
		Smoke Developed Index (SDI)		≤ 5
		Fuel Contributed		0
		NFPA Class		A
		Uniform Building Code Class	As reported	1
	ASTM E136	International Building Code® class		A
		Noncombustibility	Pass/fail	Pass
	ASTM E119	Fire Resistance Rated Construction	Fire Resistance Rating	1-hour
				Note 1

Note 1: listed on Warnock Hersey and ESR 2290

Installation

Install HardiePlank lap siding in accordance with:

- HardiePlank lap siding installation instructions
- ICC-ES ESR 2290
- Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction

Warranty

HardiePlank lap siding: 30-year, Non-Prorated, Limited Warranty
ColorPlus Technology: 15-year Limited Finish Warranty

Sustainable Design Contribution

- Regionally sourced content- varies by project location
- Avoidance of certain chemicals or Red List Compliance

Detailed product information for LEED projects, or other state or regional sustainability programs is available through James Hardie Technical Services.

Storage and Handling

Store flat and keep dry and covered prior to installation.

Technical Services

Contact James Hardie Technical Services online at JamesHardie.com, or by phone at (800)426-4051



Additional Installation Information, Warranties, and Warning are available at JamesHardie.com

1 866 442 7343 | www.jameshardie.com

IMPORTANT: Failure to install and finish this product in accordance with applicable building codes and James Hardie written application instructions may affect system performance, violate local building codes, void the product-only warranty and lead to personal injury.

DESIGN ADVICE: Any information or assistance provided by James Hardie in relation to specific projects must be approved by the relevant specialists engaged for the project eg. builder, architect or engineer. James Hardie will not be responsible in connection with any such information or assistance.

© 2019 James Hardie Building Products Inc. All rights reserved. TM, SM, and ® denote trademarks or registered trademarks of James Hardie Technology Limited. The International Building Code and International Residential Code trademarks are registered trademarks of International Code Council, Inc. TB1001 07/14

ReliaBilt 72-in x 80-in Clear Glass White Vinyl Universal Reversible Double Door Sliding Patio Door



SPECIFICATIONS

Door Type

Sliding

Glass Insulation

Low-E insulating

Pet Door Included

Collection Name

ReliaBilt

Exterior Color/Finish

White

Locking System Included**Wood Species**

N/A

Screen Included**Color/Finish Family**

White

Lockset Bore**Handle Finish**

White

Rough Opening Height (Inches)

80

Rough Opening Width (Inches)

71.5

Actual Depth (Inches)

4.5625

Actual Width (Inches)

70.75

Actual Height (Inches)

79.5

Common Size (W x H)

72-in x 80-in

Common Width (Inches)

72

Core Type

Insulating core

Glass Style

Clear glass

Handing

Universal reversible

Handle(s) Included**Hardware Finish**

White

Material

Vinyl

Weatherstripping Included**Brickmould Included****ENERGY STAR Certified Northern Zone****ENERGY STAR Certified North/Central Zone****ENERGY STAR Certified South/Central Zone****ENERGY STAR Certified Southern Zone****Lowe's Exclusive****Warranty**

Limited lifetime

Actual Width with Sidelights (Inches)

70.75

Jamb Depth (Inches)

4.5625

Jamb Depth Measurement

4-9/16-in

Glass Strength

Tempered

Configuration

Prehung double door

Interior Color/Finish

White

UNSPSC

30171500



• • • • •

EXCLUSIVE

\$150.00

★★★★★ 2

[View Q&A](#)

ReliaBilt 3100 Series 31.5-in x 53.5-in x 2.625-in Jamb Between The Glass Vinyl Replacement White Single Hung Window

Item #110813 Model #3100SH32540001

<https://www.lowes.com/pd/ReliaBilt-3100-Vinyl-Replacement-White-Single-Hung-Opening-32-in-x-54-in-Actual-31-5-in-x-53-5-in/3433714>

3/6/21, 8:45 PM
Page 2 of 11

- Featuring a contemporary, beveled exterior, an operable, 65-in bottom sash and high-grade performance, the 3100 Series single hung window is a great choice for replacement window applications.
- DP-10 rated (Design Pressure rating) on windows up to 35-in W x 74-in H.
- Designed for replacement window applications, the window installs easily with included head expander and sill angle, as well as 3 jamb adjusters on each side of the window.



BETTER TOGETHER

Current Item



ReliaBilt 3100
Series 31.5-in x
53.5-in x 2.625-in



Dow Restartable
Straw Window and
Door 12-oz Spray



Nelson Wood
Shims 0.25-in x
1.25-in x 7.75-in

Buy all 3

- ☒ **ReliaBilt 3100 Series 31.5-in x 53.5-in x 2.625-in Jamb Between The Glass Vinyl Replacement White Single Hung Window**
\$150.00

Dow Restartable Straw Window and Door 12-oz Spray Foam Insulation

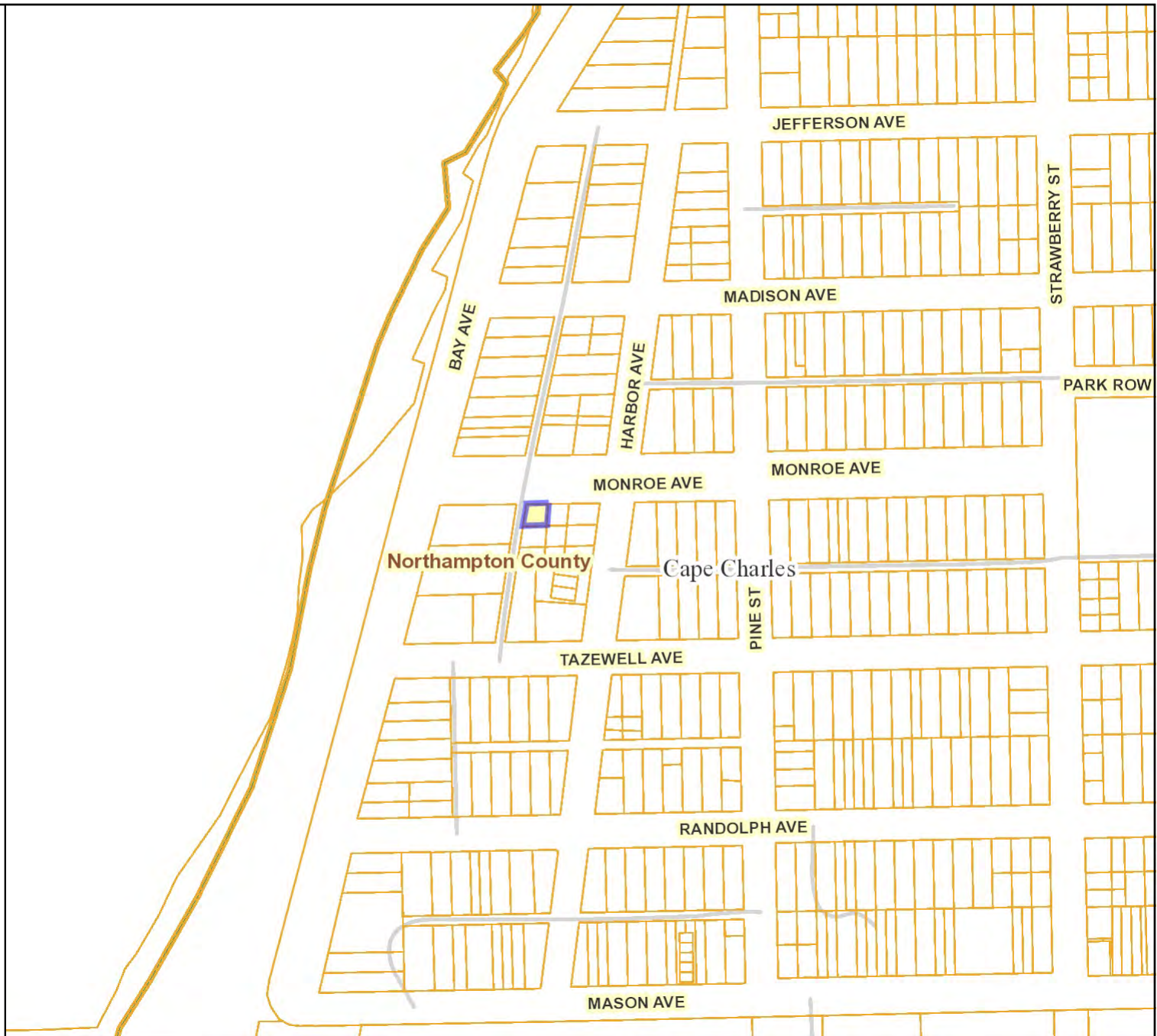
<https://www.dow.com/products/1186-a500-us-usa/Vinyl-Replacement-Win...> [View more details](#) [Add to cart](#)

1/20/21 12:40 PM
Page 3 of 11

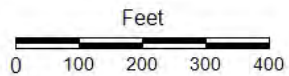
Northampton County, Virginia

Legend

- County Boundaries
- Town Names
- Route Numbers
- Road Labels
- Parcels
- Driveways



Map Printed from Northampton
<https://parcelviewer.geodecisions.com/Northampton/>



Title: 2 Monroe Avenue

Date: 1/11/2021

DISCLAIMER: This drawing is neither a legally recorded map nor a survey and is not intended to be used as such. The information displayed is a compilation of records, information, and data obtained from various sources, and Northampton County is not responsible for its accuracy or how current it may be.



PRE-APPLICATION INFORMATION FORM

Town of Cape Charles
2 Plum Street
Cape Charles, VA 23310
757-331-2036 Fax: 757-331-4820
plannertech@capecharles.org

APPLICANT INFORMATION

Name: Jessica and Perry Coburn
Mailing Address: 1110 West Ave Richmond VA 23220
Phone Number: 8043494874 Email: jessicajcoburn@gmail.com

PROJECT SUMMARY

Address of Project: 616 Strawberry Street Cape Charles VA 23310
Application Type (rezoning, variance, etc.): renovations to existing residential structure
Total Acreage of Project: 3524 sq ft

Detailed Description (Include proposed use(s) and square footage of floor area for each use):
The renovations will utilize existing structure and add a 12x20 foot addition on the south
side of the property. This will create a structure with about a 44x 20 footprint with about
880 square feet on the first floor and 880 square feet on the second floor for a total of
1760 square feet. The new dwelling will include 3 bedrooms and 2 bathrooms.

Signature of Applicant:  Date: 12/30/20

For Internal Use Only:

Pre-Application Meeting Date: _____
Staff Printed Name: _____ Signed: _____
HDRB Rep Printed Name: _____ Signed: _____

December 24, 2019

Jessica & Perry Coburn
1110 West Ave
Richmond, VA 23220

Re: 616 Strawberry Street renovation project

Dear Chairman and Board Members:

The purpose of this letter is to request a Certificate of Appropriateness for planned renovations at 616 Strawberry Street.

Although the house on the property is only 30 years old, it is located in the historic district and our renovation plans aim to create a new structure that is better aligned with the town's historic architecture.

Thank you for your consideration of this matter,

Jessica & Perry Coburn

Detailed Explanation of the Project:

The purpose of this renovation is to enhance the existing 32x20 structure by adding a 12x20 addition on the south side and adding a second floor. The final structure will contain 3 bedrooms and two bathrooms.

The new structure will be created in the Colonial Revival style with a gable roof, rectangular plan, and symmetrical facade.

The renovation will include removing the xxxx siding and replacing it with hardie plank cement siding, pre-painted (white).

The existing roof will be removed and a second floor will be added and a new roof with a pitch of 6:12 will be added using charcoal Timberline roof shingles. The roof will have a 1 foot overhang on the front and back side of the house and will be flat on the gable side. Seamless gutters will be added around roof perimeter

Windows will be double hung with 6 over 1 pattern.

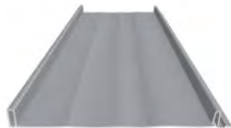
A 3x3 foot stoop will be added to the entrance where the front door will be partially glazed.

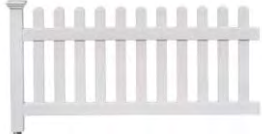
The back door will be fully glazed and open on to a covered 12x16 foot pressure treated wood deck which will be centered on the east side of the home. A 4x4 outdoor shower will be added to the south side of the back deck.

Past the deck, a slate patio will be added into the backyard and the entire yard will be surrounded by a fence so that our children and dogs can play safely.

List of Materials:

Item	Details	Link	Image
House Siding	HardiePlank Lap Siding: Smooth, 8.25" wide, 7" exposure Color: Arctic White	https://www.jameshardie.com/products/hardieplank-lap-siding	
House wrap	Tyvek Homewrap	https://www.dupont.com/products/tyvek-homewrap.html	

Roof underlayment	Titanium® Synthetic Underlayment, UDL 30	https://www.owenscorning.com/en-us/roofing/products/titanium-udl	
Shingles	Timberline® HDZ™ Shingles, Color: Appalachian Sky	https://www.gaf.com/en-us/products/timberline-hdz-shingles	
New Construction Windows	MODEL 5100 InVue Vinyl Double Hung Windows (Interstate Window & Door Co.) Color: black	https://www.interstatebldg.com/model-5100-new-construction-single-hung-slider-picture-window-hopper-bow-bay-architectural-shapes/	
Front Door	Smooth-Star® Half Lite 2 Panel Style No. S262-FXG, color: Onyx	https://www.thermatru.com/explore-products/door-style/S262-FXG	
Rear Door	Smooth-Star® Full Lite Flush Style No. S141-FXG Color: Onyx	https://www.thermatru.com/explore-products/door-style/S141-FXG	
Rear Porch Roof	Image II, Metal roof, Color: black	https://www.metalsales.us.com/products/image-ii/	

Fence	3 ft. x 6 ft. Newport Picket Fence W/Post, weather-proof PVC	https://www.homedepot.com/p/Zippity-Outdoor-Products-3-ft-x-6-ft-Newport-Picket-Fence-W-Post-and-No-Dig-Steel-Pipe-Anchor-Kit-ZP19002/206856535	
-------	--	---	---

Sketch of proposed project: (sketches are not to scale)

Front of the property



Back of the property



ING WRITING,
),

CHARLENE LINA GOEDHARD
NOTARY PUBLIC
REGISTRATION # 7336555
COMMONWEALTH OF VIRGINIA
MY COMMISSION EXPIRES
NOVEMBER 30, 2018

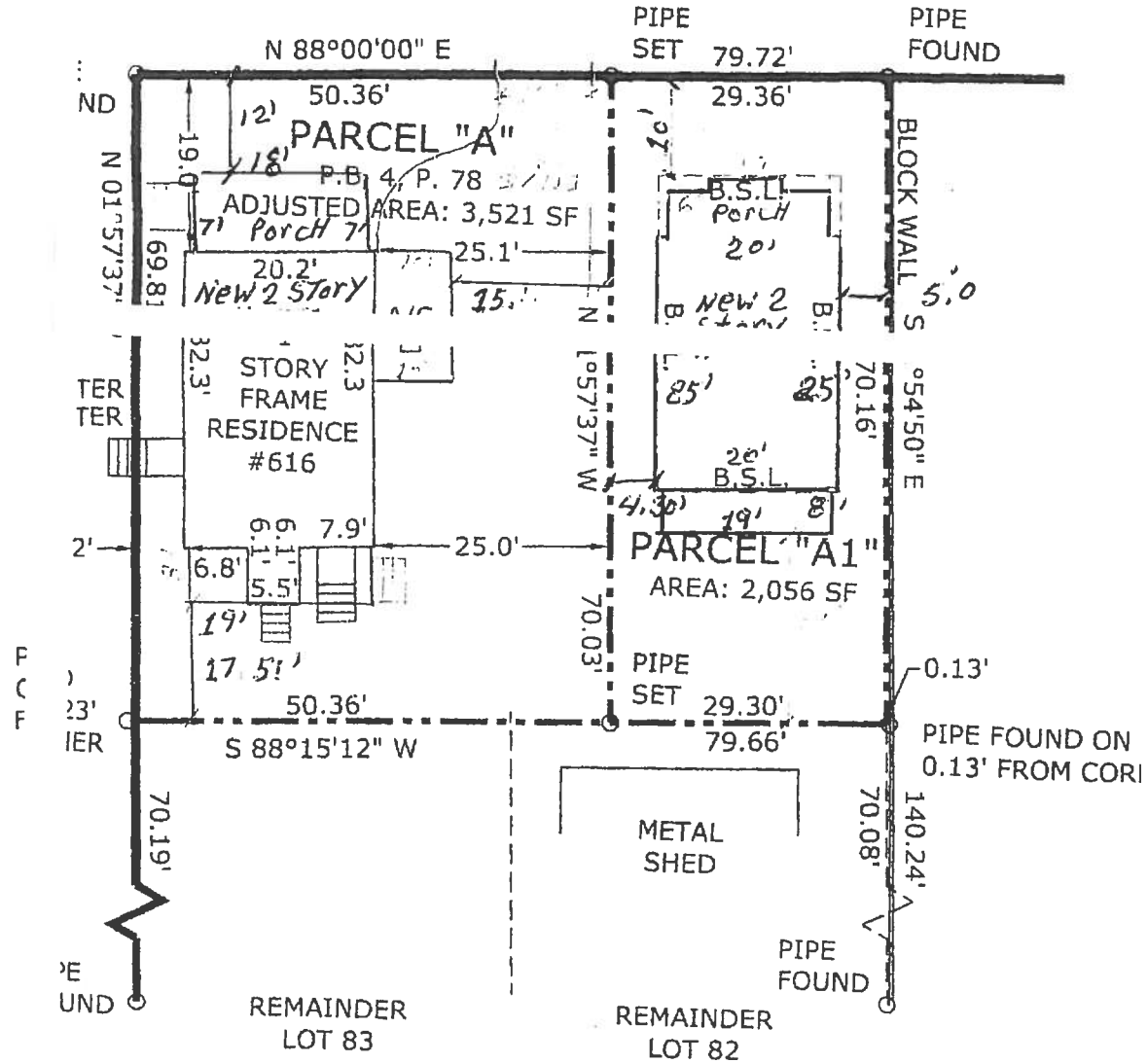


B. BUILDING SETBACK REQUIREMENT

FRONT: 30' OR EQUAL TO ADJOIN
SIDE: 5'
REAR: 25'

WASHINGTON AVE. (70' R/W)

STRAWBERRY STREET (70' R/W)



Photos of existing structure:



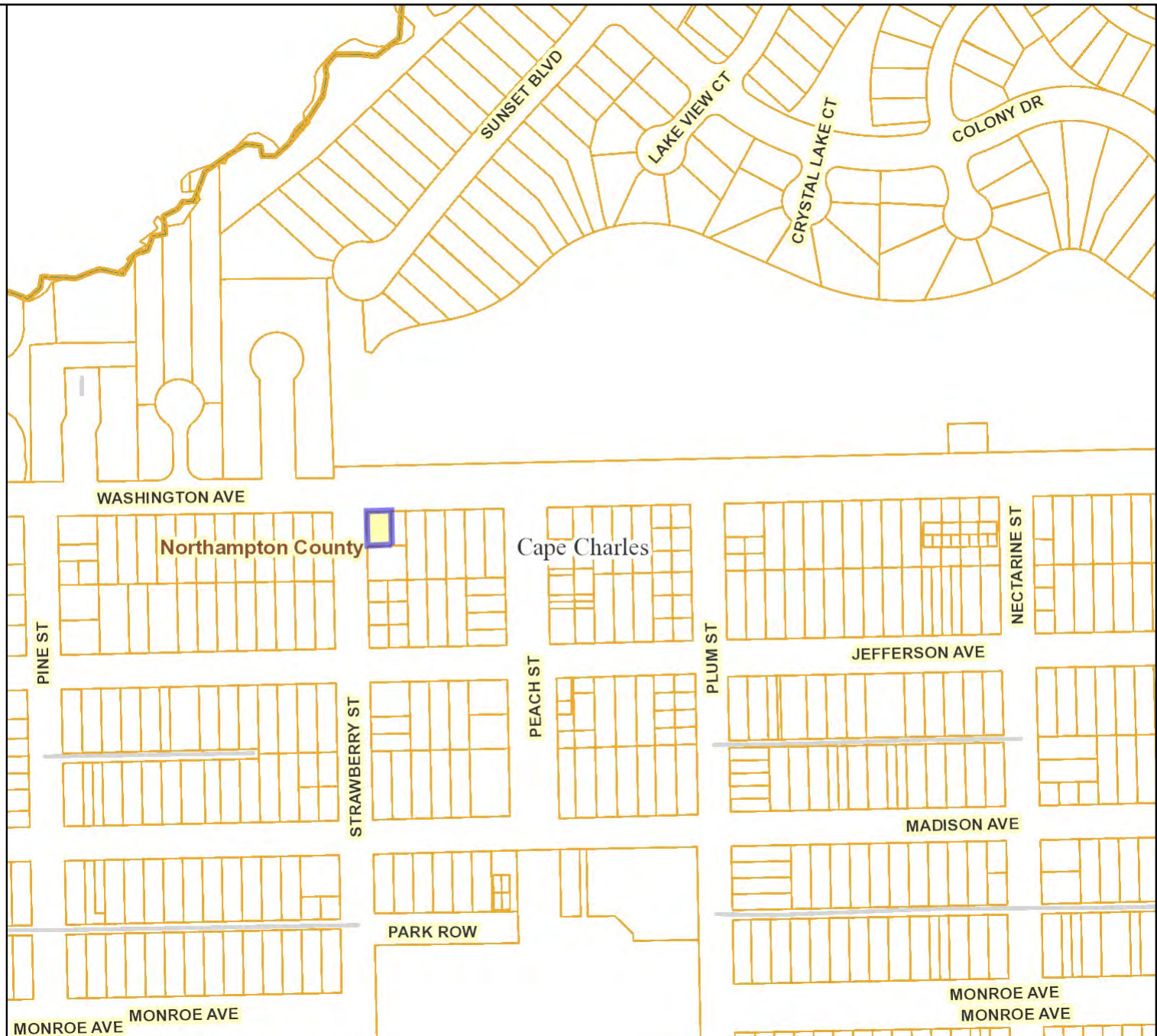


Site survey (existing and planned):
To be submitted first week in January when complete.

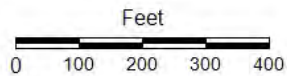
Northampton County, Virginia

Legend

- County Boundaries
- Town Names
- Route Numbers
- Road Labels
- Parcels
- Driveways



Map Printed from Northampton
<https://parcelviewer.geodecisions.com/Northampton/>



Title: 616 Strawberry Street

Date: 1/11/2021

DISCLAIMER: This drawing is neither a legally recorded map nor a survey and is not intended to be used as such. The information displayed is a compilation of records, information, and data obtained from various sources, and Northampton County is not responsible for its accuracy or how current it may be.



PRE-APPLICATION INFORMATION FORM

Town of Cape Charles
2 Plum Street
Cape Charles, VA 23310
757-331-2036 Fax: 757-331-4820
planner@capecharles.org

APPLICANT INFORMATION

Name: Darin Alperin

Mailing Address: 208 Bay Ave. Cape Charles, VA. 23310

Phone Number: 484-723-3572 Email: alperindarin@gmail.com

PROJECT SUMMARY

Address of Project: 208 Bay Ave.

Application Type (rezoning, variance, etc.): Certificate of Appropriateness - HRB

Total Acreage of Project: .15

Detailed Description (Include proposed use(s) and square footage of floor area for each use):
Replace all windows on the 2nd floor. New windows will be Pella Architect Series
wood inside, wood outside and are full frame replacement. 16 window total will be
replaced. Brick molding will be replaced with similar profile. All work to be done by
Pella. Windows will be white interior and white exterior.

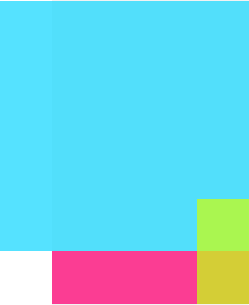
Signature of Applicant: Darin Alperin Digitally signed by Darin Alperin
Date: 2020.11.28 14:21:38 -05'00' Date: 28Nov2020

For Internal Use Only:

Pre-Application Meeting Date: _____

Staff Printed Name: _____ Signed: _____

HDRB Rep Printed Name: _____ Signed: _____



Darin Alperin

Home Owner

☎ 484-723-3572

@ alperindarin@gmail.com

Dear Planner,

Suzanne Baker (wife) and I intend to replace 16 windows of our 208 Bay Ave residence. There are currently three different types of windows installed. Multiple windows of varying types have been replaced by prior owners since 1921, leaving a mish-mash of vinyl one over one insert replacements, original double hung wood sashes, and vinyl simulated divided lights. All of the windows are drafty and ill fitting. During times of high wind and rain, water blows into the house; during time of high dry wind, sand blows into the house. Our intention is to return the home's windows to all wood exterior and interior and simultaneously dramatically decrease our carbon footprint, one floor at a time, starting with the 12 second floor windows and two stairwells (2 windows per staircase, all on North wall).

The replacement windows are Pella, Architect Series Wood/Wood. The windows are double pane glass with dividers between the pane and wood dividers on the interior and exterior. These are full-frame replacements and therefore require replacing all exterior trim, which we intend to replace with wood (painted white). Trim will be the same profile as existing wood. Work is contracted with Pella Mid-Atlantic, contingent on our obtaining a Certificate of Appropriateness.

Sincerely,

Darin Alperin













Contract - Detailed

Pella Window and Door Showroom of Lewes
34634 Bay Crossing Blvd. Unit 2
Lewes, DE 19958
Phone: (302) 257-5544 **Fax:** (302) 645-4526

Sales Rep Name: Finnegan, Kenneth
Sales Rep Phone: 302-858-2472
Sales Rep Fax:
Sales Rep E-Mail: kfinnegan@pellamidatlantic.com

Customer Information	Project/Delivery Address	Order Information
Darin Alperin 208 Bay Ave Lewes, DE 19958-1114 Primary Phone: (484) 7233572 Mobile Phone: Fax Number: E-Mail: alperindarin@gmail.com Great Plains #: 1006031452 Customer Number: 1007027645 Customer Account: 1006031452	*Darin Alperin - 208 Bay Ave, Cape Charles, VA, US 208 Bay Ave Lot # Cape Charles, VA 19958 County:	Quote Name: *Darin Alperin - 208 Bay Ave, Cape Charles, VA, Order Number: 71084SSZN Quote Number: 13431141 Order Type: Installed Sales Payment Terms: Tax Code: MDINSTALL8 Quoted Date: 11/27/2020

Customer Notes: 16 Architect Series Wood/Wood Windows, White/White, Low-E Glass w/Argon Gas,
ILT Grilles Top Sash Only (14-3x3, 2-4x3), Full Frame Replacement (keeping interior trim intact, exterior trim to match existing)

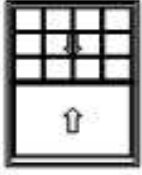
Line #	Location:	Attributes	Qty
10	Setup/Break Down	RPSET202 - INSTALL for 1000+	1

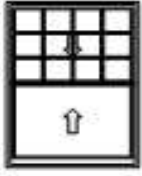
RIWLSP20 - Lead Safe Removal Pfit Installation per opening

Qty 16

Line #	Location:	Attributes	
15	Stairs	Architect, Traditional, Double Hung	Qty
			2
	 Viewed From Exterior	PK # 2076 1: Non-Standard SizeNon-Standard Size Double Hung, Equal General Information: Standard, Luxury, Wood, Pine, 4 3/8", 4 3/16" Exterior Color / Finish: Primed, Primed Wood Interior Color / Finish: Prefinished White Paint Interior Sash / Panel: Putty Glaze, Ogee, Standard, No Sash Lugs Glass: Insulated Dual Low-E Advanced Low-E Insulating Glass Argon Non High Altitude Hardware Options: Spoon-Style Lock, White, No Window Opening Control Device, No Limited Opening Hardware, No Sash Lift, No Integrated Sensor Screen: Half Screen, Standard EnduraClad, White, Standard, InView™ Performance Information: U-Factor 0.29, SHGC 0.25, VLT 0.47, CPD PEL-N-234-00255-00001, Performance Class CW, PG 45, Calculated Positive DP Rating 45, Calculated Negative DP Rating 45, Year Rated 08 11, Egress Meets Typical 5.7 sqft (E) (United States Only) Grille: ILT, No Custom Grille, 7/8", Traditional (3W3H / 0W0H), Putty Glaze, Ogee	
		RIW210 - Full Tear Out Installation - Single Unit	Qty 1
		PSPAINTRR01 - PAINTRR01 Window w/muntin & trim <96 UI	Qty 1

Line #	Location:	Attributes	
20	Master Closet	Architect, Traditional, Double Hung	Qty
			1
	 Viewed From Exterior	PK # 2076 1: Non-Standard SizeNon-Standard Size Double Hung, Equal General Information: Standard, Luxury, Wood, Pine, 4 3/8", 4 3/16" Exterior Color / Finish: Primed, Primed Wood Interior Color / Finish: Prefinished White Paint Interior Sash / Panel: Putty Glaze, Ogee, Standard, No Sash Lugs Glass: Insulated Dual Low-E Advanced Low-E Insulating Glass Argon Non High Altitude Hardware Options: Spoon-Style Lock, White, No Window Opening Control Device, No Limited Opening Hardware, No Sash Lift, No Integrated Sensor Screen: Half Screen, Standard EnduraClad, White, Standard, InView™ Performance Information: U-Factor 0.29, SHGC 0.25, VLT 0.47, CPD PEL-N-234-00255-00001, Performance Class CW, PG 45, Calculated Positive DP Rating 45, Calculated Negative DP Rating 45, Year Rated 08 11, Egress Meets Typical 5.7 sqft (E) (United States Only) Grille: ILT, No Custom Grille, 7/8", Traditional (3W3H / 0W0H), Putty Glaze, Ogee	
		RIW210 - Full Tear Out Installation - Single Unit	Qty 1
		PSPAINTRR01 - PAINTRR01 Window w/muntin & trim <96 UI	Qty 1

Line #	Location:	Attributes	
25	Master Closet	Architect, Traditional, Double Hung	Qty 1
			
PK # 2076 1: Non-Standard SizeNon-Standard Size Double Hung, Equal General Information: Standard, Luxury, Wood, Pine, 4 3/8", 4 3/16" Exterior Color / Finish: Primed, Primed Wood Interior Color / Finish: Prefinished White Paint Interior Sash / Panel: Putty Glaze, Ogee, Standard, No Sash Lugs Glass: Insulated Dual Low-E Advanced Low-E Insulating Glass Argon Non High Altitude Hardware Options: Spoon-Style Lock, White, No Window Opening Control Device, No Limited Opening Hardware, No Sash Lift, No Integrated Sensor Screen: Half Screen, Standard EnduraClad, White, Standard, InView™ Performance Information: U-Factor 0.29, SHGC 0.25, VLT 0.47, CPD PEL-N-234-00255-00001, Performance Class CW, PG 45, Calculated Positive DP Rating 45, Calculated Negative DP Rating 45, Year Rated 08 11, Egress Meets Typical 5.7 sqft (E) (United States Only) Grille: ILT, No Custom Grille, 7/8", Traditional (4W3H / 0W0H), Putty Glaze, Ogee			
Viewed From Exterior			
RIW210 - Full Tear Out Installation - Single Unit		Qty	1
PSPAINTRR01 - PAINTRR01 Window w/muntin & trim <96 UI		Qty	1

Line #	Location:	Attributes	
30	Master	Architect, Traditional, Double Hung	Qty 1
			
PK # 2076 1: Non-Standard SizeNon-Standard Size Double Hung, Equal General Information: Standard, Luxury, Wood, Pine, 4 3/8", 4 3/16" Exterior Color / Finish: Primed, Primed Wood Interior Color / Finish: Prefinished White Paint Interior Sash / Panel: Putty Glaze, Ogee, Standard, No Sash Lugs Glass: Insulated Dual Low-E Advanced Low-E Insulating Glass Argon Non High Altitude Hardware Options: Spoon-Style Lock, White, No Window Opening Control Device, No Limited Opening Hardware, No Sash Lift, No Integrated Sensor Screen: Half Screen, Standard EnduraClad, White, Standard, InView™ Performance Information: U-Factor 0.29, SHGC 0.25, VLT 0.47, CPD PEL-N-234-00255-00001, Performance Class CW, PG 45, Calculated Positive DP Rating 45, Calculated Negative DP Rating 45, Year Rated 08 11, Egress Meets Typical 5.7 sqft (E) (United States Only) Grille: ILT, No Custom Grille, 7/8", Traditional (4W3H / 0W0H), Putty Glaze, Ogee			
Viewed From Exterior			
RIW210 - Full Tear Out Installation - Single Unit		Qty	1
PSPAINTRR01 - PAINTRR01 Window w/muntin & trim <96 UI		Qty	1

Line #	Location:	Attributes	
35	Master	Architect, Traditional, Double Hung	Qty
			2
	 Viewed From Exterior	PK # 2076 1: Non-Standard SizeNon-Standard Size Double Hung, Equal General Information: Standard, Luxury, Wood, Pine, 4 3/8", 4 3/16" Exterior Color / Finish: Primed, Primed Wood Interior Color / Finish: Prefinished White Paint Interior Sash / Panel: Putty Glaze, Ogee, Standard, No Sash Lugs Glass: Insulated Dual Low-E Advanced Low-E Insulating Glass Argon Non High Altitude Hardware Options: Spoon-Style Lock, White, No Window Opening Control Device, No Limited Opening Hardware, No Sash Lift, No Integrated Sensor Screen: Half Screen, Standard EnduraClad, White, Standard, InView™ Performance Information: U-Factor 0.29, SHGC 0.25, VLT 0.47, CPD PEL-N-234-00255-00001, Performance Class CW, PG 45, Calculated Positive DP Rating 45, Calculated Negative DP Rating 45, Year Rated 08 11, Egress Meets Typical 5.7 sqft (E) (United States Only) Grille: ILT, No Custom Grille, 7/8", Traditional (3W3H / 0W0H), Putty Glaze, Ogee	
		RIW210 - Full Tear Out Installation - Single Unit	Qty 1
		PSPAINTRR01 - PAINTRR01 Window w/muntin & trim <96 UI	Qty 1

Line #	Location:	Attributes	
40	BR1	Architect, Traditional, Double Hung	Qty
			4
	 Viewed From Exterior	PK # 2076 1: Non-Standard SizeNon-Standard Size Double Hung, Equal General Information: Standard, Luxury, Wood, Pine, 4 3/8", 4 3/16" Exterior Color / Finish: Primed, Primed Wood Interior Color / Finish: Prefinished White Paint Interior Sash / Panel: Putty Glaze, Ogee, Standard, No Sash Lugs Glass: Insulated Dual Low-E Advanced Low-E Insulating Glass Argon Non High Altitude Hardware Options: Spoon-Style Lock, White, No Window Opening Control Device, No Limited Opening Hardware, No Sash Lift, No Integrated Sensor Screen: Half Screen, Standard EnduraClad, White, Standard, InView™ Performance Information: U-Factor 0.29, SHGC 0.25, VLT 0.47, CPD PEL-N-234-00255-00001, Performance Class CW, PG 45, Calculated Positive DP Rating 45, Calculated Negative DP Rating 45, Year Rated 08 11, Egress Meets Typical 5.7 sqft (E) (United States Only) Grille: ILT, No Custom Grille, 7/8", Traditional (3W3H / 0W0H), Putty Glaze, Ogee	
		RIW210 - Full Tear Out Installation - Single Unit	Qty 1
		PSPAINTRR01 - PAINTRR01 Window w/muntin & trim <96 UI	Qty 1

Line #	Location:	Attributes	
45	Bath	Architect, Traditional, Double Hung	Qty 1
			
PK # 2076 1: Non-Standard SizeNon-Standard Size Double Hung, Equal General Information: Standard, Luxury, Wood, Pine, 4 3/8", 4 3/16" Exterior Color / Finish: Primed, Primed Wood Interior Color / Finish: Prefinished White Paint Interior Sash / Panel: Putty Glaze, Ogee, Standard, No Sash Lugs Glass: Insulated Dual Low-E Advanced Low-E Insulating Glass Argon Non High Altitude Hardware Options: Spoon-Style Lock, White, No Window Opening Control Device, No Limited Opening Hardware, No Sash Lift, No Integrated Sensor Screen: Half Screen, Standard EnduraClad, White, Standard, InView™ Performance Information: U-Factor 0.29, SHGC 0.25, VLT 0.47, CPD PEL-N-234-00255-00001, Performance Class CW, PG 45, Calculated Positive DP Rating 45, Calculated Negative DP Rating 45, Year Rated 08 11, Egress Does not meet typical United States egress, but may comply with local code requirements Grille: ILT, No Custom Grille, 7/8", Traditional (3W3H / 0W0H), Putty Glaze, Ogee			
RIW210 - Full Tear Out Installation - Single Unit			Qty 1
PSPAINTRR01 - PAINTRR01 Window w/muntin & trim <96 UI			Qty 1

Line #	Location:	Attributes	
50	BR2	Architect, Traditional, Double Hung	Qty 1
			
PK # 2076 1: Non-Standard SizeNon-Standard Size Double Hung, Equal General Information: Standard, Luxury, Wood, Pine, 4 3/8", 4 3/16" Exterior Color / Finish: Primed, Primed Wood Interior Color / Finish: Prefinished White Paint Interior Sash / Panel: Putty Glaze, Ogee, Standard, No Sash Lugs Glass: Insulated Dual Low-E Advanced Low-E Insulating Glass Argon Non High Altitude Hardware Options: Spoon-Style Lock, White, No Window Opening Control Device, No Limited Opening Hardware, No Sash Lift, No Integrated Sensor Screen: Half Screen, Standard EnduraClad, White, Standard, InView™ Performance Information: U-Factor 0.29, SHGC 0.25, VLT 0.47, CPD PEL-N-234-00255-00001, Performance Class CW, PG 45, Calculated Positive DP Rating 45, Calculated Negative DP Rating 45, Year Rated 08 11, Egress Meets Typical 5.7 sqft (E) (United States Only) Grille: ILT, No Custom Grille, 7/8", Traditional (3W3H / 0W0H), Putty Glaze, Ogee			
RIW210 - Full Tear Out Installation - Single Unit			Qty 1
PSPAINTRR01 - PAINTRR01 Window w/muntin & trim <96 UI			Qty 1

Line #	Location:	Attributes	
55	BR2	Architect, Traditional, Double Hung	Qty
			1
	 Viewed From Exterior	PK # 2076 1: Non-Standard SizeNon-Standard Size Double Hung, Equal General Information: Standard, Luxury, Wood, Pine, 4 3/8", 4 3/16" Exterior Color / Finish: Primed, Primed Wood Interior Color / Finish: Prefinished White Paint Interior Sash / Panel: Putty Glaze, Ogee, Standard, No Sash Lugs Glass: Insulated Dual Low-E Advanced Low-E Insulating Glass Argon Non High Altitude Hardware Options: Spoon-Style Lock, White, No Window Opening Control Device, No Limited Opening Hardware, No Sash Lift, No Integrated Sensor Screen: Half Screen, Standard EnduraClad, White, Standard, InView™ Performance Information: U-Factor 0.29, SHGC 0.25, VLT 0.47, CPD PEL-N-234-00255-00001, Performance Class CW, PG 45, Calculated Positive DP Rating 45, Calculated Negative DP Rating 45, Year Rated 08 11, Egress Meets Typical for ground floor 5.0 sqft (E1) (United States Only) Grille: ILT, No Custom Grille, 7/8", Traditional (3W3H / 0W0H), Putty Glaze, Ogee	
		RIW210 - Full Tear Out Installation - Single Unit	Qty 1
		PSPAINTRR01 - PAINTRR01 Window w/muntin & trim <96 UI	Qty 1

Line #	Location:	Attributes	
60	Upstairs landing	Architect, Traditional, Double Hung	Qty
			2
	 Viewed From Exterior	PK # 2076 1: Non-Standard SizeNon-Standard Size Double Hung, Equal General Information: Standard, Luxury, Wood, Pine, 4 3/8", 4 3/16" Exterior Color / Finish: Primed, Primed Wood Interior Color / Finish: Prefinished White Paint Interior Sash / Panel: Putty Glaze, Ogee, Standard, No Sash Lugs Glass: Insulated Dual Low-E Advanced Low-E Insulating Glass Argon Non High Altitude Hardware Options: Spoon-Style Lock, White, No Window Opening Control Device, No Limited Opening Hardware, No Sash Lift, No Integrated Sensor Screen: Half Screen, Standard EnduraClad, White, Standard, InView™ Performance Information: U-Factor 0.29, SHGC 0.25, VLT 0.47, CPD PEL-N-234-00255-00001, Performance Class CW, PG 45, Calculated Positive DP Rating 45, Calculated Negative DP Rating 45, Year Rated 08 11, Egress Does not meet typical United States egress, but may comply with local code requirements Grille: ILT, No Custom Grille, 7/8", Traditional (3W3H / 0W0H), Putty Glaze, Ogee	
		RIW210 - Full Tear Out Installation - Single Unit	Qty 1
		PSPAINTRR01 - PAINTRR01 Window w/muntin & trim <96 UI	Qty 1

Thank You For Purchasing Pella® Products

PELLA WARRANTY:

Pella products are covered by Pella's limited warranties in effect at the time of sale. All applicable product warranties are incorporated into and become a part of this contract. Please see the warranties for complete details, taking special note of the two important notice sections regarding installation of Pella products and proper management of moisture within the wall system. Neither Pella Corporation nor the Seller will be bound by any other warranty unless specifically set out in this contract. However, Pella Corporation will not be liable for branch warranties which create obligations in addition to or obligations which are inconsistent with Pella written warranties.

Clear opening (egress) information does not take into consideration the addition of a Rolscreen [or any other accessory] to the product. You should consult your local building code to ensure your Pella products meet local egress requirements.

Per the manufacturer's limited warranty, unfinished mahogany exterior windows and doors must be finished upon receipt prior to installing and refinished annually, thereafter. Variations in wood grain, color, texture or natural characteristics are not covered under the limited warranty.

INSYNCTIVE PRODUCTS: In addition, Pella Insynctive Products are covered by the Pella Insynctive Products Software License Agreement and Pella Insynctive Products Privacy Policy in effect at the time of sale, which can be found at [Insynctive.pella.com](https://www.pella.com/insynctive). By installing or using Your Insynctive Products you are acknowledging the Insynctive Software Agreement and Privacy Policy are part of the terms of sale.

Notice of Collection of Personal Information: We may collect your personal information when you interact with us. Under the California Consumer Privacy Act (CCPA), California residents have specific rights to request this information, request to delete this information, and opt out of the sharing or sale of this information to third parties. To learn more about our collection practices and your rights under the CCPA please visit our link <https://www.pella.com/california-rights-policy/> at pella.com.

ARBITRATION AND CLASS ACTION WAIVER ("ARBITRATION AGREEMENT")

YOU and Pella and its subsidiaries and the Pella Branded Distributor **AGREE TO ARBITRATE DISPUTES ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO YOUR PELLA PRODUCTS (INCLUDES PELLA GOODS AND PELLA SERVICES) AND WAIVE THE RIGHT TO HAVE A COURT OR JURY DECIDE DISPUTES. YOU WAIVE ALL RIGHTS TO PROCEED AS A MEMBER OR REPRESENTATIVE OF A CLASS ACTION, INCLUDING CLASS ARBITRATION, REGARDING DISPUTES ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO YOUR PELLA PRODUCTS.** You may opt out of this Arbitration Agreement by providing notice to Pella no later than ninety (90) calendar days from the date You purchased or otherwise took ownership of Your Pella Goods. To opt out, You must send notice by e-mail to pellawebsupport@pella.com, with the subject line: "Arbitration Opt Out" or by calling (877) 473-5527. Opting out of the Arbitration Agreement will not affect the coverage provided by any applicable limited warranty pertaining to Your Pella Products. For complete information, including the full terms and conditions of this Arbitration Agreement, which are incorporated herein by reference, please visit www.pella.com/arbitration or e-mail to pellawebsupport@pella.com, with the subject line: "Arbitration Details" or call (877) 473-5527. D'ARBITRAGE ET RENONCIATION AU RECOURS COLLECTIF ("convention d'arbitrage") EN FRANÇAIS SEE PELLA.COM/ARBITRATION. DE ARBITRAJE Y RENUNCIA COLECTIVA ("acuerdo de arbitraje") EN ESPAÑOL VER PELLA.COM/ARBITRATION.

Seller shall not be held liable for failure or delay in the performance of its obligations under this Agreement, if such performance is hindered or delayed by the occurrence of an act or event beyond the Seller's reasonable control (force majeure event), including but not limited to earthquakes, unusually severe weather and other Acts of God, fire, strikes and labor unrest, epidemics, riots, war, civil unrest, and government interventions. Seller shall give timely notice of a force majeure event and take such reasonable action to mitigate the impacts of such an event.

Product Performance Information:

U-Factor, Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC), and Visible Light Transmittance (VLT) are certified by the National Fenestration Rating Council (NFRC). Manufacturer stipulates that these ratings conform to applicable NFRC procedures for determining whole product performance. NFRC ratings are determined for a fixed set of environmental conditions and a specific product size. NFRC does not recommend any products and does not warrant the suitability of any product for

any specific use.

Design Pressure (DP), Performance Class, and Performance Grade (PG) are certified by a third party organization, in many cases the Window and Door Manufacturers Association (WDMA). The certification requires the performance of at least one product of the product line to be tested in accordance with the applicable performance standards and verified by an independent party. The certification indicates that the product(s) of the product line passed the applicable tests. The certification does not apply to mulled and/or product combinations unless noted. Actual product results will vary and change over the products life.

For more performance information along with information on Florida Product Approval System (FPAS) Number and Texas Dept. of Insurance (TDI) number go to www.pella.com/performance.

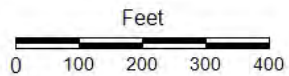
Northampton County, Virginia

Legend

- County Boundaries
- Town Names
- Route Numbers
- Road Labels
- Parcels
- Driveways



Map Printed from Northampton
<https://parcelviewer.geodecisions.com/Northampton/>



Title: 208 Bay Avenue

Date: 12/3/2020

DISCLAIMER: This drawing is neither a legally recorded map nor a survey and is not intended to be used as such. The information displayed is a compilation of records, information, and data obtained from various sources, and Northampton County is not responsible for its accuracy or how current it may be.



PRE-APPLICATION INFORMATION FORM

Town of Cape Charles
2 Plum Street
Cape Charles, VA 23310
757-331-2036 Fax: 757-331-4820
planner@capecharles.org

APPLICANT INFORMATION

Name: Darin Alperin

Mailing Address: 208 Bay Ave. Cape Charles, VA. 23310

Phone Number: 484-723-3572

Email: alperindarin@gmail.com

PROJECT SUMMARY

Address of Project: 208 Bay Ave.

Application Type (rezoning, variance, etc.): Certificate of Appropriateness - HRB

Total Acreage of Project: .221

Detailed Description (Include proposed use(s) and square footage of floor area for each use):

New construction, detached garage w/2nd floor accessory dwelling. Garage dimension

28'10"W x 24 D. Attached patio 14'2"W x 24D. Exterior stairs. Dwelling 912 sq. ft.

Exterior:Hardiplank and Azek. Garage doors: Clopay, Roof:Standing seam identical

to house. Living space: (1) full bath, (1) bedroom, open floor plan kitchen/living room.

Signature of Applicant: Darin Alperin

Digitally signed by Darin Alperin
Date: 2020.12.25 14:41:07 -05'00'

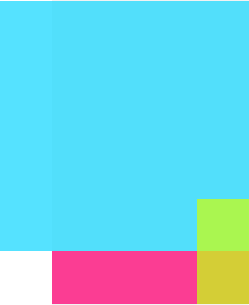
Date: 25DEC2020

For Internal Use Only:

Pre-Application Meeting Date: _____

Staff Printed Name: _____ Signed: _____

HDRB Rep Printed Name: _____ Signed: _____



Darin Alperin

208 Bay Avenue
Cape Charles, VA
23310

☎ 484-723-3572

@ alperindarin@gmail.com

25 December 2020

Dear Planner,

This letter is sent to you with my application for a Certificate of Appropriateness to inform you of my intention to construct an accessory building to 208 Bay Avenue, consisting of a detached garage with covered patio and second floor auxiliary dwelling. The application and attachments demonstrate adherence to all Town and State construction codes and Cape Charles' historic district guidelines.

Please review and schedule us to discuss as needed with your boards and committees in early January 2021 so that we can expedite obtaining Town permits. We need to be 'occupant-ready' by 1 April 2021 to meet our employer's very probable requirement to continue full time telework due to pandemic.

Sincerely,

Darin Alperin

State Route 184
(100' Right-of-Way)
(Deed Book 65, Page 183)

CONCRETE CURB

CONCRETE BASE

UNABLE TO SET PIN AT CORNER
DUE TO BURIED CONCRETE WALL

BRICK
GARAGE

WILLIAM J. & KATHLEEN A. SMYTH
LOT 10A
TAX PARCEL #83A3-2-6-10A
(INSTRUMENT #150000124)
(INSTRUMENT #0900000246)

N 88° 00' 51" E 173.51' O/A

159.69'

PIN(F) 0.24' EAST
OF CORNER

UTILITY POLE

GRAVEL LANE

SEWER MANHOLE

CONCRETE POLE

UTILITY POLE

24'

Patio

2 Bay
Garage

43'

LOT 11 & HALF OF LOT 12, BLOCK 6

DARIN M. ALPERIN
SUZANNE B. BAKER
TAX PARCEL #83A3-2-6-11
(INSTRUMENT #1300001801)
(DB 65, PG 183)

AREA = 9,619sf or 0.221ac

CHAIN LINK FENCE 0.3' NORTH
OF PROPERTY LINE

161.56'

186.56'

PIN(S)

S 87° 40' 24" W

6.20'

FILLER CAP
& VENT PIPE

11.81'

22.7'

16.6'

15.6'

25.1'

15.5'

6.5'

16.6'

1.0'

12.6'

12.2'

13.11'

A/C PAD

12.33'

286.68'

13.82'

PIN(F)

PIN(S)

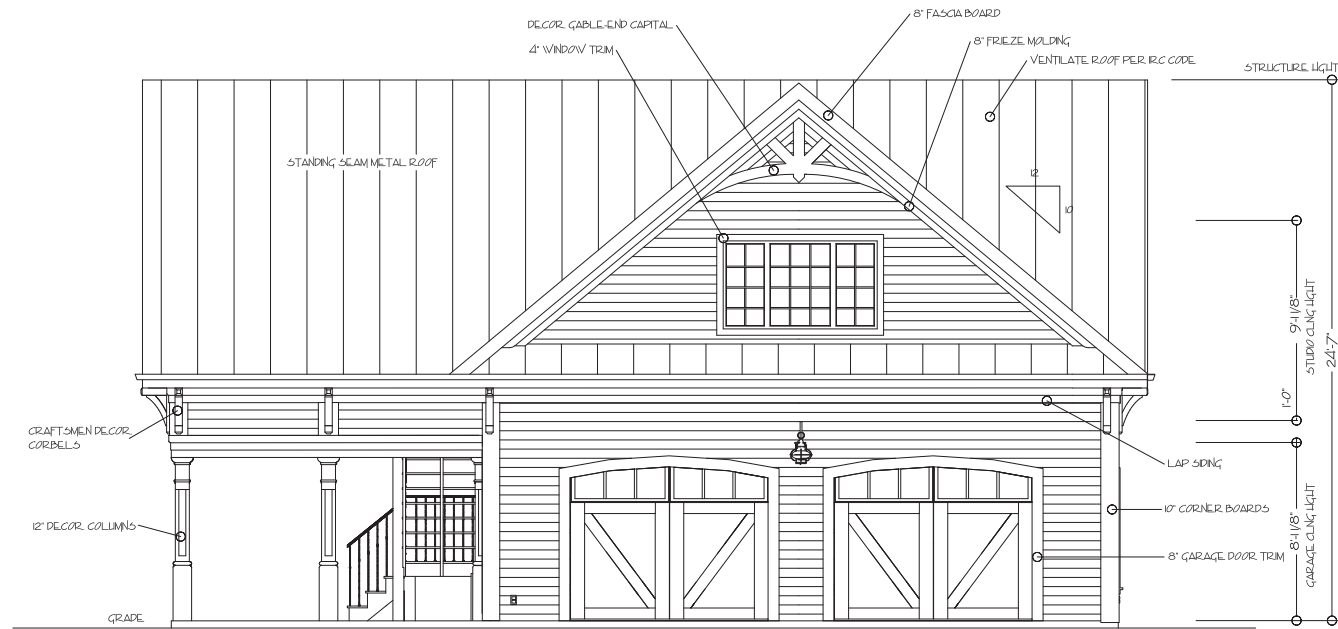
2° 03' W

25.00'

25.00'

POLE

CORNER



FRONT ELEVATION
SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"

Home plans professionally modified by:

UO unlimited options, inc.



763-390-5943 763-226-2317
www.unlimited-options.com

Original designer or architect retains all copyrights and ownership of the original and modified version of this design. Modifying this plan without the written consent of the original designer or architect is strictly prohibited. All rights reserved. © 2009 Unlimited Options, Inc.



763-390-5943 763-226-2317
www.atlantaplan.com

Original designer or architect retains all copyrights and ownership of the original and modified version of this design. Modifying this plan without the written consent of the original designer or architect is strictly prohibited. All rights reserved. © 2009 Atlanta Plan Source, Inc.



LEFT ELEVATION
SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"



RIGHT ELEVATION
SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"



REAR ELEVATION
SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"

All plans are copyrighted by Atlanta Plan Source, Inc. and/or designer.
P.O. Box 1169
Atlanta, GA 30309
Phone: 770-664-4114
INCORPORATED
DO NOT COPY WITHOUT WRITTEN COPYRIGHT RELEASE!

Note: Great care and effort have gone into the creation of the design and engineering of these plans. However, the user assumes all responsibility for the construction of the building and for the accuracy of the plans. The user is advised to consult with a local building official prior to the start of actual construction. Additional engineering may be required to comply with seismic, wind, or other special conditions as required by local building codes.

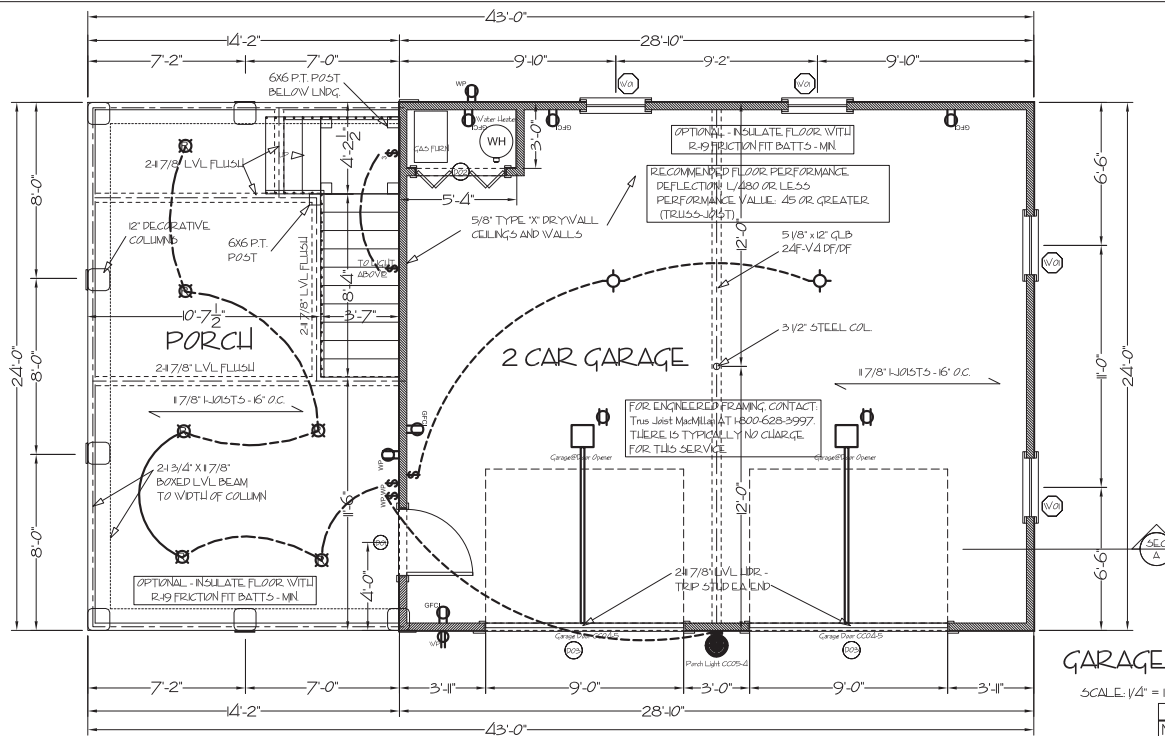
Home plans professionally modified by:

uo unlimited options, inc.



6763-380-5942 / 763-226-2317
www.unlimited-options.com

Original designer or architect retains all copyrights and ownership of the original and modified version of this design. Modifying this plan set after final releases Unlimited Options from any, and all, liability.



GARAGE FLOOR PLAN

SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"

DOOR SCHEDULE					
NUMBER	QTY	FLOOR	SIZE	R/O	DESCRIPTION
D01	1	1	3068	37'X81/2"	EXT. LINGED GLASS
D02	1	1	4068	49'X81/2"	EXT. 4 DR. BIFOLD SLAB
D03	2	1	9070	109'X85 1/2"	GARAGE-AT-SLAB
D04	4	2	2468	29'X81/2"	LINGED PANEL
D05	1	2	2668	31'X81/2"	LINGED PANEL
D06	1	2	2868	33'X81/2"	LINGED PANEL
D07	1	2	3068	37'X81/2"	EXT. LINGED-METAL
D08	2	2	5068	61'X81/2"	SLIDER-SLAB

WINDOW SCHEDULE					
NUMBER	QTY	FLOOR	SIZE	R/O	DESCRIPTION
W01	4	1	2850	33'X61/2"	DOUBLE HUNG
W03	1	2	7050	85'X61/2"	MULLED UNIT
W04	1	2	3046	37'X55 1/2"	DOUBLE HUNG
W05	1	2	2046	25'X55 1/2"	DOUBLE HUNG
W06	1	2	6050	73'X61/2"	MULLED UNIT

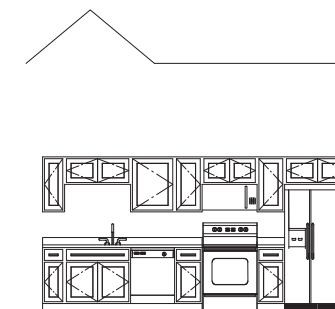
OWNER/BUILDER TO FIELD VERIFY ALL ROUGH OPENINGS WITH ACTUAL MANUFACTURER

STUDIO PLAN

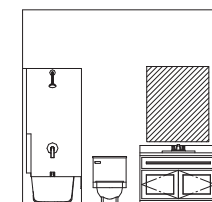
SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"
LIVING AREA = 925.0 FT.

CABINET ELEVATIONS

SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"



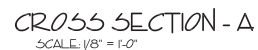
A



B

All plans are copyrighted by Atlanta Plan Source, Inc. and/or Designer
P.O. Box 1189
Alpharetta, GA 30009
PLAN SOURCE
INCORPORATED
DO NOT COPY WITHOUT WRITTEN COPYRIGHT RELEASE!

Note: Client signs and after have gone into the construction of these plans. However, because the responsibility of making any personal and/or professional decisions and control over the actual construction and because of the great variance in local building code requirements and other local building and weather conditions, Atlanta Plan Source, Inc. assumes no responsibility for any damages, including building and weather conditions, that may result from the use of these plans. These home plans are general in nature. It is recommended that you consult a local architect or engineer of your choice and check with your local building codes prior to the start of actual construction. Additional engineering may be required to comply with seismic, wind, or other special conditions as required by local building codes.



ROOF PLAN
SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"

Diagram illustrating the assembly of a roof truss structure. Key components and labels include:

- V-cut shear blocking - 1x6 rim board
- Beveled web stiffeners on both sides. Cut to match roof slope.
- 2x4 block for soffit support
- 2" x 6" maximum

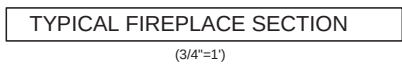
BIRDsmouth CUT allowed at low end of joist only

TYPICAL I-JOIST RAFTER DETAILS

CONSULT MANUF DRAWINGS AND DETAILS

TYP. WALL DETAIL
SCALE: 1" = 1'-0"

[illegible]



STEEL LINTELS FOR MASONRY		
CLEAR SPAN	NO FLOOR LOADS	
	4" BRICK VENEER	6" STONE VENEER
4'0" <	$3 \frac{1}{2} \times 3 \frac{1}{2} \times 5/16$	$3 \frac{1}{2} \times 5 \times 5/16$
5'	$3 \frac{1}{2} \times 3 \frac{1}{2} \times 5/16$	$3 \frac{1}{2} \times 5 \times 5/16$
6'	$4 \times 3 \frac{1}{2} \times 5/16$	$5 \times 5 \times 5/16$
7'	$4 \times 3 \frac{1}{2} \times 5/16$	$5 \times 5 \times 5/16$
8'	$5 \times 3 \frac{1}{2} \times 5/16$	$5 \times 5 \times 5/16$
9'	$5 \times 3 \frac{1}{2} \times 3/8$	$5 \times 5 \times 3/8$
10'	$6 \times 3 \frac{1}{2} \times 3/8$	$5 \times 5 \times 1/2$



2018 INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE® CONSTRUCTION SPECIFICATIONS AND METHODOLOGIES

IMPORTANT NOTE: THESE NOTES AND SPECIFICATIONS ARE PROVIDED BY ATLANTA PLAN SOURCE, INC. AS A SERVICE TO THEIR CUSTOMERS TO PROVIDE THE MOST POPULAR CODE TOPICS, THE INFORMATION AND METHODOLOGIES PREPARED HEREIN ARE IN ACCORDANCE TO AND REFERENCED TO THE 2018 INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE®, THE INFORMATION IS ALSO A GENERAL SUMMARIZATION OF THE CODE AND IT IS RECOMMENDED THAT YOU BECOME FAMILIAR WITH THE FULL EXTENT OF THE ACTUAL CODE, THE NOTES AND SPECIFICATIONS MAY HAVE TO BE AMENDED DUE TO VARIATIONS IN LOCAL CODES AND GEOLOGICAL CONDITIONS, IT IS THE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE CONTRACTOR AND/OR HOMEOWNER TO MAKE THE NECESSARY MODIFICATIONS TO ENSURE CODE COMPLIANCE AND STRUCTURAL INTEGRITY, IT IS RECOMMENDED THAT YOU CONSULT A LOCAL ARCHITECT OR ENGINEER OF YOUR CHOICE AND CHECK WITH LOCAL BUILDING OFFICIALS PRIOR TO THE START OF ACTUAL CONSTRUCTION, SPECIAL ENGINEERING MAY REQUIRE THAT THESE SPECIFICATIONS BE CHANGED OR AMENDED TO COMPLY WITH SEISMIC, WIND, OR OTHER SPECIAL CONDITIONS AS REQUIRED BY LOCAL CONSTRUCTION METHODOLOGIES AND LOCAL CODES.

DESIGN LOADS						ASSUMED REGULATION PRIVILEGES	
LVL LOADING (psf)	FLOOR		ROOF		STAIRS	SKOL	
	RES	COM	RES	COM	100K	200K	
LVL BEAMS: F=12000 F=12000 F=12000 F=12000 F=12000							
WIND SPEEDS: 120 MPH TO 120 MPH 120 MPH 120 MPH 120 MPH							
NOTE: SPECIFIC DESIGN CRITERIA AND ENERGY CALCULATIONS MAY BE REQUIRED FOR LVL BUILDINGS. PLEASE CONSULT WITH LOCAL BUILDING OFFICIALS FOR ANY SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS.							
FOR YOUR HOME PLEASE CONTACT: 770.661.1114							

IMPORTANT DISCLAIMER
THE ENCLOSED INFORMATION IS INTENDED TO ASSIST AND INFORM YOU THROUGH THE CONSTRUCTION OF YOUR HOME. YOUR CONSTRUCTION PLANS HAVE BEEN DRAWN TO PRESCRIBE TO INDUSTRY STANDARDS. THESE PROFESSIONAL STANDARDS DETERMINE HOW CONSTRUCTION PLANS ARE DRAWN AND WHAT INFORMATION THEY INCLUDE. CONSTRUCTION PLANS ARE INTENDED AS A TECHNICAL GUIDE TO PROFESSIONAL CONTRACTORS AND ARE NOT INTENDED TO BE A SET OF STEP-BY-STEP INSTRUCTIONS. THEREFORE, IF YOU ARE PLANNING TO BUILD YOUR HOME WITHOUT THE SERVICE OF A PROFESSIONAL BUILDER, WE SUGGEST THAT YOU BECOME THOROUGHLY FAMILIAR WITH READING CONSTRUCTION PLANS OR CONSIDER CONSULTING A CONSTRUCTION SPECIALIST. IF YOU SHOULD HAVE ANY QUESTIONS REGARDING THE CONSTRUCTION PLANS AND/OR THE SUPPORTIVE DOCUMENTATION, PLEASE FEEL FREE TO CONTACT US AT 1.770.661.4114

CHAPTER 3 :: BUILDING PLANNING

SECTION R304 MINIMUM ROOM AREAS

R304.1 MINIMUM AREA. HABITABLE ROOMS SHALL HAVE A FLOOR AREA OF NOT LESS THAN 70 SQUARE FEET (6.5 M2).
EXCEPTION: KITCHENS.

R304.2 MINIMUM DIMENSIONS. HABITABLE ROOMS SHALL BE NOT LESS THAN 7 FEET (2.14 MM) IN ANY HORIZONTAL DIMENSION.
EXCEPTION: KITCHENS.

R304.3 HEIGHT EFFECT ON ROOM AREA. PORTIONS OF A ROOM WITH A SLOPING CEILING MEASURING LESS THAN 5 FEET (1524 MM) OR A FURRED CEILING MEASURING LESS THAN 7 FEET (214 MM) FROM THE FINISHED FLOOR TO THE FINISHED CEILING SHALL NOT BE CONSIDERED AS CONTRIBUTING TO THE MINIMUM REQUIRED HABITABLE AREA FOR THAT ROOM.

SECTION R305 CEILING HEIGHT

R305.1 MINIMUM HEIGHT. HALLWAYS, HALLWAYS AND PORTIONS OF BASEMENTS CONTAINING THESE SPACES SHALL HAVE A CEILING HEIGHT OF NOT LESS THAN 7 FEET (2134 MM). BATHROOMS, TOILET ROOMS AND LAUNDRY ROOMS SHALL HAVE A CEILING HEIGHT OF NOT LESS THAN 6 FEET 8 INCHES (2032 MM).

NOTE: SEE SECTION R305.1 FOR EXCEPTIONS

R305.1.1 BASEMENTS. PORTIONS OF BASEMENTS THAT DO NOT CONTAIN HABITABLE SPACE OR HALLWAYS SHALL HAVE A CEILING HEIGHT OF NOT LESS THAN 6 FEET 8 INCHES (2032 MM).

EXCEPTION: AT BEAMS, GIRDERS, DUCTS OR OTHER OBSTRUCTIONS, THE CEILING HEIGHT SHALL BE NOT LESS THAN 6 FEET 4 INCHES (1931 MM) FROM THE FINISHED FLOOR.

SECTION R306 SANITATION

R306.1 TOILET FACILITIES. EVERY DWELLING UNIT SHALL BE PROVIDED WITH A WATER CLOSET, LAVATORY, AND A BATHTUB OR SHOWER.

R306.2 KITCHEN. EACH DWELLING UNIT SHALL BE PROVIDED WITH A KITCHEN AREA AND EVERY KITCHEN AREA SHALL BE PROVIDED WITH A SINK.

R306.3 SEWAGE DISPOSAL. PLUMBING FIXTURES SHALL BE CONNECTED TO A SANITARY SEWER OR TO AN APPROVED PRIVATE SEWAGE DISPOSAL SYSTEM.

R306.4 WATER SUPPLY TO FIXTURES. PLUMBING FIXTURES SHALL BE CONNECTED TO AN APPROVED WATER SUPPLY. KITCHEN SINKS, LAVATORIES, BATHTUBS, SHOWERS, BIDETS, LAUNDRY TUBS AND WASHING MACHINE OUTLETS SHALL BE PROVIDED WITH HOT AND COLD WATER.

SECTION R307 TOILET, BATH, AND SHOWER SPACES

R307.1 SPACE REQUIRED. FIXTURES SHALL BE SPACED IN ACCORDANCE WITH FIGURE R307.1, AND IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE REQUIREMENTS OF SECTION P2705.1.

R307.2 BATHTUB AND SHOWER SPACES. BATHTUB AND SHOWER FLOORS AND WALLS ABOVE BATHTUBS WITH INSTALLED SHOWER HEADS AND IN SHOWER COMPARTMENTS SHALL BE FINISHED WITH A NONABSORBENT SURFACE. SUCH WALL SURFACES SHALL EXTEND TO A HEIGHT OF NOT LESS THAN 6 FEET (1829 MM) ABOVE THE FLOOR.

SECTION R308 GLAZING

R308.4 HAZARDOUS LOCATIONS. THE LOCATIONS SPECIFIED IN SECTIONS R308.4.1 THROUGH R308.4.7 SHALL BE CONSIDERED TO BE SPECIFIC HAZARDOUS LOCATIONS FOR THE PURPOSES OF GLAZING.

R308.4.1 GLAZING IN DOORS. GLAZING IN FIXED AND OPERABLE PANELS OF SWINGING, SLIDING AND SW-OLD DOORS SHALL BE CONSIDERED TO BE A HAZARDOUS LOCATION.

NOTE: SEE SECTION 308.4.1 FOR EXCEPTIONS

R308.4.2 GLAZING ADJACENT TO DOORS. GLAZING IN AN INDIVIDUAL, FIXED OR OPERABLE PANEL ADJACENT TO A DOOR SHALL BE CONSIDERED TO BE A HAZARDOUS LOCATION WHERE THE BOTTOM EXPOSED EDGE OF THE GLAZING IS LESS THAN 60 INCHES (1524 MM) ABOVE THE FLOOR OR WALKING SURFACE AND IT MEETS EITHER OF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:

1. WHERE THE GLAZING IS WITHIN 24 INCHES (610 MM) OF EITHER SIDE OF THE DOOR IN THE PLANE OF THE DOOR IN A CLOSED POSITION.
 2. WHERE THE GLAZING IS ON A WALL LESS THAN 180 DEGREES (3.14 RAD) FROM THE PLANE OF THE DOOR IN A CLOSED POSITION AND WITHIN 24 INCHES (610 MM) OF THE HINGE SIDE OF AN IN-SWINGING DOOR.
- EXCEPTIONS:**
1. DECORATIVE GLAZING.
 2. WHERE THERE IS AN INTERVENING WALL OR OTHER PERMANENT BARRIER BETWEEN THE DOOR AND THE GLAZING.
 3. WHERE ACCESS THROUGH THE DOOR IS TO A CLOSET OR STORAGE AREA 3 FEET (914 MM) OR LESS IN DEPTH. GLAZING IN THIS LOCATION SHALL COMPLY WITH SECTION R308.4.3.
 4. GLAZING THAT IS ADJACENT TO THE FIXED PANEL OF PATIO DOORS.

R308.4.3 GLAZING IN WINDOWS. GLAZING IN AN INDIVIDUAL, FIXED OR OPERABLE PANEL THAT MEETS ALL OF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS SHALL BE CONSIDERED TO BE A HAZARDOUS LOCATION:

1. THE EXPOSED AREA OF AN INDIVIDUAL PANE IS LARGER THAN 8 SQUARE FEET (0.89 M2).
2. THE BOTTOM EDGE OF THE GLAZING IS LESS THAN 18 INCHES (457 MM) ABOVE THE FLOOR.
3. THE TOP EDGE OF THE GLAZING IS MORE THAN 36 INCHES (914 MM) ABOVE THE FLOOR.
4. ONE OR MORE WALKING SURFACES ARE WITHIN 36 INCHES (914 MM), MEASURED HORIZONTALLY AND IN A STRAIGHT LINE, OF THE GLAZING.

NOTE: SEE SECTION R308.4.3 FOR EXCEPTIONS

R308.4.4 GLAZING IN GUARDS AND RAILINGS. GLAZING IN GUARDS AND RAILINGS, INCLUDING STRUCTURAL BALUSTER PANELS AND NONSTRUCTURAL IN-FILL PANELS, REGARDLESS OF AREA OR HEIGHT ABOVE A WALKING SURFACE SHALL BE CONSIDERED TO BE A HAZARDOUS LOCATION.

R308.4.4.1 STRUCTURAL GLASS BALUSTER PANELS. GUARDS WITH STRUCTURAL GLASS BALUSTER PANELS SHALL BE INSTALLED WITH AN ATTACHED TOP RAIL OR HANDRAIL. THE TOP RAIL OR HANDRAIL SHALL BE SUPPORTED BY NOT LESS THAN THREE GLASS BALUSTER PANELS. OR SHALL BE OTHERWISE SUPPORTED TO REMAIN IN PLACE SHOULD ONE GLASS BALUSTER PANEL FAIL.

NOTE: SEE SECTION 308.4.4.1 FOR EXCEPTIONS.

R308.4.5 GLAZING AND WEI SURFACES. GLAZING IN WALLS, ENCLOSURES OR FENCES CONTAINING OR FACING HOT TUBS, SPAS, WHIRLPOLS, SAUNAS, STEAM ROOMS, BATHTUBS, SHOWERS AND INDOOR OR OUTDOOR SWIMMING POOLS WHERE THE BOTTOM EXPOSED EDGE OF THE GLAZING IS LESS THAN 60 INCHES (1524 MM) MEASURED VERTICALLY ABOVE ANY STANDING OR WALKING SURFACE SHALL BE CONSIDERED A HAZARDOUS LOCATION. THIS SHALL APPLY TO SINGLE GLAZING AND ALL PANES IN MULTIPLE GLAZING.

NOTE: SEE SECTION 308.4.5 FOR EXCEPTIONS.

R308.4.6 GLAZING ADJACENT TO STAIRS AND RAMPS. GLAZING WHERE THE BOTTOM EXPOSED EDGE OF THE GLAZING IS LESS THAN 36 INCHES (914 MM) ABOVE THE PLANE OF THE ADJACENT WALKING SURFACE OF STAIRWAYS, LANDINGS BETWEEN FLIGHTS OF STAIRS AND RAMPS SHALL BE CONSIDERED TO BE A HAZARDOUS LOCATION.

NOTE: SEE SECTION 308.4.6 FOR EXCEPTIONS.

R308.4.7 GLAZING ADJACENT TO THE BOTTOM STAIR LANDING. GLAZING ADJACENT TO THE LANDINGS AT THE BOTTOM OF A STAIRWAY WHERE THE BOTTOM EXPOSED EDGE OF THE GLAZING ABOVE THE LANDING AND WITHIN A 60-INCH (1524 MM) HORIZONTAL ARC LESS THAN 180 DEGREES FROM THE BOTTOM TREAD RISING SHALL BE CONSIDERED TO BE A HAZARDOUS LOCATION.

SEE SECTION 308.4.7 FOR EXCEPTION

R308.5 SITE-BUILT WINDOWS. SITE-BUILT WINDOWS SHALL COMPLY WITH SECTION 2404 OF THE INTERNATIONAL BUILDING CODE.

R308.6 SKYLIGHTS AND SLOPED GLAZING. SKYLIGHTS AND SLOPED GLAZING SHALL COMPLY WITH THE FOLLOWING SECTIONS.

R308.6.1 DEFINITIONS. THE FOLLOWING TERMS ARE DEFINED IN CHAPTER 2:

- SKYLIGHT UNIT.
- SKYLIGHTS AND SLOPED GLAZING.
- TUBULAR DAYLIGHTING DEVICE (TDD).

SECTION R309 GARAGES AND CARPORTS

R309.1 FLOOR SURFACE. GARAGE FLOOR SURFACES SHALL BE OF APPROVED NONCOMBUSTIBLE MATERIAL. THE AREA OF FLOOR USED FOR PARKING OF AUTOMOBILES OR OTHER VEHICLES SHALL BE SLOPED TO FACILITATE THE MOVEMENT OF LIQUIDS TO A DRAIN OR TOWARD THE MAIN VEHICLE ENTRY DOORWAY.

R309.2 CARPORTS. CARPORTS SHALL BE OPEN ON NOT LESS THAN TWO SIDES. CARPORT FLOOR SURFACES SHALL BE OF APPROVED NONCOMBUSTIBLE MATERIAL. CARPORTS NOT OPEN ON TWO OR MORE SIDES SHALL BE CONSIDERED TO BE A GARAGE AND SHALL COMPLY WITH THE PROVISIONS OF THIS SECTION FOR GARAGES.

THE AREA OF FLOOR USED FOR PARKING OF AUTOMOBILES OR OTHER VEHICLES SHALL BE SLOPED TO FACILITATE THE MOVEMENT OF LIQUIDS TO A DRAIN OR TOWARD THE MAIN VEHICLE ENTRY DOORWAY.

EXCEPTION: ASPHALT SURFACES SHALL BE PERMITTED AT GROUND LEVEL IN CARPORTS.

R309.4 AUTOMATIC GARAGE DOOR OPENERS. AUTOMATIC GARAGE DOOR OPENERS, IF PROVIDED, SHALL BE LISTED AND LABELED IN ACCORDANCE WITH UL 325.

R309.5 FIRE SPRINKLERS. PRIVATE GARAGES SHALL BE PROTECTED BY FIRE SPRINKLERS WHERE THE GARAGE WALL HAS BEEN DESIGNED BASED ON TABLE R302.1(2). NOTE 1. A SPRINKLER IN GARAGES SHALL BE CONNECTED TO AN AUTOMATIC SPRINKLER SYSTEM THAT COMPLIES WITH SECTION P2904. GARAGE SPRINKLERS SHALL BE RESIDENTIAL SPRINKLERS OR QUICK-RESPONSE SPRINKLERS, DESIGNED TO PROVIDE A DENSITY OF 0.08 GPM/FT2. GARAGE DOORS SHALL NOT BE CONSIDERED OBSTRUCTIONS WITH RESPECT TO SPRINKLER PLACEMENT.

SECTION R310 EMERGENCY ESCAPE AND RESCUE OPENINGS

R310.1 EMERGENCY ESCAPE AND RESCUE OPENING REQUIRED. BASEMENTS, HABITABLE ATTICS AND EVERY SLEEPING ROOM SHALL HAVE NOT LESS THAN ONE OPERABLE EMERGENCY ESCAPE AND RESCUE OPENING, WHERE BASEMENTS CONTAIN ONE OR MORE SLEEPING ROOMS. AN EMERGENCY ESCAPE AND RESCUE OPENING SHALL BE REQUIRED IN EACH SLEEPING ROOM. EMERGENCY ESCAPE AND RESCUE OPENINGS SHALL OPEN DIRECTLY INTO A PUBLIC WAY, OR TO A YARD OR COURT THAT OPENS TO A PUBLIC WAY.

NOTE: SEE SECTION R310.1 FOR EXCEPTION

R310.1.1 OPERATIONAL CONSTRAINTS AND OPENING CONTROL DEVICES. EMERGENCY ESCAPE AND RESCUE OPENINGS SHALL BE OPERATIONAL FROM THE INSIDE OF THE ROOM WITHOUT THE USE OF KEYS, TOOLS OR SPECIAL KNOWLEDGE. WINDOW OPENING CONTROL DEVICES, ON WINDOWS SERVING AS A REQUIRED EMERGENCY ESCAPE AND RESCUE OPENING SHALL COMPLY WITH ASTM F2090.

R310.2 EMERGENCY ESCAPE AND RESCUE OPENINGS. EMERGENCY ESCAPE AND RESCUE OPENINGS SHALL HAVE MINIMUM DIMENSIONS AS SPECIFIED IN THIS SECTION.

R310.2.1 MINIMUM OPENING AREA. EMERGENCY ESCAPE AND RESCUE OPENINGS SHALL HAVE A NET CLEAR OPENING OF NOT LESS THAN 5.7 SQUARE FEET (0.530 M2). THE NET CLEAR OPENING DIMENSIONS REQUIRED BY THIS SECTION SHALL BE OBTAINED BY THE NORMAL OPERATION OF THE EMERGENCY ESCAPE AND RESCUE OPENING FROM THE INSIDE. THE NET CLEAR HEIGHT OF THE OPENING SHALL BE NOT LESS THAN 24 INCHES (610 MM) AND THE NET CLEAR WIDTH SHALL BE NOT LESS THAN 20 INCHES (508 MM).

EXCEPTION: GRADE FLOOR OPENINGS OR BELOW-GRADE OPENINGS SHALL HAVE A NET CLEAR OPENING AREA OF NOT LESS THAN 5 SQUARE FEET (0.465 M2).

R310.2.2 WINDOW SILL HEIGHT. WHERE A WINDOW IS PROVIDED AS THE EMERGENCY ESCAPE AND RESCUE OPENING, IT SHALL HAVE A SILL HEIGHT OF NOT MORE THAN 44 INCHES (1118 MM) ABOVE THE FLOOR. WHERE THE SILL HEIGHT IS BELOW GRADE, IT SHALL BE PROVIDED WITH A WINDOW WELL IN ACCORDANCE WITH SECTION R310.2.3.

R310.2.3 WINDOW WELLS. THE HORIZONTAL AREA OF THE WINDOW WELL SHALL BE NOT LESS THAN 9 SQUARE FEET (0.9 M2) WITH A HORIZONTAL PROJECTION AND WIDTH OF NOT LESS THAN 36 INCHES (914 MM). THE AREA OF THE WINDOW WELL SHALL ALLOW THE EMERGENCY ESCAPE AND RESCUE OPENING TO BE FULLY OPENED.

NOTE: SEE SECTION 310.2.3 FOR EXCEPTION

R310.2.3.1 LADDER AND STEPS. WINDOW WELLS WITH A VERTICAL DEPTH GREATER THAN 44 INCHES (1118 MM) SHALL BE EQUIPPED WITH A PERMANENTLY AFFIXED LADDER OR STEPS USABLE WITH THE WINDOW IN THE FULLY OPEN POSITION. LADDERS OR STEPS REQUIRED BY THIS SECTION SHALL NOT BE REQUIRED TO COMPLY WITH SECTIONS R310.1.7, LADDERS OR RUNGS SHALL HAVE AN INSIDE WIDTH OF NOT LESS THAN 12 INCHES (305 MM). SHALL PROJECT NOT LESS THAN 3 INCHES (76 MM) FROM THE WALL AND SHALL BE SPACED NOT MORE THAN 18 INCHES (457 MM) ON CENTER VERTICALLY FOR THE FULL HEIGHT OF THE WINDOW WELL.

R310.2.3.2 DRAINAGE. WINDOW WELLS SHALL BE DESIGNED FOR PROPER DRAINAGE BY CONNECTING TO THE BUILDING'S FOUNDATION DRAINAGE SYSTEM REQUIRED BY SECTION R405.1 OR BY AN APPROVED ALTERNATIVE METHOD.

NOTE: SEE SECTION 310.2.3.2 FOR EXCEPTION

R310.2.4 EMERGENCY ESCAPE AND RESCUE OPENINGS UNDER DECKS AND PORCHES. EMERGENCY ESCAPE AND RESCUE OPENINGS INSTALLED UNDER DECKS AND PORCHES SHALL BE OPERABLE AND PROVIDE A PATH NOT LESS THAN 36 INCHES (914 MM) IN HEIGHT TO A YARD OR COURT.

R310.2.5 REPLACEMENT WINDOWS. REPLACEMENT WINDOWS INSTALLED IN BUILDINGS MEETING THE SCOPE OF THIS CODE SHALL BE EXEMPT FROM THE MAXIMUM SILL HEIGHT REQUIREMENTS OF SECTION R310.2.2 AND THE REQUIREMENTS OF SECTION R310.2.1, PROVIDED THAT THE REPLACEMENT WINDOW MEETS THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:

1. THE REPLACEMENT WINDOW IS THE MANUFACTURER'S LARGEST STANDARD SIZE WINDOW THAT WILL FIT WITHIN THE EXISTING FRAME OR EXISTING ROUGH OPENING. THE REPLACEMENT WINDOW SHALL BE OF THE SAME STYLE AS THE EXISTING WINDOW OR A STYLE THAT PROVIDES FOR AN EQUAL OR GREATER WINDOW OPENING AREA THAN THE EXISTING WINDOW.
2. THE REPLACEMENT WINDOW IS NOT PART OF A CHANGE OF OCCUPANCY.

R310.3 EMERGENCY ESCAPE AND RESCUE DOORS. WHERE A DOOR IS PROVIDED AS THE REQUIRED EMERGENCY ESCAPE AND RESCUE OPENING, IT SHALL BE A SIDE-HINGED DOOR OR A SLIDER WHERE THE OPENING IS BELOW THE ADJACENT GRADE. IT SHALL BE PROVIDED WITH AN AREA WELL.

R310.3.1 MINIMUM DOOR OPENING SIZE. THE MINIMUM NET CLEAR HEIGHT OPENING FOR ANY DOOR THAT SERVES AS AN EMERGENCY ESCAPE AND RESCUE OPENING SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH SECTION R310.2.1.

R310.3.2 AREA WELLS. AREA WELLS SHALL HAVE A WIDTH OF NOT LESS THAN 36 INCHES (914 MM). THE AREA WELL SHALL BE SIZED TO ALLOW THE EMERGENCY ESCAPE AND RESCUE DOOR TO BE FULLY OPENED.

R310.3.2.1 LADDER AND STEPS. AREA WELLS WITH A VERTICAL DEPTH GREATER THAN 44 INCHES (1118 MM) SHALL BE EQUIPPED WITH A PERMANENTLY AFFIXED LADDER OR STEPS USABLE WITH THE DOOR IN THE FULLY OPEN POSITION. LADDERS OR STEPS REQUIRED BY THIS SECTION SHALL NOT BE REQUIRED TO COMPLY WITH SECTION R310.1.7. LADDERS OR RUNGS SHALL HAVE AN INSIDE WIDTH OF NOT LESS THAN 12 INCHES (305 MM). SHALL PROJECT NOT LESS THAN 3 INCHES (76 MM) FROM THE WALL AND SHALL BE SPACED NOT MORE THAN 18 INCHES (457 MM) ON CENTER VERTICALLY FOR THE FULL HEIGHT OF THE EXTERIOR STAIRWELL.

R310.3.2.2 DRAINAGE. AREA WELLS SHALL BE DESIGNED FOR PROPER DRAINAGE BY CONNECTING TO THE BUILDING'S FOUNDATION DRAINAGE SYSTEM REQUIRED BY SECTION R405.1 OR BY AN APPROVED ALTERNATIVE METHOD.

NOTE: SEE SECTION 310.3.2.1 FOR EXCEPTION

R310.4 BARS, GRILLES, COVERS AND SCREENS. WHERE BARS, GRILLES, COVERS, SCREENS OR SIMILAR DEVICES ARE PLACED OVER EMERGENCY ESCAPE AND RESCUE OPENINGS, AREA WELLS, OR WINDOW WELLS, THE MINIMUM NET CLEAR OPENING SIZE SHALL COMPLY WITH SECTIONS R310.2.1 THROUGH R310.2.3, AND SUCH DEVICES SHALL BE RELEASABLE OR REMOVABLE FROM THE INSIDE WITHOUT THE USE OF A KEY, TOOL, SPECIAL KNOWLEDGE OR FORCE GREATER THAN THAT REQUIRED FOR THE NORMAL OPERATION OF THE ESCAPE AND RESCUE OPENING.

R310.5 DWELLING ADDITIONS. WHERE DWELLING ADDITIONS CONTAIN SLEEPING ROOMS, AN EMERGENCY ESCAPE AND RESCUE OPENING SHALL BE PROVIDED IN EACH NEW SLEEPING ROOM. WHERE DWELLING ADDITIONS HAVE BASEMENTS, AN EMERGENCY ESCAPE AND RESCUE OPENING SHALL BE PROVIDED IN THE NEW BASEMENT.

NOTE: SEE SECTION 310.5 FOR EXCEPTIONS

R310.6 ALTERATIONS OR REPAIRS OF EXISTING BASEMENTS. AN EMERGENCY ESCAPE AND RESCUE OPENING IS NOT REQUIRED WHERE EXISTING BASEMENTS UNDERGO ALTERATIONS OR REPAIRS.

NOTE: SEE SECTION 310.6 FOR EXCEPTION

SECTION R311 MEANS OF EGRESS

R311.1 MEANS OF EGRESS. DWELLINGS SHALL BE PROVIDED WITH A MEANS OF EGRESS IN ACCORDANCE WITH THIS SECTION. THE MEANS OF EGRESS SHALL PROVIDE A CONTINUOUS AND UNOBSTRUCTED PATH OF VERTICAL AND HORIZONTAL EGRESS TRAVEL FROM ALL PORTIONS OF THE BUILDING TO THE REQUIRED EGRESS DOOR WITHOUT REQUIRING TRAVEL THROUGH A GARAGE. THE REQUIRED EGRESS DOOR SHALL OPEN DIRECTLY INTO A PUBLIC WAY OR TO A YARD OR COURT THAT OPENS TO A PUBLIC WAY.

R311.2 EGRESS DOOR. NOT LESS THAN ONE EGRESS DOOR SHALL BE PROVIDED FOR EACH DWELLING UNIT. THE EGRESS DOOR SHALL BE SIDE-HINGED, AND SHALL PROVIDE A CLEAR WIDTH OF NOT LESS THAN 32 INCHES (813 MM) WHERE MEASURED BETWEEN THE FACE OF THE DOOR AND THE STOP. WITH THE DOOR OPEN 90 DEGREES (1.57 RAD), THE CLEAR HEIGHT OF THE DOOR OPENING SHALL BE NOT LESS THAN 78 INCHES (1981 MM) IN HEIGHT MEASURED FROM THE TOP OF THE THRESHOLD TO THE BOTTOM OF THE STOP. OTHER DOORS SHALL NOT BE REQUIRED TO COMPLY WITH THESE MINIMUM DIMENSIONS. EGRESS DOORS SHALL BE READILY OPENABLE FROM INSIDE THE DWELLING WITHOUT THE USE OF A KEY OR SPECIAL KNOWLEDGE OR EFFORT.

R311.2.3 FLOORS AND LANDINGS AT EXTERIOR DOORS. THERE SHALL BE A LANDING OR FLOOR ON EACH SIDE OF EACH EXTERIOR DOOR. THE WIDTH OF EACH LANDING SHALL BE NOT LESS THAN THE DOOR SERVED.

LANDINGS SHALL HAVE A DIMENSION OF NOT LESS THAN 36 INCHES (914 MM) MEASURED IN THE DIRECTION OF TRAVEL. THE SIZE AT EXTERIOR LANDINGS SHALL NOT EXCEED 14 UNIT VERTICAL IN 12 UNITS HORIZONTAL (2 PERCENT).

NOTE: SEE SECTION 311.3 FOR EXCEPTION

R311.2.1 FLOOR ELEVATIONS AT THE REQUIRED EGRESS DOORS. LANDINGS OR FINISHED FLOORS AT THE REQUIRED EGRESS DOOR SHALL BE NOT MORE THAN 1 1/2 INCHES (38 MM) LOWER THAN THE TOP OF THE THRESHOLD.

NOTE: SEE SECTION 311.3.1 FOR EXCEPTION

R311.2.2 FLOOR ELEVATIONS AT OTHER EXTERIOR DOORS. DOORS OTHER THAN THE REQUIRED EGRESS DOOR SHALL BE PROVIDED WITH LANDINGS OR FLOORS NOT MORE THAN 3/4 INCHES (19 mm) BELOW THE TOP OF THE THRESHOLD.

NOTE: SEE SECTION 311.3.2 FOR EXCEPTION

R311.2.3 STORM AND SCREEN DOORS. STORM AND SCREEN DOORS SHALL BE PERMITTED TO SWING OVER EXTERIOR STAIRS AND LANDINGS.

R311.4 VERTICAL EGRESS. EGRESS FROM HABITABLE LEVELS INCLUDING HABITABLE ATTIC AND BASEMENTS THAT ARE NOT PROVIDED WITH AN EGRESS DOOR IN ACCORDANCE WITH SECTION R311.2 SHALL BE BY A RAMP IN ACCORDANCE WITH SECTION R311.7 OR A STAIRWAY IN ACCORDANCE WITH SECTION R311.7.

R311.4 LANDING, DECK, BALCONY AND STAIR CONSTRUCTION, AND ATTACHMENT. EXTERIOR LANDINGS, DECKS, BALCONIES, STAIRS AND SIMILAR FACILITIES SHALL BE POSITIVELY ANCHORED TO THE PRIMARY STRUCTURE TO RESIST BOTH VERTICAL AND LATERAL FORCES OR SHALL BE DESIGNED TO BE SELF-SUPPORTING. ATTACHMENT SHALL NOT BE ACCOMPLISHED BY USE OF TOENAILS OR NAILS SUBJECT TO WITHDRAWAL.

R311.4 HALLWAYS. THE WIDTH OF A HALLWAY SHALL BE NOT LESS THAN 3 FEET (914 MM).

ATLANTA PLAN SOURCE, INC. IS A SERVICE TO ITS CUSTOMERS TO PROVIDE THE MOST POPULAR CODE TOPICS, THE INFORMATION AND METHODOLOGIES PREPARED HEREIN ARE IN ACCORDANCE TO AND REFERENCED TO THE 2018 INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE®, THE INFORMATION IS ALSO A GENERAL SUMMARIZATION OF THE CODE AND IT IS RECOMMENDED THAT YOU BECOME FAMILIAR WITH THE FULL EXTENT OF THE ACTUAL CODE, THE NOTES AND SPECIFICATIONS MAY HAVE TO BE AMENDED DUE TO VARIATIONS IN LOCAL CODES AND GEOLOGICAL CONDITIONS, IT IS THE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE CONTRACTOR AND/OR HOMEOWNER TO MAKE THE NECESSARY MODIFICATIONS TO ENSURE CODE COMPLIANCE AND STRUCTURAL INTEGRITY, IT IS RECOMMENDED THAT YOU CONSULT A LOCAL ARCHITECT OR ENGINEER OF YOUR CHOICE AND CHECK WITH LOCAL BUILDING OFFICIALS PRIOR TO THE START OF ACTUAL CONSTRUCTION, SPECIAL ENGINEERING MAY REQUIRE THAT THESE SPECIFICATIONS BE CHANGED OR AMENDED TO COMPLY WITH SEISMIC, WIND, OR OTHER SPECIAL CONDITIONS AS REQUIRED BY LOCAL CONSTRUCTION METHODOLOGIES AND LOCAL CODES.

R311.7 STARWAYS.

R311.7.1 WIDTH.
STARWAYS SHALL BE NOT LESS THAN 36 INCHES (914 MM) IN CLEAR WIDTH AT ALL POINTS ABOVE THE PERMITTED HANDRAIL HEIGHT AND BELOW THE REQUIRED HEADROOM HEIGHT. THE CLEAR WIDTH OF STARWAYS AT AND BELOW THE HANDRAIL HEIGHT, INCLUDING TREADS AND LANDINGS, SHALL BE NOT LESS THAN 31 1/2 INCHES (797 MM). WHERE A HANDRAIL IS INSTALLED ON ONE SIDE AND 27 INCHES (686 MM) WHERE HANDRAILS ARE INSTALLED ON BOTH SIDES.

NOTE: SEE SECTION 311.7. FOR EXCEPTION

R311.7.2 HEADROOM.
THE HEADROOM IN STARWAYS SHALL BE NOT LESS THAN 6 FEET 8 INCHES (2032 MM) MEASURED VERTICALLY FROM THE SLOPED LINE ADJOINING THE TREAD NOSING OR FROM THE FLOOR SURFACE OF THE LANDING OR PLATFORM ON THAT PORTION OF THE STARWAY.

NOTE: SEE SECTION 311.7.2 FOR EXCEPTIONS

R311.7.3 VERTICAL RISE.
A FLIGHT OF STAIRS SHALL NOT HAVE A VERTICAL RISE LARGER THAN 151 INCHES (3835 MM) BETWEEN FLOOR LEVELS OR LANDINGS

R311.7.4 WALK-LINE.
THE WALK-LINE ACROSS WINDERS AND LANDINGS SHALL BE CONCENTRIC TO THE TURN AND PARALLEL TO THE DIRECTION OF TRAVEL ENTERING AND EXITING THE TURN. THE WALKLINE SHALL BE LOCATED 12 INCHES (305 MM) FROM THE INSIDE OF THE TURN. THE 12-INCH (305mm) DIMENSION SHALL BE MEASURED FROM THE WIDEST POINT OF THE CLEAR STAIR WIDTH AT THE WALKING SURFACE. WHERE WINDERS ARE ADJACENT WITHIN A FLIGHT, THE POINT OF THE WIDEST CLEAR STAIR WIDTH OF THE ADJACENT WINDERS SHALL BE USED.

R311.7.4.5 EXTERIOR PLASTIC COMPOSITE STAR TREADS.
PLASTIC COMPOSITE EXTERIOR STAIR TREADS SHALL COMPLY WITH THE PROVISIONS OF THIS SECTION AND SECTION R507.2.2

R311.7.6 LANDINGS FOR STARWAYS.
THERE SHALL BE A FLOOR OR LANDING AT THE TOP AND BOTTOM OF EACH STARWAY. THE WIDTH PERPENDICULAR TO THE DIRECTION OF TRAVEL SHALL BE NOT LESS THAN THE WIDTH OF THE FLIGHT SERVED. FOR LANDINGS OF SHAPES OTHER THAN SQUARE OR RECTANGULAR, THE DEPTH AT THE WALK LINE AND THE TOTAL AREA SHALL BE NOT LESS THAN THAT OF A QUARTER CIRCLE WITH A RADIUS EQUAL TO THE REQUIRED LANDING WIDTH. WHERE THE STARWAY HAS A STRAIGHT RUN, THE DEPTH IN THE DIRECTION OF TRAVEL SHALL BE NOT LESS THAN 36 INCHES (914 MM).

NOTE: SEE SECTION 311.7.6 FOR EXCEPTION

R311.7.7 STARWAY WALKING SURFACE.
THE WALKING SURFACE OF TREADS AND LANDINGS OF STARWAYS SHALL BE SLOPED NOT STEEPER THAN ONE UNIT VERTICAL IN 48 INCHES HORIZONTAL (2-PERCENT SLOPE).

R311.7.8 HANDRAILS.
HANDRAILS SHALL BE PROVIDED ON NOT LESS THAN ONE SIDE OF EACH FLIGHT OF STAIRS WITH FOUR OR MORE RISERS.

R311.7.8.1 HEIGHT.
HANDRAIL HEIGHT, MEASURED VERTICALLY FROM THE SLOPED PLANE ADJOINING THE TREAD NOSING, OR FINISH SURFACE OF RAMP SLOPE, SHALL BE NOT LESS THAN 34 INCHES (864 MM) AND NOT MORE THAN 38 INCHES (965 MM).

NOTE: SEE SECTION 311.7.8.1 FOR EXCEPTIONS

R311.7.8.2 HANDRAIL PROJECTION.
HANDRAILS SHALL NOT PROJECT MORE THAN 4 1/2 INCHES (114 MM) ON EITHER SIDE OF THE STARWAY.

NOTE: SEE SECTION 311.7.8.2 FOR EXCEPTIONS

R311.7.5 STAR TREADS AND RISERS.
STAR TREADS AND RISERS SHALL MEET THE REQUIREMENTS OF THIS SECTION. FOR THE PURPOSES OF THIS SECTION, DIMENSIONS AND DIMENSIONED SURFACES SHALL BE EXCLUSIVE OF CARPETS, RUGS OR RUNNERS.

R311.7.5.1 RISERS.
THE RISER HEIGHT SHALL BE NOT MORE THAN 73/4 INCHES (196 MM). THE RISER SHALL BE MEASURED VERTICALLY BETWEEN LEADING EDGES OF THE ADJACENT TREADS. THE GREATEST RISER HEIGHT WITHIN ANY FLIGHT OF STAIRS SHALL NOT EXCEED THE SMALLEST BY MORE THAN 3/8 INCH (9.5 MM). RISERS SHALL BE VERTICAL OR SLOPED FROM THE UNDERSIDE OF THE NOSING OF THE TREAD ABOVE AT AN ANGLE NOT MORE THAN 30 DEGREES (0.51 RAD) FROM THE VERTICAL. AT OPEN RISERS, OPENINGS LOCATED MORE THAN 30 INCHES (762 MM), AS MEASURED VERTICALLY, TO THE FLOOR OR GRADE BELOW SHALL NOT PERMIT THE PASSAGE OF 4-INCH-25# (102 MM) SPHERE.

NOTE: SEE SECTION 311.5.1 FOR EXCEPTIONS

R311.7.5.2 TREADS.
THE TREAD DEPTH SHALL BE NOT LESS THAN 10 INCHES (254 MM). THE TREAD DEPTH SHALL BE MEASURED HORIZONTALLY BETWEEN THE VERTICAL PLANES OF THE FOREMOST PROJECTION OF ADJACENT TREADS AND AT RIGHT ANGLE TO THE TREAD'S LEADING EDGE. THE GREATEST TREAD DEPTH WITHIN ANY FLIGHT OF STAIRS SHALL NOT EXCEED THE SMALLEST BY MORE THAN 3/8 INCH (9.5 MM).

R311.7.5.2.1 WINDER TREADS.
WINDER TREADS SHALL HAVE A TREAD DEPTH OF NOT LESS THAN 10 INCHES (254MM) MEASURED BETWEEN THE VERTICAL PLANES OF THE FOREMOST PROJECTION OF ADJACENT TREADS AT THE INTERSECTIONS WITH THE WALK-LINE. WINDER TREADS SHALL HAVE A TREAD DEPTH OF NOT LESS THAN 6 INCHES (152 MM) AT ANY POINT WITHIN THE CLEAR WIDTH OF THE STAIR, WITHIN ANY FLIGHT OF STAIRS. THE LARGEST WINDER TREAD DEPTH AT THE WALK-LINE SHALL NOT EXCEED THE SMALLEST WINDER TREAD BY MORE THAN 3/8 INCH (9.5 MM). CONSISTENTLY SHAPED WINDERS AT THE WALK-LINE SHALL BE ALLOWED WITHIN THE SAME FLIGHT OF STAIRS AS RECTANGULAR TREADS AND SHALL NOT BE REQUIRED TO BE WITHIN 3/8 INCH (9.5 MM) OF THE RECTANGULAR TREAD DEPTH.

NOTE: SEE SECTION 311.7.5.2.1 FOR EXCEPTION

R311.7.5.3 NOSINGS.
NOSINGS AT TREADS, LANDINGS AND FLOORS OF STARWAYS SHALL HAVE A RADIUS OF CURVATURE AT THE NOSING NOT GREATER THAN 9/16 INCH (14 MM) OR A BEVEL NOT GREATER THAN 1/4 INCH (12.7 MM). A NOSING PROJECTION NOT LESS THAN 3/4 INCH (19 MM) AND NOT MORE THAN 11/4 INCHES (32 MM) SHALL BE PROVIDED ON STARWAYS. THE GREATEST NOSING PROJECTION BY MORE THAN 3/8 INCH (9.5 MM) WITHIN A STARWAY.

NOTE: SEE SECTION 311.5.3 FOR EXCEPTION

NOTE: SEE SECTION 311.7.11 THROUGH R311.7.12.2 FOR

ALTERNATING TREAD DEVICES AND SHIPS LADDERS.

R311.8 RAMPS

R311.8.1 MAXIMUM SLOPE.
RAMPS SERVING THE EGRESS DOOR REQUIRED BY SECTION R311.2 SHALL HAVE A SLOPE OF NOT MORE THAN 1 UNIT VERTICAL IN 12 UNITS HORIZONTAL (8.3-PERCENT SLOPE). OTHER RAMPS SHALL HAVE A MAXIMUM SLOPE OF 1 UNIT VERTICAL IN 8 UNITS HORIZONTAL (12.5 PERCENT).

EXCEPTION: WHERE IT IS TECHNICALLY IMPRacticable TO COMPLY BECAUSE OF SITE CONSTRAINTS, RAMPS SHALL HAVE A SLOPE OF NOT MORE THAN 1 UNIT VERTICAL IN 8 UNITS HORIZONTAL (12.5 PERCENT).

R311.8.2 LANDINGS REQUIRED.
THERE SHALL BE A FLOOR OR LANDING AT THE TOP AND BOTTOM OF EACH RAMP. WHERE DOORS OPEN ONTO RAMPS, AND WHERE DIRECTION OF TRAVEL SHALL BE NOT LESS THAN THE WIDTH OF THE FLIGHT SERVED. FOR LANDINGS OF SHAPES OTHER THAN SQUARE OR RECTANGULAR, THE DEPTH AT THE WALK LINE AND THE TOTAL AREA SHALL BE NOT LESS THAN THAT OF A QUARTER CIRCLE WITH A RADIUS EQUAL TO THE REQUIRED LANDING WIDTH. WHERE THE STARWAY HAS A STRAIGHT RUN, THE DEPTH IN THE DIRECTION OF TRAVEL SHALL BE NOT LESS THAN 36 INCHES (914 MM).

R311.8.3 HANDRAILS REQUIRED.
HANDRAILS SHALL BE PROVIDED ON NOT LESS THAN ONE SIDE OF RAMPS EXCEEDING A SLOPE OF ONE UNIT VERTICAL IN 12 UNITS HORIZONTAL (8.3-PERCENT SLOPE).

R311.8.3.1 HEIGHT.
HANDRAIL HEIGHT, MEASURED ABOVE THE FINISHED SURFACE OF THE RAMP SLOPE, SHALL BE NOT LESS THAN 34 INCHES (864 MM) AND NOT MORE THAN 38 INCHES (965 MM).

R311.8.3.2 GRIP SIZE.
HANDRAILS ON RAMPS SHALL COMPLY WITH SECTION R311.7.8.5.

R311.8.3.3 CONTINUITY.
HANDRAILS WHERE REQUIRED ON RAMPS SHALL BE CONTINUOUS FOR THE FULL LENGTH OF THE RAMP. HANDRAIL ENDS SHALL BE RETURNED OR SHALL TERMINATE IN NEWEL POSTS OR SAFETY TERMINALS. HANDRAILS ADJACENT TO A WALL SHALL HAVE A SPACE OF NOT LESS THAN 1 1/2 INCHES (38 MM) BETWEEN THE WALL AND THE HANDRAILS.

R311.8.3.4 TERMINITY.
HANDRAILS WHERE REQUIRED ON RAMPS SHALL BE CONTINUOUS FOR THE FULL LENGTH OF THE RAMP. HANDRAIL ENDS SHALL BE RETURNED OR SHALL TERMINATE IN NEWEL POSTS OR SAFETY TERMINALS. HANDRAILS ADJACENT TO A WALL SHALL HAVE A SPACE OF NOT LESS THAN 1 1/2 INCHES (38 MM) BETWEEN THE WALL AND THE HANDRAILS.

SECTION R312 GUARDS AND WINDOW FALL PROTECTION

R312.1 GUARDS.
GUARDS SHALL BE PROVIDED IN ACCORDANCE WITH SECTIONS R312.1.1 THROUGH R312.1.4.

R312.1.1 HEIGHT.
HANDRAILS ON RAMPS SHALL COMPLY WITH SECTION R311.7.8.5.

R312.1.2 WHERE REQUIRED.
GUARDS SHALL BE PROVIDED FOR THOSE PORTIONS OF OPEN-SIDED WALKING SURFACES, INCLUDING STAIRS, RAMPS AND LANDINGS, THAT ARE LOCATED MORE THAN 30 INCHES (762 MM) MEASURED VERTICALLY TO THE FLOOR OR GRADE BELOW AT ANY POINT WITHIN 36 INCHES (914 MM) HORIZONTALLY TO THE EDGE OF THE WALKING SURFACE. INSECT SCREENING SHALL NOT BE CONSIDERED AS A GUARD.

R312.1.2.1 HEIGHT.
REQUIRED GUARDS AT OPEN-SIDED WALKING SURFACES, INCLUDING STAIRS, PORCHES, BALCONIES OR LANDINGS, SHALL BE NOT LESS THAN 36 INCHES (914 MM) IN HEIGHT AS MEASURED VERTICALLY ABOVE THE ADJACENT WALKING SURFACE OR THE LINE CONNECTING THE NOSINGS.

NOTE: SEE SECTION 312.1.2 FOR EXCEPTIONS

R312.1.3 OPENING LIMITATIONS.
REQUIRED GUARDS SHALL NOT HAVE OPENINGS FROM THE WALKING SURFACE TO THE REQUIRED GUARD HEIGHT THAT ALLOW PASSAGE OF A SPHERE 4 INCHES (102 mm) IN DIAMETER.

NOTE: SEE SECTION 312.1.3 FOR EXCEPTIONS

R312.1.4 EXTERIOR PLASTIC COMPOSITE GUARDS.
PLASTIC COMPOSITE EXTERIOR GUARDS SHALL COMPLY WITH THE REQUIREMENTS OF SECTION R317.4.

R312.2 WINDOW FALL PROTECTION.
WINDOW FALL PROTECTION SHALL BE PROVIDED IN ACCORDANCE WITH SECTIONS R312.2.1 AND R312.2.2.

R312.2.1 WINDOW SILLS.
IN DWELLING UNITS, WHERE THE TOP OF THE SILL OF AN OPERABLE WINDOW OPENING IS LOCATED LESS THAN 24 INCHES (610 MM) ABOVE THE FINISHED FLOOR AND GREATER THAN 72 INCHES (1829 MM) ABOVE THE FINISHED GRADE OR OTHER SURFACE BELOW ON THE EXTERIOR OF THE BUILDING, THE OPERABLE WINDOW SHALL COMPLY WITH ONE OF THE FOLLOWING:

1. OPERABLE WINDOW OPENINGS WILL NOT ALLOW A 4-INCH-102MM (102 MM) SPHERE TO PASS THROUGH WHERE THE OPENINGS ARE IN THEIR LARGEST OPENED POSITION.
2. OPERABLE WINDOWS ARE PROVIDED WITH WINDOW FALL PREVENTION DEVICES THAT COMPLY WITH ASTM F2290.
3. OPERABLE WINDOWS THAT ARE PROVIDED WITH WINDOW FALL PREVENTION DEVICES THAT COMPLY WITH SECTION R312.2.2.

R312.2.2 WINDOW OPENING CONTROL DEVICES.
WINDOW OPENING CONTROL DEVICES SHALL COMPLY WITH ASTM F2290. THE WINDOW OPENING CONTROL DEVICE, AFTER OPERATION TO RELEASE THE CONTROL DEVICE ALLOWING THE WINDOW TO FULLY OPEN, SHALL NOT REDUCE THE NET CLEAR OPENING AREA OF THE WINDOW UNIT TO LESS THAN THE AREA REQUIRED BY SECTION R310.2.1.

SECTION R313 AUTOMATIC FIRE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

313.1 TOWNHOUSE AUTOMATIC FIRE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS.
AN AUTOMATIC RESIDENTIAL FIRE SPRINKLER SYSTEM SHALL BE INSTALLED IN TOWNHOUSES.

NOTE: SEE SECTION 313.1 FOR EXCEPTION

R313.1.1 DESIGN AND INSTALLATION.
AUTOMATIC RESIDENTIAL FIRE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS FOR TOWNHOUSES SHALL BE DESIGNED AND INSTALLED IN ACCORDANCE WITH SECTION F2904 OR NFPA 13D.

R313.1.2 ONE- AND TWO-FAMILY DWELLINGS AUTOMATIC FIRE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS.
AUTOMATIC RESIDENTIAL FIRE SPRINKLER SYSTEM SHALL BE INSTALLED IN ONE- AND TWO-FAMILY DWELLINGS.

NOTE: SEE SECTION 313.1.2 FOR EXCEPTION

R313.1.3 DESIGN AND INSTALLATION.
AUTOMATIC RESIDENTIAL FIRE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS SHALL BE DESIGNED AND INSTALLED IN ACCORDANCE WITH SECTION F2904 OR NFPA 13D.

SECTION R314 SMOKE ALARMS

R314.1 GENERAL.
SMOKE ALARMS SHALL COMPLY WITH NFPA 72 AND SECTION R314.2.

R314.1.1 LISTINGS.
SMOKE ALARMS SHALL BE LISTED IN ACCORDANCE WITH UL 217. COMBINATION SMOKE AND CARBON MONOXIDE ALARMS SHALL BE LISTED IN ACCORDANCE WITH UL 217 AND UL 2034.

R314.2 WHERE REQUIRED.
SMOKE ALARMS SHALL BE PROVIDED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THIS SECTION.

R314.2.1 NEW CONSTRUCTION.
SMOKE ALARMS SHALL BE PROVIDED IN DWELLING UNITS.

R314.2.2 ALTERATIONS, REPAIRS AND ADDITIONS.
WHERE ALTERATIONS, REPAIRS OR ADDITIONS REQUIRING A PERMIT OCCUR, THE INDIVIDUAL DWELLING UNIT SHALL BE EQUIPPED WITH SMOKE ALARMS LOCATED AS REQUIRED FOR NEW DWELLINGS.

NOTE: SEE SECTION 314.2.2 FOR EXCEPTIONS

R314.3 LOCATION.
SMOKE ALARMS SHALL BE INSTALLED IN THE FOLLOWING LOCATIONS:

1. IN EACH SLEEPING ROOM.
2. OUTSIDE EACH SEPARATE SLEEPING AREA IN THE IMMEDIATE VICINITY OF THE BEDROOMS.
3. ON EACH ADDITIONAL STORY OF THE DWELLING, INCLUDING BASEMENTS AND HABITABLE ATTICS AND NOT INCLUDING CRAWL SPACES AND UNHABITABLE ATTICS, IN DWELLINGS OR DWELLING UNITS WITH SPLIT LEVELS AND WITHOUT AN INTERVENING DOOR BETWEEN THE ADJACENT LEVELS. A SMOKE ALARM INSTALLED ON THE UPPER LEVEL SHALL SUFFICE FOR THE ADJACENT LOWER LEVEL PROVIDED THAT THE LOWER LEVEL IS LESS THAN ONE FULL STORY BELOW THE UPPER LEVEL.
4. SMOKE ALARMS SHALL BE INSTALLED NOT LESS THAN 3 FEET (914 MM) HORIZONTALLY FROM THE DOOR OR OPENING OF A BATHROOM THAT CONTAINS A BATHTUB OR SHOWER UNLESS THIS WOULD PREVENT PLACEMENT OF A SMOKE ALARM REQUIRED BY THIS SECTION.

R314.3.1 INSTALLATION NEAR COOKING APPLIANCES.
SMOKE ALARMS SHALL NOT BE INSTALLED IN THE FOLLOWING LOCATIONS UNLESS THIS WOULD PREVENT PLACEMENT OF A SMOKE ALARM IN A LOCATION REQUIRED BY SECTION R314.3.

1. IONIZATION SMOKE ALARMS SHALL NOT BE INSTALLED LESS THAN 20 FEET (6096 MM) HORIZONTALLY FROM A PERMANENTLY INSTALLED COOKING APPLIANCE.
2. IONIZATION SMOKE ALARMS WITH AN ALARM-SILENCING SWITCH SHALL NOT BE INSTALLED LESS THAN 10 FEET (3048 mm) HORIZONTALLY FROM A PERMANENTLY INSTALLED COOKING APPLIANCE.
3. PHOTOELECTRIC SMOKE ALARMS SHALL NOT BE INSTALLED LESS THAN 10 FEET (3048 mm) HORIZONTALLY FROM A PERMANENTLY INSTALLED COOKING APPLIANCE.

R314.3.2 WINDOW OPENING CONTROL DEVICES.
WINDOW OPENING CONTROL DEVICES SHALL COMPLY WITH ASTM F2290. THE WINDOW OPENING CONTROL DEVICE, AFTER OPERATION TO RELEASE THE CONTROL DEVICE ALLOWING THE WINDOW TO FULLY OPEN, SHALL NOT REDUCE THE NET CLEAR OPENING AREA OF THE WINDOW UNIT TO LESS THAN THE AREA REQUIRED BY SECTION R310.2.1.

R314.6 INTERCONNECTION.
WHERE MORE THAN ONE SMOKE ALARM IS REQUIRED TO BE INSTALLED WITHIN AN INDIVIDUAL DWELLING UNIT IN ACCORDANCE WITH SECTION R314.3, THE ALARM DEVICES SHALL BE INTERCONNECTED IN SUCH A MANNER THAT THE ACTUATION OF ONE ALARM WILL ACTIVATE ALL OF THE ALARMS IN THE INDIVIDUAL DWELLING UNIT. PHYSICAL INTERCONNECTION OF SMOKE ALARMS SHALL NOT BE REQUIRED WHERE LISTED WIRELESS ALARMS ARE INSTALLED AND ALL ALARMS SOUND UPON ACTIVATION OF ONE ALARM.

R314.5 COMBINATION ALARMS.
COMBINATION SMOKE AND CARBON MONOXIDE ALARMS SHALL BE PERMITTED TO BE USED IN LIEU OF SMOKE ALARMS.

R314.6 POWER SOURCE.
SMOKE ALARMS SHALL RECEIVE THEIR PRIMARY POWER FROM THE BUILDING WIRING WHERE SUCH WIRING IS SERVED FROM A COMMERCIAL SOURCE AND, WHERE PRIMARY POWER IS INTERRUPTED, SHALL RECEIVE POWER FROM A BATTERY. WIRING SHALL BE PERMANENT AND WITHOUT A DISCONNECTING SWITCH OTHER THAN THOSE REQUIRED FOR OVERCURRENT PROTECTION.

NOTE: SEE SECTION 314.6 FOR EXCEPTIONS

R314.7 FIRE ALARM SYSTEMS
FIRE ALARM SYSTEMS SHALL BE PERMITTED TO BE USED IN LIEU OF SMOKE ALARMS AND SHALL COMPLY WITH SECTIONS R314.7.1 THROUGH R314.7.4.

SECTION R315 CARBON MONOXIDE ALARMS

R315.1 GENERAL.
CARBON MONOXIDE ALARMS SHALL COMPLY WITH SECTION R315.

R315.1.1 LISTINGS.
CARBON MONOXIDE ALARMS SHALL BE LISTED IN ACCORDANCE WITHUL 204. COMBINATION CARBON MONOXIDE AND SMOKE ALARMS SHALL BE LISTED IN ACCORDANCE WITH UL 2034 AND UL 217.

R315.2 WHERE REQUIRED.
CARBON MONOXIDE ALARMS SHALL BE PROVIDED IN ACCORDANCE WITH SECTIONS R315.2.1 AND R315.2.2.

R315.2.1 NEW CONSTRUCTION.
FOR NEW CONSTRUCTION, CARBON MONOXIDE ALARMS SHALL BE PROVIDED IN DWELLING UNITS WHERE EITHER OR BOTH OF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS EXIST:

1. THE DWELLING UNIT CONTAINS A FUEL-BURNING APPLIANCE. THE DWELLING UNIT SHALL BE EQUIPPED WITH AN OPENING THAT COMMUNICATES WITH THE DWELLING UNIT.

R315.2.2 ALTERATIONS, REPAIRS AND ADDITIONS.
WHERE ALTERATIONS, REPAIRS OR ADDITIONS REQUIRING A PERMIT OCCUR, THE INDIVIDUAL DWELLING UNIT SHALL BE EQUIPPED WITH CARBON MONOXIDE ALARMS LOCATED AS REQUIRED FOR NEW DWELLINGS.

NOTE: SEE SECTION 315.2.2 FOR EXCEPTIONS

R315.3 LOCATION.
CARBON MONOXIDE ALARMS IN DWELLING UNITS SHALL BE INSTALLED OUTSIDE OF EACH SEPARATE SLEEPING AREA IN THE IMMEDIATE VICINITY OF THE BEDROOMS. WHERE A FUEL-BURNING APPLIANCE IS LOCATED WITHIN A BEDROOM OR ITS ATTACHED BATHROOM, A CARBON MONOXIDE ALARM SHALL BE INSTALLED WITHIN THE BEDROOM.

R315.4 COMBINATION ALARMS.
COMBINATION CARBON MONOXIDE AND SMOKE ALARMS SHALL BE PERMITTED TO BE USED IN LIEU OF CARBON MONOXIDE ALARMS.

R315.5 INTERCONNECTION.
WHERE MORE THAN ONE CARBON MONOXIDE ALARM IS REQUIRED TO BE INSTALLED WITHIN AN INDIVIDUAL DWELLING UNIT IN ACCORDANCE WITH SECTION R315.3, THE ALARM DEVICES SHALL BE INTERCONNECTED IN SUCH A MANNER THAT THE ACTUATION OF ONE ALARM WILL ACTIVATE ALL OF THE ALARMS IN THE INDIVIDUAL DWELLING UNIT. PHYSICAL INTERCONNECTION OF CARBON MONOXIDE ALARMS SHALL NOT BE REQUIRED WHERE LISTED WIRELESS ALARMS ARE INSTALLED AND ALL ALARMS SOUND UPON ACTIVATION OF ONE ALARM.

NOTE: SEE SECTION 315.5 FOR EXCEPTIONS

R315.6 POWER SOURCE.
CARBON MONOXIDE ALARMS SHALL RECEIVE THEIR PRIMARY POWER FROM THE BUILDING WIRING WHERE SUCH WIRING IS SERVED FROM A COMMERCIAL SOURCE AND, WHERE PRIMARY POWER IS INTERRUPTED, SHALL RECEIVE POWER FROM A BATTERY. WIRING SHALL BE PERMANENT AND WITHOUT A DISCONNECTING SWITCH OTHER THAN THOSE REQUIRED FOR OVER-CURRENT PROTECTION.

NOTE: SEE SECTION 315.5 FOR EXCEPTIONS

R315.7 CARBON MONOXIDE DETECTION SYSTEMS.
CARBON MONOXIDE DETECTION SYSTEMS SHALL BE PERMITTED TO BE USED IN LIEU OF CARBON MONOXIDE ALARMS AND SHALL COMPLY WITH SECTIONS R315.6.1 THROUGH R315.6.4.

SECTION R321 ELEVATORS AND PLATFORM LIFTS

R321.1 ELEVATORS.
WHERE PROVIDED, PASSENGER ELEVATORS, LIMITED-USE AND LIMITED-APPLICATION ELEVATORS OR PRIVATE RESIDENCE ELEVATORS SHALL COMPLY WITH ASME A17.1,CSA B44.

SECTION R322 FLOOD-RESISTANT CONSTRUCTION

R322.1 GENERAL.
BUILDINGS AND STRUCTURES CONSTRUCTED IN WHOLE OR IN PART IN FLOOD HAZARD AREAS, INCLUDING A OR V ZONES AND COASTAL A ZONES, AS ESTABLISHED IN TABLE R301.2(1), AND SUBSTANTIAL IMPROVEMENT AND REPAIR OF SUBSTANTIAL DAMAGE OF BUILDINGS AND STRUCTURES IN FLOOD HAZARD AREAS, SHALL BE DESIGNED AND CONSTRUCTED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE PROVISIONS CONTAINED IN THIS SECTION. BUILDINGS AND STRUCTURES THAT ARE LOCATED IN MORE THAN ONE FLOOD HAZARD AREA SHALL COMPLY WITH THE PROVISIONS ASSOCIATED WITH THE MOST RESTRICTIVE FLOOD HAZARD AREA. BUILDINGS AND STRUCTURES LOCATED IN WHOLE OR IN PART IN IDENTIFIED FLOODWAYS SHALL BE DESIGNED AND CONSTRUCTED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ASCE 24.

R322.1.2 STRUCTURAL SYSTEMS.
STRUCTURAL SYSTEMS OF BUILDINGS AND STRUCTURES SHALL BE DESIGNED, CONNECTED AND ANCHORED TO RESIST FLOATION, COLLAPSE OR PERMANENT LATERAL MOVEMENT DUE TO STRUCTURAL LOADS AND STRESSES FROM FLOODING EQUAL TO THE DESIGN FLOOD ELEVATION.

R322.1.3 FLOOD-RESISTANT CONSTRUCTION.
BUILDINGS AND STRUCTURES ERRECTED IN AREAS PRONE TO FLOODING SHALL BE CONSTRUCTED BY METHODS AND PRACTICES THAT MINIMIZE FLOOD DAMAGE.

R322.1.4 ESTABLISHING THE DESIGN FLOOD ELEVATION.
THE DESIGN FLOOD ELEVATION SHALL BE USED TO DETERMINE FLOOD HAZARD AREAS. AT A MINIMUM, THE DESIGN FLOOD ELEVATION SHALL BE THE HIGHER OF THE FOLLOWING:

1. THE BASE FLOOD ELEVATION AT THE DEPTH OF PEAK ELEVATION OF FLOODING, INCLUDING WAVE HEIGHT, THAT HAS A 1 PERCENT (100-YEAR FLOOD) OR GREATER CHANCE OF BEING EQUALED OR EXCEEDED IN ANY GIVEN YEAR.
2. THE ELEVATION OF THE DESIGN FLOOD ASSOCIATED WITH THE AREA DESIGNATED ON A FLOOD HAZARD MAP ADOPTED BY THE COMMUNITY, OR OTHERWISE LEGALLY DESIGNATED. FOR DETERMINING DESIGN FLOOD ELEVATIONS AND IMPACTS REFER TO SECTIONS R322.1.4.1 AND R322.1.4.2.

R322.1.5 LOWEST FLOOR.
THE LOWEST FLOOR SHALL BE THE LOWEST FLOOR OF THE LOWEST ENCLOSED AREA, INCLUDING BASEMENT, AND EXCLUDING ANY UNFINISHED FLOOD-RESISTANT ENCLOSURE THAT IS USABLE SOLELY FOR VEHICLE PARKING, BUILDING ACCESS OR LIMITED STORAGE PROVIDED THAT SUCH ENCLOSURE IS NOT BUILT SO AS TO RENDER THE BUILDING OR STRUCTURE IN VIOLATION OF THIS SECTION.

R322.1.6 PROTECTION OF MECHANICAL, PLUMBING AND ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
MECHANICAL, PLUMBING, EQUIPMENT AND COMPONENTS; HEATING, VENTILATING, AIR CONDITIONING; PLUMBING APPLIANCES AND PLUMBING FIXTURES; DUCT SYSTEMS; AND OTHER SERVICE EQUIPMENT SHALL BE LOCATED AT OR ABOVE THE ELEVATION REQUIRED IN SECTION R322.2 OR R322.3. IF REPLACED AS PART OF A SUBSTANTIAL IMPROVEMENT, ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS, EQUIPMENT AND COMPONENTS; HEATING, VENTILATING, AIR CONDITIONING AND PLUMBING APPLIANCES AND PLUMBING FIXTURES; DUCT SYSTEMS AND OTHER SERVICE EQUIPMENT SHALL MEET THE REQUIREMENTS OF THIS SECTION. SYSTEMS, FIXTURES, AND EQUIPMENT AND COMPONENTS SHALL NOT BE MOUNTED ON OR PENETRATE THROUGH WALLS INTENDED TO BREAK AWAY UNDER FLOOD LOADS.

NOTE: SEE SECTION 322.1.6 FOR EXCEPTION

R322.1.7 PROTECTION OF WATER SUPPLY AND SANITARY SEWAGE SYSTEMS.
NEW AND REPLACEMENT WATER SUPPLY SYSTEMS SHALL BE DESIGNED TO MINIMIZE OR ELIMINATE INFILTRATION OF FLOOD WATERS INTO THE SYSTEMS IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE PLUMBING PROVISIONS OF THIS CODE. NEW AND REPLACEMENT SANITARY SEWAGE SYSTEMS SHALL BE DESIGNED TO MINIMIZE OR ELIMINATE INFILTRATION OF FLOODWATERS INTO SYSTEMS AND DISCHARGES FROM SYSTEMS INTO FLOODWATERS IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE PLUMBING PROVISIONS OF THIS CODE AND CHAPTER 3 OF THE INTERNATIONAL PRIVATE SEWAGE DISPOSAL CODE.



R322.1.6 FLOOD-RESISTANT MATERIALS.
BUILDING MATERIALS AND INSTALLATION METHODS USED FOR FLOORING AND INTERIOR AND EXTERIOR WALLS AND WALL COVERINGS BELOW THE ELEVATION REQUIRED IN SECTION R322.2 OR R322.3 SHALL BE FLOOD DAMAGE-RESISTANT MATERIALS THAT CONFORM TO THE PROVISIONS OF FEMA 182.

SEE SECTION R322.2 FOR FLOOD HAZARD AREAS (INCLUDING A ZONES).

R322.2.2 ENCLOSED AREA BELOW DESIGN FLOOD ELEVATION.
ENCLOSED AREAS, INCLUDING CRAWL SPACES, THAT ARE BELOW THE DESIGN FLOOD ELEVATION SHALL:

1. BE USED SOLELY FOR PARKING OF VEHICLES, BUILDING ACCESS OR STORAGE.
2. BE PROVIDED WITH FLOOD OPENINGS THAT MEET THE FOLLOWING CRITERIA AND ARE INSTALLED IN ACCORDANCE WITH SECTION R322.2.1, SECTIONS 2.1 THROUGH 2.3, AS WELL AS, SECTIONS:

R322.2.2.1 FOR INSTALLATION OF OPENINGS.
R322.2.2.4 FOUNDATION DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION.
R322.2.4 TANKS.

REFER TO SECTION R322.3 FOR COASTAL HIGH-HAZARD AREAS (INCLUDING V ZONES AND COASTAL A ZONES, WHERE DESIGNATED), INCLUDING:

R322.3.1 LOCATION AND SITE PREPARATION

R322.3.2 ELEVATION REQUIREMENTS

R322.3.3 FOUNDATIONS

R322.3.4 CONCRETE SLABS

R322.3.5 WALLS BELOW DESIGN FLOOD ELEVATION

R322.3.6 ENCLOSED AREAS BELOW DESIGN FLOOD ELEVATION.

R322.3.7 STARWAYS AND RAMPS

R322.3.8 DECKS AND PORCHES

R322.3.9 CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

R322.3.10 TANKS

R322.1.6 FLOOD-RESISTANT MATERIALS.
BUILDING MATERIALS AND INSTALLATION METHODS USED FOR FLOORING AND INTERIOR AND EXTERIOR WALLS AND WALL COVERINGS BELOW THE ELEVATION REQUIRED IN SECTION R322.2 OR R322.3 SHALL BE FLOOD DAMAGE-RESISTANT MATERIALS THAT CONFORM TO THE PROVISIONS OF FEMA 182.

SEE SECTION R322.2 FOR FLOOD HAZARD AREAS (INCLUDING A ZONES).

R322.2.2 ENCLOSED AREA BELOW DESIGN FLOOD ELEVATION.
ENCLOSED AREAS, INCLUDING CRAWL SPACES, THAT ARE BELOW THE DESIGN FLOOD ELEVATION SHALL:

1. BE USED SOLELY FOR PARKING OF VEHICLES, BUILDING ACCESS OR STORAGE.
2. BE PROVIDED WITH FLOOD OPENINGS THAT MEET THE FOLLOWING CRITERIA AND ARE INSTALLED IN ACCORDANCE WITH SECTION R322.2.1, SECTIONS 2.1 THROUGH 2.3, AS WELL AS, SECTIONS:

R322.2.2.1 FOR INSTALLATION OF OPENINGS.
R322.2.2.4 FOUNDATION DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION.
R322.2.4 TANKS.

REFER TO SECTION R322.3 FOR COASTAL HIGH-HAZARD AREAS (INCLUDING V ZONES AND COASTAL A ZONES, WHERE DESIGNATED), INCLUDING:

R322.3.1 LOCATION AND SITE PREPARATION

R322.3.2 ELEVATION REQUIREMENTS

R322.3.3 FOUNDATIONS

R322.3.4 CONCRETE SLABS

R322.3.5 WALLS BELOW DESIGN FLOOD ELEVATION

R322.3.6 ENCLOSED AREAS BELOW DESIGN FLOOD ELEVATION.

R322.3.7 STARWAYS AND RAMPS

R322.3.8 DECKS AND PORCHES

R322.3.9 CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

R322.3.10 TANKS

SECTION R323 STORM SHELTERS

R323.1 GENERAL.

THIS SECTION APPLIES TO STORM SHELTERS WHERE CONSTRUCTED AS SEPARATE DETACHED BUILDINGS OR WHERE CONSTRUCTED AS SAFE ROOMS WITHIN BUILDINGS FOR THE PURPOSE OF PROVIDING REFUGE FROM STORMS THAT PRODUCE HIGH WINDS, SUCH AS TORNADOS AND HURRICANES. IN ADDITION TO OTHER APPLICABLE REQUIREMENTS IN THIS CODE, STORM SHELTERS SHALL BE CONSTRUCTED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ICC550A-500.

SECTION R326

SWIMMING POOLS, SPAS AND HOT TUBS

THE DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION OF POOLS AND SPAS SHALL COMPLY

CHAPTER 4 :: FOUNDATIONS

SECTION R401 GENERAL

R401.2 REQUIREMENTS.

FOUNDATION CONSTRUCTION SHALL BE CAPABLE OF ACCOMMODATING ALL LOADS IN ACCORDANCE WITH SECTION R301 AND OF TRANSMITTING THE RESULTING LOADS TO THE SUPPORTING SOIL. FILL SOILS THAT SUPPORT FOOTINGS AND FOUNDATIONS SHALL BE DESIGNED, INSTALLED AND TESTED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ACCEPTED ENGINEERING PRACTICE.

R401.3 DRAINAGE.

SURFACE DRAINAGE SHALL BE DIVERTED TO A STORM SEWER OR DRAINAGE OR OTHER APPROPRIATE POINT OF COLLECTION THAT DOES NOT CREATE A HAZARD. LOTS SHALL BE GRADED TO DRAIN SURFACE WATER AWAY FROM FOUNDATION WALLS. THE GRADE SHALL FALL NOT FEWER THAN 6 INCHES (152 MM) WITHIN THE FIRST 10 FEET (3048 MM).

NOTE: SEE SECTION R401.3 FOR EXCEPTIONS

R401.4 SOIL TESTS.

WHERE QUANTIFIABLE DATA CREATED BY ACCEPTED SOIL SCIENCE METHODOLOGIES INDICATE EXPANSIVE SOILS, COMPRESSIBLE SOILS, SHIFTING SOILS, OR OTHER QUESTIONABLE SOIL CHARACTERISTICS ARE LIKELY TO BE PRESENT, THE BUILDING OFFICIAL SHALL DETERMINE WHETHER TO REQUIRE A SOIL TEST TO DETERMINE THE SOIL'S CHARACTERISTICS AT A PARTICULAR LOCATION. THIS TEST SHALL BE DONE BY AN APPROVED AGENCY USING AN APPROVED METHOD.

SECTION R402 MATERIALS

R402.1 WOOD FOUNDATIONS.

FOUNDATION SYSTEMS SHALL BE DESIGNED AND INSTALLED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE PROVISIONS OF THIS CODE.

R402.1.1 FASTENERS.

FASTENERS USED BELOW GRADE TO ATTACH PLYWOOD TO THE EXTERIOR SIDE OF EXTERIOR BASEMENT OR CRAWLSPACE WALL STUDS, OR FASTENERS USED IN KNEE WALL CONSTRUCTION, SHALL BE OF TYPE 304 OR 316 STAINLESS STEEL. FASTENERS USED ABOVE GRADE TO ATTACH PLYWOOD AND ALL LUMBER-TIMBER FASTENERS EXCEPT THOSE USED IN KNEE WALL CONSTRUCTION SHALL BE OF TYPE 304 OR 316 STAINLESS STEEL, SILICON BRONZE, COPPER, HOT-DIPPED GALVANIZED (ZINC COATED) STEEL NAILS, OR HOT-TUMBLE GALVANIZED (ZINC COATED) STEEL NAILS. ELECTRO-GALVANIZED STEEL NAILS AND GALVANIZED (ZINC COATED) STEEL STAPLES SHALL NOT BE PERMITTED.

R402.1.2 WOOD TREATMENT.

LUMBER AND PLYWOOD SHALL BE PRESSURE-PRESERVATIVE TREATED AND DRIED AFTER TREATMENT IN ACCORDANCE WITH AWWA U1 (COMMODITY SPECIFICATION A SPECIAL REQUIREMENT 4.2), AND SHALL BEAR THE LABEL OF AN ACCREDITED AGENCY. WHERE LUMBER OR PLYWOOD IS CUT OR DRILLED AFTER TREATMENT, THE TREATED SURFACE SHALL BE FIELD TREATED WITH COPPER NAPHTHENATE. THE CONCENTRATION OF WHICH SHALL CONTAIN NOT LESS THAN 5 PERCENT COPPER METAL, BY REPEATED BRUSHING, DIPPING OR SOAKING UNTIL THE WOOD CANNOT ABSORB MORE PRESERVATIVE.

R402.1.3 FASTENERS.

FASTENERS USED BELOW GRADE TO ATTACH PLYWOOD TO THE EXTERIOR SIDE OF EXTERIOR BASEMENT OR CRAWLSPACE WALL STUDS, OR FASTENERS USED IN KNEE WALL CONSTRUCTION, SHALL BE OF TYPE 304 OR 316 STAINLESS STEEL. FASTENERS USED ABOVE GRADE TO ATTACH PLYWOOD AND ALL LUMBER-TIMBER FASTENERS EXCEPT THOSE USED IN KNEE WALL CONSTRUCTION SHALL BE OF TYPE 304 OR 316 STAINLESS STEEL, SILICON BRONZE, COPPER, HOT-DIPPED GALVANIZED (ZINC COATED) STEEL NAILS, OR HOT-TUMBLE GALVANIZED (ZINC COATED) STEEL NAILS. ELECTRO-GALVANIZED STEEL NAILS AND GALVANIZED (ZINC COATED) STEEL STAPLES SHALL NOT BE PERMITTED.

R402.1.2 WOOD TREATMENT.

LUMBER AND PLYWOOD SHALL BE PRESSURE-PRESERVATIVE TREATED AND DRIED AFTER TREATMENT IN ACCORDANCE WITH AWWA U1 (COMMODITY SPECIFICATION A SPECIAL REQUIREMENT 4.2), AND SHALL BEAR THE LABEL OF AN ACCREDITED AGENCY. WHERE LUMBER OR PLYWOOD IS CUT OR DRILLED AFTER TREATMENT, THE TREATED SURFACE SHALL BE FIELD TREATED WITH COPPER NAPHTHENATE. THE CONCENTRATION OF WHICH SHALL CONTAIN NOT LESS THAN 5 PERCENT COPPER METAL, BY REPEATED BRUSHING, DIPPING OR SOAKING UNTIL THE WOOD CANNOT ABSORB MORE PRESERVATIVE.

R402.1.3 FASTENERS.

FASTENERS USED BELOW GRADE TO ATTACH PLYWOOD TO THE EXTERIOR SIDE OF EXTERIOR BASEMENT OR CRAWLSPACE WALL STUDS, OR FASTENERS USED IN KNEE WALL CONSTRUCTION, SHALL BE OF TYPE 304 OR 316 STAINLESS STEEL. FASTENERS USED ABOVE GRADE TO ATTACH PLYWOOD AND ALL LUMBER-TIMBER FASTENERS EXCEPT THOSE USED IN KNEE WALL CONSTRUCTION SHALL BE OF TYPE 304 OR 316 STAINLESS STEEL, SILICON BRONZE, COPPER, HOT-DIPPED GALVANIZED (ZINC COATED) STEEL NAILS, OR HOT-TUMBLE GALVANIZED (ZINC COATED) STEEL NAILS. ELECTRO-GALVANIZED STEEL NAILS AND GALVANIZED (ZINC COATED) STEEL STAPLES SHALL NOT BE PERMITTED.

R402.2 CONCRETE.

CONCRETE SHALL HAVE A MINIMUM SPECIFIED COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH OF f_c SHOWN IN TABLE R402.2. CONCRETE SUBJECT TO MODERATE OR SEVERE WEATHERING AS INDICATED IN TABLE R301.2(1) SHALL BE AIR ENTRAINED AS SPECIFIED IN TABLE R402.2. THE MAXIMUM WEIGHT OF FLY ASH, OTHER POZZOLANS, SILICA FUME, SLAG OR BLEND CEMENTS THAT IS INCLUDED IN CONCRETE MIXTURES FOR GARAGE FLOOR SLABS AND FOR EXTERIOR PORCHES, CARPORT SLABS AND STEPS THAT WILL BE EXPOSED TO DEICING CHEMICALS SHALL NOT EXCEED THE PERCENTAGES OF THE TOTAL WEIGHT OF CEMENTITIOUS MATERIALS SPECIFIED IN SECTION 19.3.3.4 OF ACI MATERIALS USED TO PRODUCE CONCRETE, AND TESTING THEREOF SHALL COMPLY WITH THE APPLICABLE STANDARDS LISTED IN CHAPTERS 19 AND 20 OF ACI 318 OR ACI 332. R402.2.1

SECTION R403 FOOTINGS

R403.1 GENERAL.

ALL EXTERIOR WALLS SHALL BE SUPPORTED ON CONTINUOUS SOIL OR FULLY GROUTED MASONRY OR CONCRETE FOOTINGS. CRUSHED STONE FOOTINGS, WOOD FOUNDATIONS, OR OTHER APPROVED STRUCTURAL SYSTEMS THAT SHALL BE OF SUFFICIENT DESIGN TO ACCOMMODATE ALL LOADS ACCORDING TO SECTION R301 AND TO TRANSMIT THE RESULTING LOADS TO THE SOIL. WITHIN THE LIMITATIONS AS DETERMINED FROM THE CHARACTER OF THE SOIL, FOOTINGS SHALL BE SUPPORTED ON UNDISTURBED NATURAL SOILS OR ENGINEERED FILL. CONCRETE FOOTINGS SHALL BE DESIGNED AND CONSTRUCTED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE PROVISIONS OF SECTION R403 OR IN ACCORDANCE WITH ACI 332.

R403.1.1 MINIMUM SIZE.

THE MINIMUM WIDTH, W, AND THICKNESS, T, FOR CONCRETE FOOTINGS SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH TABLES R403.1(1) THROUGH R403.1(3) AND FIGURE R403.1(1) OR R403.1.3, AS APPLICABLE. THE FOOTING WIDTH SHALL BE BASED ON THE LOAD-BEARING VALUE OF THE SOIL IN ACCORDANCE WITH TABLE R401.4.1. FOOTING PROJECTIONS, P, SHALL BE NOT LESS THAN 2 INCHES (51 MM) AND SHALL NOT EXCEED THE THICKNESS OF THE FOOTING. FOOTING THICKNESS AND PROJECTION FOR FIREPLACES SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH SECTION R1001.2. THE SIZE OF FOOTINGS SUPPORTING PIERS AND COLUMNS SHALL EXCEED THE TRIANGULAR LOAD AND ALLOWABLE SOIL PRESSURE IN ACCORDANCE WITH TABLE R401.4.1. FOOTINGS FOR WOOD FOUNDATIONS SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE DETAILS SET FORTH IN SECTION R403.1.2 AND FIGURES R403.1(2) AND R403.1(3). FOOTINGS FOR PRECAST FOUNDATIONS SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE DETAILS SET FORTH IN SECTION R403.1.4 AND FIGURES R403.1(4) AND R403.1(5).

REFER TO THESE SECTIONS FOR THE FOLLOWING TOPICS:

- R403.1.2 CONTINUOUS FOOTING IN SEISMIC DESIGN CATEGORIES D6, D1 AND D2.**
- R403.1.3 FOOTING AND STEEL WALL REINFORCING IN SEISMIC DESIGN CATEGORIES D6, D1 AND D2.**
- R403.1.4 INTERIOR BEARING AND BRACED WALL PANEL FOOTINGS IN SEISMIC DESIGN CATEGORIES D6, D1 AND D2.**
- R403.1.5 REINFORCEMENT.**
- R403.1.6 ISOLATED CONCRETE FOOTINGS.**

FOR BUILDINGS WHERE THE MONTHLY MEAN TEMPERATURE OF THE BUILDING IS MAINTAINED AT NOT LESS THAN 64°F (18°C), FOOTINGS ARE NOT REQUIRED TO EXTEND BELOW THE FROST LINE WHERE PROTECTED FROM FROST BY INSULATION IN ACCORDANCE WITH FIGURE R403.3(1) AND TABLE R403.3(1). FOUNDATIONS PROTECTED FROM FROST IN ACCORDANCE WITH FIGURE R403.3(1) AND TABLE R403.3(1) SHALL NOT BE USED FOR UNHEATED SPACES SUCH AS PORCHES, UTILITY ROOMS, GARAGES AND CARPORTS, AND SHALL NOT BE ATTACHED TO BASEMENTS OR CRAWL SPACES THAT ARE NOT MAINTAINED AT A MINIMUM MONTHLY MEAN TEMPERATURE OF 64°F (18°C).

FOR BUILDINGS WHERE THE MONTHLY MEAN TEMPERATURE OF THE BUILDING IS MAINTAINED AT NOT LESS THAN 64°F (18°C), FOOTINGS ARE NOT REQUIRED TO EXTEND BELOW THE FROST LINE WHERE PROTECTED FROM FROST BY INSULATION IN ACCORDANCE WITH FIGURE R403.3(1) AND TABLE R403.3(1). FOUNDATIONS PROTECTED FROM FROST IN ACCORDANCE WITH FIGURE R403.3(1) AND TABLE R403.3(1) SHALL NOT BE USED FOR UNHEATED SPACES SUCH AS PORCHES, UTILITY ROOMS, GARAGES AND CARPORTS, AND SHALL NOT BE ATTACHED TO BASEMENTS OR CRAWL SPACES THAT ARE NOT MAINTAINED AT A MINIMUM MONTHLY MEAN TEMPERATURE OF 64°F (18°C).

FOR BUILDINGS WHERE THE MONTHLY MEAN TEMPERATURE OF THE BUILDING IS MAINTAINED AT NOT LESS THAN 64°F (18°C), FOOTINGS ARE NOT REQUIRED TO EXTEND BELOW THE FROST LINE WHERE PROTECTED FROM FROST BY INSULATION IN ACCORDANCE WITH FIGURE R403.3(1) AND TABLE R403.3(1). FOUNDATIONS PROTECTED FROM FROST IN ACCORDANCE WITH FIGURE R403.3(1) AND TABLE R403.3(1) SHALL NOT BE USED FOR UNHEATED SPACES SUCH AS PORCHES, UTILITY ROOMS, GARAGES AND CARPORTS, AND SHALL NOT BE ATTACHED TO BASEMENTS OR CRAWL SPACES THAT ARE NOT MAINTAINED AT A MINIMUM MONTHLY MEAN TEMPERATURE OF 64°F (18°C).

FOR BUILDINGS WHERE THE MONTHLY MEAN TEMPERATURE OF THE BUILDING IS MAINTAINED AT NOT LESS THAN 64°F (18°C), FOOTINGS ARE NOT REQUIRED TO EXTEND BELOW THE FROST LINE WHERE PROTECTED FROM FROST BY INSULATION IN ACCORDANCE WITH FIGURE R403.3(1) AND TABLE R403.3(1). FOUNDATIONS PROTECTED FROM FROST IN ACCORDANCE WITH FIGURE R403.3(1) AND TABLE R403.3(1) SHALL NOT BE USED FOR UNHEATED SPACES SUCH AS PORCHES, UTILITY ROOMS, GARAGES AND CARPORTS, AND SHALL NOT BE ATTACHED TO BASEMENTS OR CRAWL SPACES THAT ARE NOT MAINTAINED AT A MINIMUM MONTHLY MEAN TEMPERATURE OF 64°F (18°C).

FOR BUILDINGS WHERE THE MONTHLY MEAN TEMPERATURE OF THE BUILDING IS MAINTAINED AT NOT LESS THAN 64°F (18°C), FOOTINGS ARE NOT REQUIRED TO EXTEND BELOW THE FROST LINE WHERE PROTECTED FROM FROST BY INSULATION IN ACCORDANCE WITH FIGURE R403.3(1) AND TABLE R403.3(1). FOUNDATIONS PROTECTED FROM FROST IN ACCORDANCE WITH FIGURE R403.3(1) AND TABLE R403.3(1) SHALL NOT BE USED FOR UNHEATED SPACES SUCH AS PORCHES, UTILITY ROOMS, GARAGES AND CARPORTS, AND SHALL NOT BE ATTACHED TO BASEMENTS OR CRAWL SPACES THAT ARE NOT MAINTAINED AT A MINIMUM MONTHLY MEAN TEMPERATURE OF 64°F (18°C).

FOR BUILDINGS WHERE THE MONTHLY MEAN TEMPERATURE OF THE BUILDING IS MAINTAINED AT NOT LESS THAN 64°F (18°C), FOOTINGS ARE NOT REQUIRED TO EXTEND BELOW THE FROST LINE WHERE PROTECTED FROM FROST BY INSULATION IN ACCORDANCE WITH FIGURE R403.3(1) AND TABLE R403.3(1). FOUNDATIONS PROTECTED FROM FROST IN ACCORDANCE WITH FIGURE R403.3(1) AND TABLE R403.3(1) SHALL NOT BE USED FOR UNHEATED SPACES SUCH AS PORCHES, UTILITY ROOMS, GARAGES AND CARPORTS, AND SHALL NOT BE ATTACHED TO BASEMENTS OR CRAWL SPACES THAT ARE NOT MAINTAINED AT A MINIMUM MONTHLY MEAN TEMPERATURE OF 64°F (18°C).

FOR BUILDINGS WHERE THE MONTHLY MEAN TEMPERATURE OF THE BUILDING IS MAINTAINED AT NOT LESS THAN 64°F (18°C), FOOTINGS ARE NOT REQUIRED TO EXTEND BELOW THE FROST LINE WHERE PROTECTED FROM FROST BY INSULATION IN ACCORDANCE WITH FIGURE R403.3(1) AND TABLE R403.3(1). FOUNDATIONS PROTECTED FROM FROST IN ACCORDANCE WITH FIGURE R403.3(1) AND TABLE R403.3(1) SHALL NOT BE USED FOR UNHEATED SPACES SUCH AS PORCHES, UTILITY ROOMS, GARAGES AND CARPORTS, AND SHALL NOT BE ATTACHED TO BASEMENTS OR CRAWL SPACES THAT ARE NOT MAINTAINED AT A MINIMUM MONTHLY MEAN TEMPERATURE OF 64°F (18°C).

FOR BUILDINGS WHERE THE MONTHLY MEAN TEMPERATURE OF THE BUILDING IS MAINTAINED AT NOT LESS THAN 64°F (18°C), FOOTINGS ARE NOT REQUIRED TO EXTEND BELOW THE FROST LINE WHERE PROTECTED FROM FROST BY INSULATION IN ACCORDANCE WITH FIGURE R403.3(1) AND TABLE R403.3(1). FOUNDATIONS PROTECTED FROM FROST IN ACCORDANCE WITH FIGURE R403.3(1) AND TABLE R403.3(1) SHALL NOT BE USED FOR UNHEATED SPACES SUCH AS PORCHES, UTILITY ROOMS, GARAGES AND CARPORTS, AND SHALL NOT BE ATTACHED TO BASEMENTS OR CRAWL SPACES THAT ARE NOT MAINTAINED AT A MINIMUM MONTHLY MEAN TEMPERATURE OF 64°F (18°C).

FOR BUILDINGS WHERE THE MONTHLY MEAN TEMPERATURE OF THE BUILDING IS MAINTAINED AT NOT LESS THAN 64°F (18°C), FOOTINGS ARE NOT REQUIRED TO EXTEND BELOW THE FROST LINE WHERE PROTECTED FROM FROST BY INSULATION IN ACCORDANCE WITH FIGURE R403.3(1) AND TABLE R403.3(1). FOUNDATIONS PROTECTED FROM FROST IN ACCORDANCE WITH FIGURE R403.3(1) AND TABLE R403.3(1) SHALL NOT BE USED FOR UNHEATED SPACES SUCH AS PORCHES, UTILITY ROOMS, GARAGES AND CARPORTS, AND SHALL NOT BE ATTACHED TO BASEMENTS OR CRAWL SPACES THAT ARE NOT MAINTAINED AT A MINIMUM MONTHLY MEAN TEMPERATURE OF 64°F (18°C).

FOR BUILDINGS WHERE THE MONTHLY MEAN TEMPERATURE OF THE BUILDING IS MAINTAINED AT NOT LESS THAN 64°F (18°C), FOOTINGS ARE NOT REQUIRED TO EXTEND BELOW THE FROST LINE WHERE PROTECTED FROM FROST BY INSULATION IN ACCORDANCE WITH FIGURE R403.3(1) AND TABLE R403.3(1). FOUNDATIONS PROTECTED FROM FROST IN ACCORDANCE WITH FIGURE R403.3(1) AND TABLE R403.3(1) SHALL NOT BE USED FOR UNHEATED SPACES SUCH AS PORCHES, UTILITY ROOMS, GARAGES AND CARPORTS, AND SHALL NOT BE ATTACHED TO BASEMENTS OR CRAWL SPACES THAT ARE NOT MAINTAINED AT A MINIMUM MONTHLY MEAN TEMPERATURE OF 64°F (18°C).

FOR BUILDINGS WHERE THE MONTHLY MEAN TEMPERATURE OF THE BUILDING IS MAINTAINED AT NOT LESS THAN 64°F (18°C), FOOTINGS ARE NOT REQUIRED TO EXTEND BELOW THE FROST LINE WHERE PROTECTED FROM FROST BY INSULATION IN ACCORDANCE WITH FIGURE R403.3(1) AND TABLE R403.3(1). FOUNDATIONS PROTECTED FROM FROST IN ACCORDANCE WITH FIGURE R403.3(1) AND TABLE R403.3(1) SHALL NOT BE USED FOR UNHEATED SPACES SUCH AS PORCHES, UTILITY ROOMS, GARAGES AND CARPORTS, AND SHALL NOT BE ATTACHED TO BASEMENTS OR CRAWL SPACES THAT ARE NOT MAINTAINED AT A MINIMUM MONTHLY MEAN TEMPERATURE OF 64°F (18°C).

WOOD SOLE PLATES AT ALL EXTERIOR WALLS ON MONOLITHIC SLABS, WOOD SOLE PLATES OF BRACED WALL PANELS AT BUILDING INTERIORS ON MONOLITHIC SLABS AND ALL WOOD SILL PLATES SHALL BE ANCHORED TO THE FOUNDATION WITH MINIMUM 1/2-INCH DIAMETER (12.7 MM) ANCHOR BOLTS SPACED NOT GREATER THAN 8 FEET (1829 MM) ON CENTER OR APPROVED ANCHORS OR ANCHOR STRAPS SPACED AS REQUIRED TO PROVIDE EQUIVALENT ANCHORAGE TO 1/2-INCH-DIAMETER (12.7 MM) ANCHOR BOLTS. BOLTS SHALL EXTEND NOT LESS THAN 7 INCHES (178 MM) INTO CONCRETE OR GROUTED CELLS OF CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS. THE BOLTS SHALL BE LOCATED IN THE MIDDLE THIRD OF THE WIDTH OF THE PLATE. A NUT AND WASHER SHALL BE TIGHTENED ON EACH ANCHOR BOLT. THERE SHALL BE NOT FEWER THAN TWO BOLTS PER PLATE SECTION WITH ONE BOLT PER FOOT NOT MORE THAN 12 INCHES (305 MM) OR LESS THAN SEVEN BOLT DIAMETERS FROM EACH END OF THE PLATE SECTION. INTERIOR BEARING WALL SOLE PLATES ON MONOLITHIC SLAB FOUNDATION THAT ARE NOT PART OF A BRACED WALL PANEL SHALL BE POSITIVELY ANCHORED WITH APPROVED FASTENERS. SILL PLATES AND SOLE PLATES SHALL BE PROTECTED AGAINST DECAY AND TERMITES WHERE REQUIRED BY SECTIONS R317 AND R318.

NOTE: SEE SECTION 403.1.6 FOR EXCEPTIONS

R403.1.6.1 FOUNDATION ANCHORAGE IN SEISMIC DESIGN CATEGORIES C, D6, D1 AND D2.
IN ADDITION TO THE REQUIREMENTS OF SECTION R403.1.6, THE FOLLOWING REQUIREMENTS SHALL APPLY TO WOOD LIGHT-FRAME STRUCTURES IN SEISMIC DESIGN CATEGORIES D6, D1 AND D2 AND WOOD LIGHT-FRAME TOWNHOUSES IN SEISMIC DESIGN CAT. C.

NOTE: SEE SECTION 403.1.6.1 FOR REQUIREMENTS

R403.1.7 FOOTINGS ON OR ADJACENT TO SLOPES.
THE PLACEMENT OF BUILDINGS AND STRUCTURES ON OR ADJACENT TO SLOPES STEEPER THAN ONE UNIT VERTICAL IN THREE UNITS HORIZONTAL (33.3 PERCENT SLOPE) SHALL CONFORM TO SECTIONS R403.1.7.1 THROUGH R403.1.7.4

R403.1.8 FOUNDATIONS ON EXPANSIVE SOILS.
FOUNDATION AND FLOOR SLABS FOR BUILDINGS LOCATED ON EXPANSIVE SOILS SHALL BE DESIGNED IN ACCORDANCE WITH SECTION 1808.6 OF THE INTERNATIONAL BUILDING CODE.

NOTE: SEE SECTION 403.1.8 FOR EXCEPTION AND EXPANSIVE SOILS CLASSIFICATIONS.

R403.2 FOOTINGS FOR WOOD FOUNDATIONS.
FOOTINGS FOR WOOD FOUNDATIONS SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH FIGURES R403.1(2) AND R403.1(3). GRAVEL SHALL BE WASHED AND WELL GRADED. THE MAXIMUM SIZE STONE SHALL NOT EXCEED 3/4 INCH (19.1 MM). GRAVEL SHALL BE FREE FROM ORGANIC, CLAYEY OR SILTY SOILS. SAND SHALL BE COARSE, NOT SMALLER THAN 1/16-INCH (1.6 MM) GRAINS AND SHALL BE FREE FROM ORGANIC, CLAYEY OR SILTY SOILS. CRUSHED STONE SHALL HAVE A MAXIMUM SIZE OF 1/2 INCH (12.7 MM).

R403.3 FROST-PROTECTED SHALLOW FOUNDATIONS.
FOR BUILDINGS WHERE THE MONTHLY MEAN TEMPERATURE OF THE BUILDING IS MAINTAINED AT NOT LESS THAN 64°F (18°C), FOOTINGS ARE NOT REQUIRED TO EXTEND BELOW THE FROST LINE WHERE PROTECTED FROM FROST BY INSULATION IN ACCORDANCE WITH FIGURE R403.3(1) AND TABLE R403.3(1). FOUNDATIONS PROTECTED FROM FROST IN ACCORDANCE WITH FIGURE R403.3(1) AND TABLE R403.3(1) SHALL NOT BE USED FOR UNHEATED SPACES SUCH AS PORCHES, UTILITY ROOMS, GARAGES AND CARPORTS, AND SHALL NOT BE ATTACHED TO BASEMENTS OR CRAWL SPACES THAT ARE NOT MAINTAINED AT A MINIMUM MONTHLY MEAN TEMPERATURE OF 64°F (18°C).

NOTE: SEE SECTION 403 FOR THE FOLLOWING AREAS:

R403.3.1 FOUNDATIONS ADJOINING FROST-PROTECTED SHALLOW FOUNDATIONS
R403.3.2 PROTECTION OF HORIZONTAL INSULATION BELOW GROUND.
R403.3.3 DRAINAGE.
R403.3.4 TERMITE PROTECTION.

R403.4 FOOTINGS FOR PRECAST CONCRETE FOUNDATIONS.
DESIGN CRITERIA FOR PRECAST CONCRETE FOUNDATIONS SHALL COMPLY WITH SECTION R403.4.

SECTION 404 FOUNDATION AND RETAINING WALLS

R404.1 CONCRETE AND MASONRY FOUNDATION WALLS.
REFER TO SECTION 404.1 FOR FURTHER SPECIFICATIONS, NOTES AND DESIGN CRITERIA FOR CONCRETE AND MASONRY FOUNDATION WALLS.

R404.2 WOOD FOUNDATION WALLS.
REFER TO SECTION 404.2 FOR FURTHER SPECIFICATIONS, NOTES AND DESIGN CRITERIA FOR WOOD FOUNDATION WALLS.

R404.3 WOOD SILL PLATES.
WOOD SILL PLATES SHALL BE NOT LESS THAN 2-INCH BY 4-INCH (51 MM BY 102 MM) NOMINAL LUMBER. SILL PLATE ANCHORAGE SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH SECTIONS R403.1.6 AND R602.11.

R404.6 RETAINING WALLS.

RETAINING WALLS THAT ARE NOT LATERALLY SUPPORTED AT THE TOP AND THAT RETAIN IN EXCESS OF 48 INCHES (1219 MM) OF UNBALANCED FILL, OR RETAINING WALLS EXCEEDING 24 INCHES (610 MM) IN HEIGHT THAT RESIST LATERAL LOADS IN ADDITION TO SOIL, SHALL BE DESIGNED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ACCEPTED ENGINEERING PRACTICE TO ENSURE STABILITY AGAINST OVERTURNING, SLIDING, EXCESSIVE FOUNDATION PRESSURE AND WATER UPLIFT. RETAINING WALLS SHALL BE DESIGNED FOR A SAFETY FACTOR OF 1.5 AGAINST LATERAL SLIDING AND OVERTURNING. THIS SECTION SHALL NOT APPLY TO FOUNDATION WALLS SUPPORTING BUILDINGS.

R404.5 PRECAST CONCRETE FOUNDATION WALLS.
REFER TO SECTION 404.5 FOR FURTHER SPECIFICATIONS, NOTES AND DESIGN CRITERIA FOR PRECAST CONCRETE FOUNDATION WALLS.

SECTION R405 FOUNDATION DRAINAGE

R405.1 CONCRETE OR MASONRY FOUNDATIONS.
DRAINS SHALL BE PROVIDED AROUND CONCRETE OR MASONRY FOUNDATIONS THAT RETAIN EARTH AND ENCLOSE HABITABLE OR USABLE SPACES LOCATED BELOW GRADE. DRAINAGE TILES, GRAVEL OR CRUSHED STONE DRAINS, PERFORATED PIPE OR OTHER APPROVED SYSTEMS OR MATERIALS SHALL BE INSTALLED AT OR BELOW THE TOP OF THE FOOTING OR BELOW THE BOTTOM OF THE SLAB AND SHALL DISCHARGE BY GRAVITY OR MECHANICAL MEANS INTO AN APPROVED DRAINAGE SYSTEM. GRAVEL OR CRUSHED STONE DRAINS SHALL EXTEND NOT LESS THAN 1 FOOT (305 MM) BEYOND THE OUTSIDE EDGE OF THE FOOTING AND 6 INCHES (152 MM) ABOVE THE TOP OF THE FOOTING AND BE COVERED WITH AN APPROVED FILTER MEMBRANE MATERIAL. THE TOP OF OPEN JOINTS OF DRAIN TILES SHALL BE PROTECTED WITH STRIPS OF DOWNHILL BEARING PARTITIONS PERPENDICULAR TO THE DRAIN. DRAINS SHALL BE SURROUNDED WITH AN APPROVED FILTER MEMBRANE OR THE FILTER MEMBRANE SHALL COVER THE WASHED GRAVEL OR CRUSHED ROCK COVERING THE DRAIN. DRAINAGE TILES OR PERFORATED PIPE SHALL BE PLACED ON NOT LESS THAN 2 INCHES (51 MM) OF WASHED GRAVEL OR CRUSHED ROCK NOT LESS THAN ONE SIEVE SIZE LARGER THAN THE TILE JOINT OPENING OR PERFORATION AND COVERED WITH NOT LESS THAN 6 INCHES (152 MM) OF THE SAME MATERIAL.

REFER TO SECTION 405 FOR FURTHER SPECIFICATIONS, NOTES AND DESIGN CRITERIA FOR PRECAST CONCRETE FOUNDATION WALLS.

SECTION R406 FOUNDATION WATER-PROOFING AND DAMP-PROOFING

REFER TO SECTION 406 FOR FURTHER SPECIFICATIONS, NOTES AND DESIGN CRITERIA FOR WATER-PROOFING AND DAMP-PROOFING FOUNDATIONS INCLUDING THE FOLLOWING AREAS:

R406.1 CONCRETE AND MASONRY FOUNDATION DAMPROOFING.
R406.2 CONCRETE AND MASONRY FOUNDATION WATERPROOFING.
R406.3 DAMPROOFING FOR WOOD FOUNDATIONS.
R406.4 PRECAST CONCRETE FOUNDATION SYSTEM DAMPROOFING.

SECTION R407 COLUMNS

REFER TO SECTION 407 FOR FURTHER SPECIFICATIONS, NOTES AND DESIGN CRITERIA FOR COLUMNS INCLUDING THE FOLLOWING AREAS:

R407.1 WOOD COLUMN PROTECTION.
R407.2 STRUCTURAL REQUIREMENTS.

SECTION R408 UNDER-FLOOR SPACE

REFER TO SECTION 408 FOR FURTHER SPECIFICATIONS, NOTES AND DESIGN CRITERIA FOR UNDER-FLOOR SPACE INCLUDING THE FOLLOWING AREA:

R408.1 VENTILATION.
R408.2 OPENINGS FOR UNDER-FLOOR VENTILATION.
R408.3 UNVENTED CRAWL SPACE.
R408.4 ACCESS.
R408.5 REMOVAL OF DEBRIS.
R408.6 FINISHED GRADE.
R408.7 FLOOD RESISTANCE.

CHAPTER 5 :: FLOORS

SECTION R501 GENERAL

R501.1 APPLICATION.
THE PROVISIONS OF THIS CHAPTER SHALL CONTROL THE DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION OF THE FLOORS FOR BUILDINGS, INCLUDING THE FLOORS OF ATTIC SPACES USED TO HOUSE MECHANICAL OR PLUMBING FIXTURES AND EQUIPMENT.

R501.2 REQUIREMENTS.

FLOOR CONSTRUCTION SHALL BE CAPABLE OF ACCOMMODATING ALL LOADS IN ACCORDANCE WITH SECTION R301 AND OF TRANSMITTING THE RESULTING LOADS TO THE SUPPORTING STRUCTURAL ELEMENTS.

SECTION R502 WOOD FLOOR FRAMING

R502.1 GENERAL.

WOOD AND WOOD-BASED PRODUCTS USED FOR LOAD-SUPPORTING PURPOSES SHALL CONFORM TO THE APPLICABLE PROVISIONS OF THIS SECTION. SEE SECTIONS 502.1.1 THROUGH 502.1.7 FOR FURTHER SPECIFICATIONS.

R502.2 DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION.
FLOORS SHALL BE DESIGNED AND CONSTRUCTED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE PROVISIONS OF THIS CHAPTER, FIGURE R502.2 AND SECTIONS R317 AND R318 OR IN ACCORDANCE WITH AWC STD. SEE SECTIONS 502.2.1 THROUGH 502.2.2 FOR FURTHER SPECIFICATIONS.

R502.3 ALLOWABLE JOIST SPANS.
SPANS FOR FLOOR JOISTS SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH TABLES R502.3.1(1) AND R502.3.1(2). FOR OTHER GRADES AND SPECIES AND FOR OTHER LOADING CONDITIONS, REFER TO THE AWC STD. SEE SECTIONS 502.3.1 THROUGH 502.3.3 FOR FURTHER SPECIFICATIONS.

</

2018 IRC CODE SUPPORT PAGES

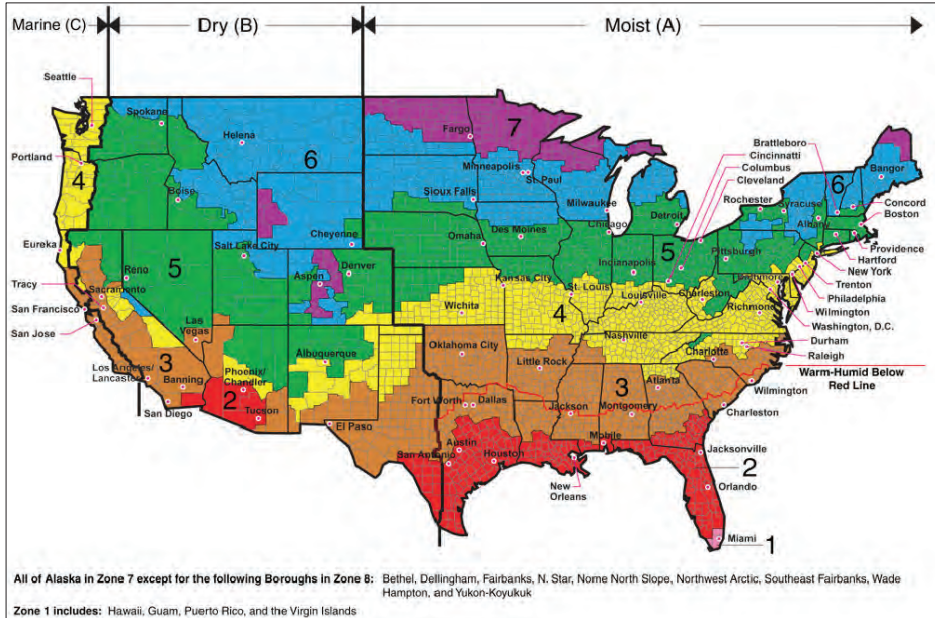


TABLE N1102.4.1.1 (R402.4.1.1)
AIR BARRIER AND INSULATION INSTALLATIONS

COMPONENT	AIR BARRIER CRITERIA	INSULATION INSTALLATION CRITERIA
General requirements	A continuous air barrier shall be installed in the building envelope. The exterior thermal envelope contains a continuous air barrier. Breaks or joints in the air barrier shall be sealed.	Air-permeable insulation shall not be used as a sealing material.
Ceiling/attic	The air barrier in any dropped ceiling or soffit shall be aligned with the insulation and any gaps in the air barrier sealed. Access openings, drop down stairs or knee wall doors to unconditioned attic spaces shall be sealed.	The insulation in any dropped ceiling/soffit shall be aligned with the air barrier.
Walls	The junction of the foundation and sill plate shall be sealed. The junction of the top plate and the top of exterior walls shall be sealed. Knee walls shall be sealed.	Cavities within corners and headers of frame walls shall be insulated by completely filling the cavity with a material having a thermal resistance of not less than R-3 per inch. Exterior thermal envelope insulation for framed walls shall be installed in substantial contact and in continuous alignment with the air barrier.
Windows, skylights and doors	The space between framing and skylights, and framing the jambs of windows and doors, shall be sealed. Rim joints shall include the air barrier.	Rim joints shall be insulated. Floor framing cavity insulation shall be installed to maintain permanent contact with the underside of outdoor decking. Alternatively floor framing cavity insulation shall be in contact with the top side of sheathing, and extending from the bottom to the top of all perimeter floor framing members. Crawl space insulation, where provided, shall be permanently attached to the walls.
Floors (including above garage and cantilevered floors) and floors above garages	The air barrier shall be installed at any exposed edge of insulation.	Insulation shall be installed in narrow cavities shall be cut to fit, or narrow cavities shall be filled with insulation that on installation readily conforms to the
Crawl space walls	Exposed earth in unvented crawl spaces shall be covered with a Class I vapor retarder with overlapping joints taped.	
Shafts, penetrations	Duct shafts, utility penetrations, and flue shafts opening to exterior or unconditioned space shall be sealed.	
Narrow cavities		Batts to be installed in narrow cavities shall be cut to fit, or narrow cavities shall be filled with insulation that on installation readily conforms to the

2018 INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE ©

Garage separation	Air sealing shall be provided between the garage and conditioned spaces.	available cavity space.
Recessed lighting	Recessed light fixtures installed in the building thermal envelope shall be sealed to the finished surface.	Recessed light fixtures installed in the building thermal envelope shall be air tight and IC rated.
Plumbing and wiring		In exterior walls, batt insulation shall be cut neatly to fit around wiring and plumbing or insulation that on installation, readily conforms to available space, shall extend behind piping and wiring.
Shower/tub on exterior wall	The air barrier installed at exterior walls adjacent to showers and tubs shall separate the wall from the shower or tub.	Exterior walls adjacent to showers and tubs shall be insulated.
Electrical/telephone box on exterior walls	The air barrier shall be installed behind electrical and communication boxes. Alternatively, air-sealed boxes shall be installed.	
HVAC register boots	HVAC register boots that penetrate building thermal envelope shall be sealed to the exterior or driveway. Where required to be sealed, concealed the sprinklers shall only be sealed in a manner that is recommended by the manufacturer. Caulking or other adhesive sealants shall not be used to fill voids between the sprinkler cover plates and walls or ceilings.	
Concealed sprinklers		

a. Inspection of top walls shall be in accordance with the provisions of ICC 400.

TABLE N1102.1.2 (R402.1.2)
INSULATION AND PENETRATION REQUIREMENTS BY COMPONENT^a

CLIMATE ZONE	PENETRATION U-FACTOR	GLAZED WINDOW U-FACTOR	GLAZED DOOR U-FACTOR	WALL U-FACTOR	WOOD FRAME WALL U-FACTOR	MASS WALL U-FACTOR	FLOOR U-FACTOR	BASEMENT WALL U-FACTOR	SLAB U-FACTOR	CEILING U-FACTOR
1	NR	0.75	0.25	30	13	3/4	13	0	0	0
2	0.40	0.65	0.25	38	13	4/6	13	0	0	0
3	0.32	0.55	0.25	38	20 or 13 + 5b	8/13	19	5/13	0	5/13
4 except Marine	0.32	0.55	0.40	49	20 or 13 + 5b	8/13	19	10/13	10/2 R	10/13
5 and Marine 4	0.30	0.55	NR	49	20 or 13 + 5b	13/17	30g	15/19	10/2 R	15/19
6	0.30	0.55	NR	49	20 + 5 or 13 + 10b	15/20	30g	15/19	10/4 R	15/19
7 and 8	0.30	0.55	NR	49	20 + 5 or 13 + 10b	19/21	30g	15/19	10/4 R	15/19

For SI, 1 foot = 304.8 mm.
 a. Excludes air minimums. U-factors and SHRC are maximums. When insulation is installed in a cavity which is less than the label or design thickness of the insulation, the installed R-value of the insulation shall not be less than the R-value specified in the table.
 b. The fenestration U-factor values exclude skylights. The SHRC column applies to all glazed fenestrations.
 c. Skylights may be excluded from glazed fenestration SHRC requirements in Climate Zones 1 through 3 where the SHRC for each skylight does not exceed 0.30.
 d. "13/17" means R-13 continuous insulation on the interior or exterior of the frame or R-17 cavity insulation at the interior of the basement wall. "15/19" shall be permitted to be met with R-13 cavity insulation on the interior of the basement wall plus R-5 continuous insulation on the interior or exterior of the frame.
 e. "10/13" means R-10 continuous insulation on the interior or exterior of the frame or R-13 cavity insulation at the interior of the basement wall.
 f. R-5 shall be added in the required slab edge R-values for heated slabs. Insulation depth shall be the depth of the footing or 2 feet, whichever is less in Zones 1 through 3 for heated slabs.
 g. There are no SHRC requirements in the Marine Zone.
 h. Basement wall insulation is not required in water-saturated locations as defined by Figure N1101.39 and Table N1101.10.
 i. Or insulation sufficient to fill the framing cavity. R-19 minimum.
 j. The first value in cavity insulation, the second value is continuous insulation, so "13/5" means R-13 cavity insulation plus R-5 continuous insulation.
 k. The second R-value applies when more than half the insulation is on the interior of the mass wall.

TABLE N1102.1.4 (R402.1.4)
EQUIVALENT U-FACTORS^a

CLIMATE ZONE	FENESTRATION U-FACTOR	SKYLIGHT U-FACTOR	CEILING U-FACTOR	FRAME U-FACTOR	MASS WALL U-FACTOR	FLOOR U-FACTOR	BASEMENT WALL U-FACTOR	CEILING U-FACTOR
1	0.50	0.75	0.035	0.084	0.197	0.064	0.560	0.477
2	0.40	0.65	0.030	0.084	0.165	0.064	0.560	0.477
3	0.35	0.55	0.030	0.060	0.098	0.047	0.091c	0.136
4 except Marine	0.35	0.55	0.026	0.060	0.098	0.047	0.059	0.065
5 and Marine 4	0.32	0.55	0.026	0.060	0.082	0.033	0.050	0.055
6	0.32	0.55	0.026	0.045	0.060	0.033	0.050	0.055
7 and 8	0.32	0.55	0.026	0.045	0.067	0.028	0.050	0.055

a. Nonfenestration U-factors shall be obtained from measurement, calculation or an approved source.
 b. When more than half the insulation is on the interior, the mass wall U-factor shall be a maximum of 0.17 in Zone 1, 0.14 in Zone 2, 0.12 in Zone 3, 0.087 in Zone 4 except Marine, 0.065 in Zone 5 and Marine 4, and 0.057 in Zones 6 through 8.
 c. Basement wall U-factor of 0.560 in water-saturated locations as defined by Figure N1101.39 (R301.1) and Table N1101.10 (R301.1).



Installed on over 8 million homes* from coast to coast, James Hardie® fiber cement siding products are designed to resist the most extreme conditions while delivering long term beauty and lower maintenance. Enjoy the warm, natural look of wood with unprecedented peace of mind. It's easy to see what makes James Hardie the market leader.

UNIQUE FORMULATION

We use the highest quality raw materials and proprietary additives for enhanced strength and moisture protection.

FINISHING TECHNOLOGY

Baked-on color delivers a beautiful finish that resists fading and makes a lasting impression.

COMPLETE EXTERIOR

Offers homeowners an unrivaled collection of design options with exceptional warranties through a single, trusted manufacturer.

*Estimate based on total James Hardie siding sales through 2016 and average housing unit size.

CONTENTS

4	HardieZone® System
6	Unique Formulation
8	Finishing Technology
10	James Hardie Complete Exterior™
12	HardiePlank® Lap Siding
14	HardiePanel® Vertical Siding
16	HardieShingle® Siding
18	HardieTrim® Boards
20	HardieSoffit® Panels
22	Statement Collection™ Products
24	Color Inspiration
26	HardieWrap® Weather Barrier
27	Finishing Touches
28	The James Hardie Difference
30	Warranty and Endorsements

HardieZone® System

Only James Hardie® fiber cement products are Engineered for Climate®. In the northern U.S. and Canada, HZ5® products resist shrinking, swelling and cracking even after years of wet or freezing conditions. HZ10® products help protect homes from hot, humid conditions, blistering sun and more.

With James Hardie® siding and trim, homeowners have an exterior that's tougher than the elements and easy on the eyes.

NO MATTER WHAT NATURE BRINGS



HardieShingle®
Straight Edge
Timber Bark



HardieTrim®
Boards
Timber Bark

HardiePlank®
Lap Siding
Khaki Brown

TOUGHER THAN THE ELEMENTS



Stands up to storms
and harsh weather



Water resistant
to protect against
swelling, warping
and cracking



Won't be eaten by
animals or insects



Fire resistant



Helps reduce time
and money spent on
maintenance

Resist the elements
WITH IRRESISTIBLE BEAUTY.

Unique Formulation

HZ5® Substrate

Not all fiber cement is the same. The James Hardie HZ5 product formulation contains the highest quality raw materials. Proprietary additives, combined with an innovative manufacturing process and product design, create a substrate specifically engineered to reduce moisture and resist damage from wet or freezing conditions.

PROPRIETARY ENHANCEMENTS CREATE DURABLE JAMES HARDIE® SIDING



Perfect balance of strength and workability

Our balance of high-quality Portland cement, sand and cellulose fiber delivers the best combination of strength and workability.



Enhanced moisture resistance for unmatched durability

Patented and proprietary additives are chemically bonded within the HZ5® substrate matrix to provide durable moisture resistance.



Increased dimensional stability

Our siding is engineered at the microscopic level to create a fiber cement composite with superior dimensional stability that helps protect against shrinking and splitting.



MADE IN THE
USA



Integrity is ingrained
IN EVERYTHING WE DO.

HardiePlank®
Lap Siding
Evening Blue



The advanced design of HZ5® lap siding improves drainage from top to bottom.

In addition to the enhanced moisture resistance of our product formulation, HardiePlank® HZ5® lap siding features a modified profile with a sloped top and bullnose drip edge for improved drainage over the entire outer face of the board.



Sloped Top

Positive slope at top drains moisture to outer face of lap



Profiled Drip Edge

Bottom bullnose drip edge allows moisture to drain away from lap

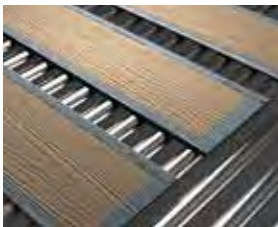
Finishing Technology

Primer

A quality primer is the first step to ensuring that the paint color you select beautifully expresses a home's true character now — and for years to come. Our distinctive primer is climate-tested and engineered to enhance the performance of paint on James Hardie® fiber cement siding products. It helps to provide consistent, long-lasting paint adhesion, even in the most demanding conditions.

ColorPlus® Technology

Our advanced ColorPlus® Technology finishes deliver the ultimate in aesthetics and performance. Our products aren't simply painted at the factory. Our proprietary coatings are baked onto the board, creating a vibrant, consistent finish that performs better, lasts longer and looks brighter on your homes.



Exceptional finish adhesion

Our proprietary coating is engineered for exceptional adhesion to our substrate and applied to the surface, edges and features for durable performance.



Superior color retention

Finish is cured onto boards for a stronger bond, which allows for exceptional resistance to cracking, peeling and chipping.



Superior UV resistance

ColorPlus® Technology finishes retain vibrancy longer when compared to vinyl siding and typical field paints on other siding products.



ColorPlus®
Technology

HardiePlank®

Thickness 5/16 in

Length 12 ft planks

SELECT CEDARMILL® & SMOOTH

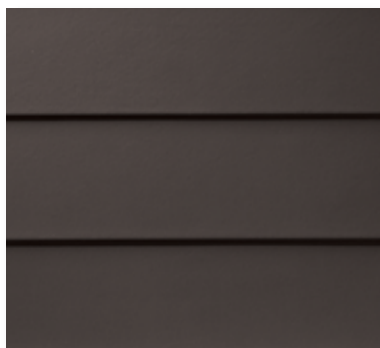
Width	5.25 in*	6.25 in	7.25 in	8.25 in
Exposure	4 in	5 in	6 in	7 in
Prime Pcs/Pallet	360	308	252	230
ColorPlus Pcs/Pallet	324	280	252	210
Pcs/Sq	25.0	20.0	16.7	14.3

SELECT CEDARMILL®



Width	5.25 in*	6.25 in	7.25 in	8.25 in
STATEMENT COLLECTION™				✓
DREAM COLLECTION™	✓	✓	✓	✓
PRIME	✓	✓	✓	✓

SMOOTH



Width	5.25 in*	6.25 in	7.25 in	8.25 in
STATEMENT COLLECTION™				✓
DREAM COLLECTION™	✓	✓	✓	✓
PRIME	✓	✓	✓	✓

BEADED CEDARMILL®

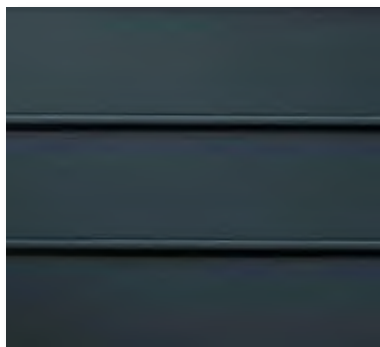


BEADED CEDARMILL® & BEADED SMOOTH

Width	8.25 in
Exposure	7 in
ColorPlus Pcs/Pallet	210
Pcs/Sq	14.3

STATEMENT COLLECTION™	
DREAM COLLECTION™	✓
PRIME	

BEADED SMOOTH



*5.25 in widths not available in Virginia District for HZ5® product zones.

HardiePanel®

Thickness 5/16 in

SELECT CEDARMILL®, SMOOTH, STUCCO & SIERRA 8

Size	4 ft x 8 ft	4 ft x 9 ft	4 ft x 10 ft
Prime Pcs/Pallet	50	50	50
ColorPlus Pcs/Pallet	50	—	50
Pcs/Sq	3.2	2.8	2.5

SELECT CEDARMILL®



Size	4 ft x 8 ft	4 ft x 9 ft	4 ft x 10 ft
STATEMENT COLLECTION™			✓
DREAM COLLECTION™	✓		✓
PRIME	✓	✓	✓

SMOOTH



Size	4 ft x 8 ft	4 ft x 9 ft	4 ft x 10 ft
STATEMENT COLLECTION™			✓
DREAM COLLECTION™	✓		✓
PRIME	✓	✓	✓

STUCCO



Size	4 ft x 8 ft	4 ft x 9 ft	4 ft x 10 ft
STATEMENT COLLECTION™			
DREAM COLLECTION™	✓		✓
PRIME	✓	✓	✓

SIERRA 8



Size	4 ft x 8 ft	4 ft x 9 ft	4 ft x 10 ft
STATEMENT COLLECTION™			
DREAM COLLECTION™			
PRIME	✓	✓	✓

HardieShingle®

Thickness 1/4 in



STAGGERED EDGE PANEL

Length	48 in
Height	15.25 in
Exposure	6 in
Prime Pcs/Pallet	100
ColorPlus Pcs/Pallet	100
Sq/Pallet	2
Pcs/Sq	50.0

STATEMENT COLLECTION™ ☒

DREAM COLLECTION™ ☒

PRIME ☒



STRAIGHT EDGE PANEL

Length	48 in
Height	15.25 in
Exposure	7 in
Prime Pcs/Pallet	86
ColorPlus Pcs/Pallet	86
Sq/Pallet	2
Pcs/Sq	43.0

STATEMENT COLLECTION™ ☒

DREAM COLLECTION™ ☒

PRIME ☒



INDIVIDUAL SHINGLES

Length	4.2in 5.5in 6.75in 7.25in 10 in
Height	15.25 in
Exposure	7 in
Prime Pcs/Pallet	630
Sq/Pallet	2
Pcs/Sq	315.0

STATEMENT COLLECTION™ ☐

DREAM COLLECTION™ ☐

PRIME ☒



HALF ROUNDS

Length	48 in
Height	15.25 in
Exposure	7 in
Prime Pcs/Pallet	86
Sq/Pallet	2
Pcs/Sq	43.0

STATEMENT COLLECTION™ ☐

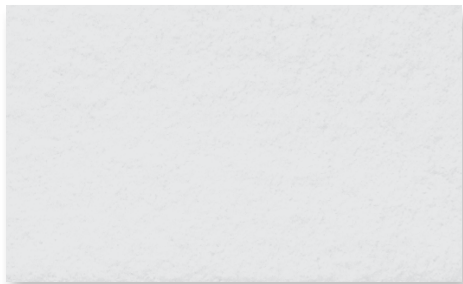
DREAM COLLECTION™ ☐

PRIME ☒

HardieTrim®

Length 12 ft boards

NT3® BOARDS SMOOTH



4/4 SMOOTH

Thickness	.75 in				
Width	3.5 in	5.5 in	7.25 in	9.25 in	11.25 in
ColorPlus Pcs/Pallet	312	208	156	104	104
STATEMENT COLLECTION™	✓	✓	✓	AW	✓
DREAM COLLECTION™	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
PRIME					

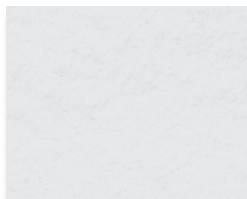
5/4 SMOOTH

Thickness	1 in					
Width	3.5 in	4.5 in	5.5 in	7.25 in	9.25 in	11.25 in
ColorPlus Pcs/Pallet	240	200	160	120	80	80
STATEMENT COLLECTION™	✓	✓	✓	✓	AW	✓
DREAM COLLECTION™	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
PRIME						

AW - Arctic White only. Not available in the standard trim product Statement Collection™ color offering.

BATTEN BOARDS

SMOOTH



RUSTIC GRAIN®



SMOOTH & RUSTIC GRAIN®

Thickness	.75 in	STATEMENT COLLECTION™	✓
Width	2.5 in	DREAM COLLECTION™	✓
Prime Pcs/Pallet	190	PRIME	✓
ColorPlus Pcs/Pallet	437		

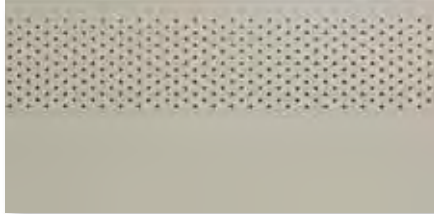
HardieSoffit®

Thickness 1/4 in

VENTED SMOOTH & SELECT CEDARMILL®

Length	12 ft	12 ft	8 ft
Width	12 in	16 in	24 in
Prime Pcs/Pallet	200	150	100
ColorPlus Pcs/Pallet	216	156	50

VENTED SMOOTH



Size	12 ft x 12 in	12 ft x 16 in	8 ft x 24 in
------	---------------	---------------	--------------

STATEMENT
COLLECTION™



DREAM
COLLECTION™



PRIME



VENTED SELECT CEDARMILL®



Size	12 ft x 12 in	12 ft x 16 in	8 ft x 24 in
------	---------------	---------------	--------------

STATEMENT
COLLECTION™

DREAM
COLLECTION™

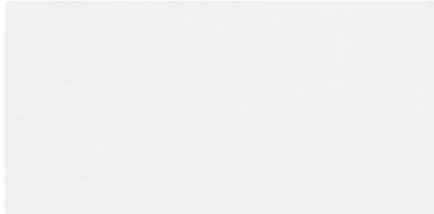
PRIME



NON-VENTED SMOOTH & SELECT CEDARMILL®

Length	12 ft	12 ft	8 ft	8 ft
Width	12 in	16 in	24 in	48 in
Prime Pcs/Pallet	200	150	100	50
ColorPlus Pcs/Pallet	216	156	50	—

NON-VENTED SMOOTH



Size	12 ft x 12 in	12 ft x 16 in	8 ft x 24 in	8 ft x 48 in
------	---------------	---------------	--------------	--------------

STATEMENT
COLLECTION™



AW

AW

DREAM
COLLECTION™



PRIME



NON-VENTED SELECT CEDARMILL®



Size	12 ft x 12 in	12 ft x 16 in	8 ft x 24 in	8 ft x 48 in
------	---------------	---------------	--------------	--------------

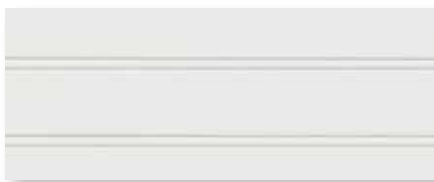
STATEMENT
COLLECTION™

DREAM
COLLECTION™

PRIME



BEADED PORCH PANEL



BEADED PORCH PANEL

Thickness	1/4 in	STATEMENT COLLECTION™	_____
Length	8 ft	DREAM COLLECTION™	✓
Width	48 in	PRIME	✓
Prime Pcs/Pallet	50		
ColorPlus Pcs/Pallet	50		

AW - Arctic White only. Not available in the standard trim product Statement Collection™ color offering.

HardiePlank®

Thickness 5/16 in
Length 12 ft planks



SELECT CEDARMILL® & SMOOTH

Width 8.25 in
Exposure 7 in
ColorPlus 210
Pcs./Pallet

HardiePanel®

Thickness 5/16 in



SELECT CEDARMILL® & SMOOTH

Size 4 ft x 10 ft
ColorPlus 50
Pcs./Pallet

HardieShingle®

Thickness 1/4 in
Length 48 in



STRAIGHT EDGE PANEL

Height 15.25 in
Exposure 7 in
ColorPlus 86
Pcs./Pallet



STAGGERED EDGE PANEL

Height 15.25 in
Exposure 6 in
ColorPlus 100
Pcs./Pallet

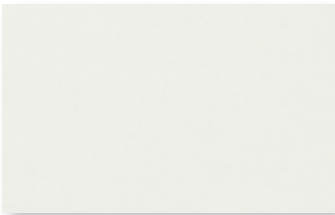
HardieSoffit®

Thickness 1/4 in
Length 12 ft



VENTED SMOOTH

Width	12 in	16 in*	24 in*
Length	12 ft	12 ft	8 ft
ColorPlus	216	156	108
Pcs./Pallet			



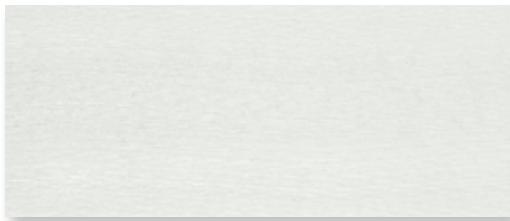
NON-VENTED SMOOTH

Width	12 in	16 in*	24 in*
Length	12 ft	12 ft	8 ft
ColorPlus	216	156	108
Pcs./Pallet			

*16 in and 24 in soffit panels only available in Arctic White

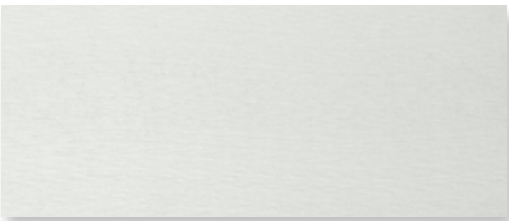
HardieTrim®

4/4 SMOOTH



Thickness	.75 in
Length	12 ft boards
Width	3.5 in 5.5 in 7.25 in 9.25 in* 11.25 in
ColorPlus	312 208 156 104 104
Pcs./Pallet	

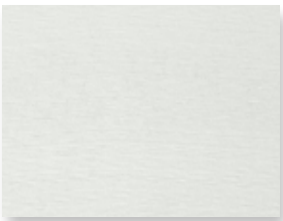
5/4 SMOOTH



Thickness	1 in
Length	12 ft boards
Width	3.5 in 4.5 in 5.5 in 7.25 in 9.25 in* 11.25 in
ColorPlus	240 200 160 120 80 80

BATTEN BOARDS

4/4 SMOOTH



Thickness	.75 in
Length	12 ft boards
Width	2.5 in
ColorPlus	190

*Only available in Arctic White



Selecting a color? Request a product sample at [jameshardiepros.com/samples](https://www.jameshardiepros.com/samples)

ENGINEERED TO LAST BEAUTIFULLY

TRIM | MOULDING | FASTENING | ADHESIVES

AZEK[®]
Exteriors





TIPS	09
TRIM	10
CORNERBOARD	13
WATER MANAGEMENT	14
J-CHANNEL SERIES	16
SOFFIT SYSTEM	20
COLUMN WRAP	21
BEADBOARD	22
MOULDING	24
WINDOW SURROUNDS	28
FASTENING	32
ADHESIVES	33

BUILD WITH THE BEST



"We prefer to use AZEK trim because we can trust in the reliability of the product to withstand our winters and summers in Buffalo, NY. AZEK trim's workability combined with using the cortex hidden fastener system leaves the product looking untouched and the customer amazed at the possibilities."

- Jeremy Kamholz
Kamholz Landscape Construction

With over 20 years in the business, multiple industry awards for the most used and highest quality brand and an industry leading warranty, AZEK Exteriors sets the bar for trim and moulding. In addition to the commitment to quality, AZEK focuses on pushing innovation to deliver premium products designed for improved installation and longer-lasting performance. Our commitment to making the lives of building professionals easier and satisfying even the most discerning homeowners is all part of what makes AZEK the #1 brand for premium trim and moulding.

INDUSTRY LEADING WARRANTY



We guarantee the integrity of our products with our Lifetime Limited Warranty that covers rotting, splintering, peeling and warping. See AZEKexteriors.com/warranty for more information.

HIGH ENDURANCE

Every piece of AZEK Trim and Moulding is resistant to moisture. A longer life cycle compared to other materials and negligible maintenance costs makes AZEK the ideal choice for any exterior, even coastal and other harsh climates.

MOST TRUSTED BY CONTRACTORS



In a survey of 1,059 builders and 1,493 remodelers, AZEK earned the #1 Quality Rating in 2019 from Builder and Remodeler magazines. AZEK is dedicated to meeting the highest expectations and delivering reliable, consistent products that building professionals can rely on to grow their business.

INNOVATION THAT MATTERS

Whether it is developing products with premium material sciences or creating new trim and moulding profiles, AZEK focuses innovation on making the lives of building professionals easier. Learn more about AZEK's newest problem-solving innovations such as PaintPro® technology, water management profiles and expanded use of protective film in the following pages.

AZEK® Trim Outperforms Wood Trim

AZEK Trim is made from engineered polymer to provide a durable, long-lasting building material that is far more resistant to the elements than wood. No sealants needed on surfaces or cut ends; every inch of our trim is equally protected against moisture. Wood also requires constant maintenance while all AZEK Trim only needs minimal maintenance. With superior uniformity, durability, workability, beauty and much more, AZEK PVC Trim is the better choice for exteriors than wood.

	AZEK PVC TRIM	WOOD TRIM
UNIFORMITY		
Consistent density	★	★
Square edges	★	★
No knots	★	
No waste; every inch usable	★	
Premium lengths; no upcharge	★	
DURABILITY		
Will not rot, split, splinter, delaminate, warp or swell excessively from moisture	★	
Impervious to moisture and insect-resistant	★	
Suitable for ground and masonry contact	★	
Lifetime limited warranty	★	
Handles easily without breakage	★	★
WORKABILITY		
Use standard woodworking tools	★	★
Safely milled, shaped, and moulded without special safety equipment	★	★
Can be heat formed	★	
Fasten close to edge without predrilling	★	
Rout and cut without chip outs	★	†
BEAUTY		
Readily accepts paint* and stain	★	★
Complements all housing exteriors	★	★
Can be crafted for unique applications	★	†
EXTRAS		
Experienced and dedicated full-time sales force	★	
Available in trim boards, sheets, cornerboards, beadboard, and mouldings	★	
Special labor saving solution profiles available	★	

★ **ALL PRODUCTS MEET CRITERIA** † SOME PRODUCTS MEET CRITERIA

*Visit AZEKexteriors.com for more information



Made in the USA

"The low maintenance is an easy sell. It's consistent and easy to work with. The Cortex hidden fasteners just disappear. The flex is needed since we primarily do curved projects."

Mark King
Infinite Decks

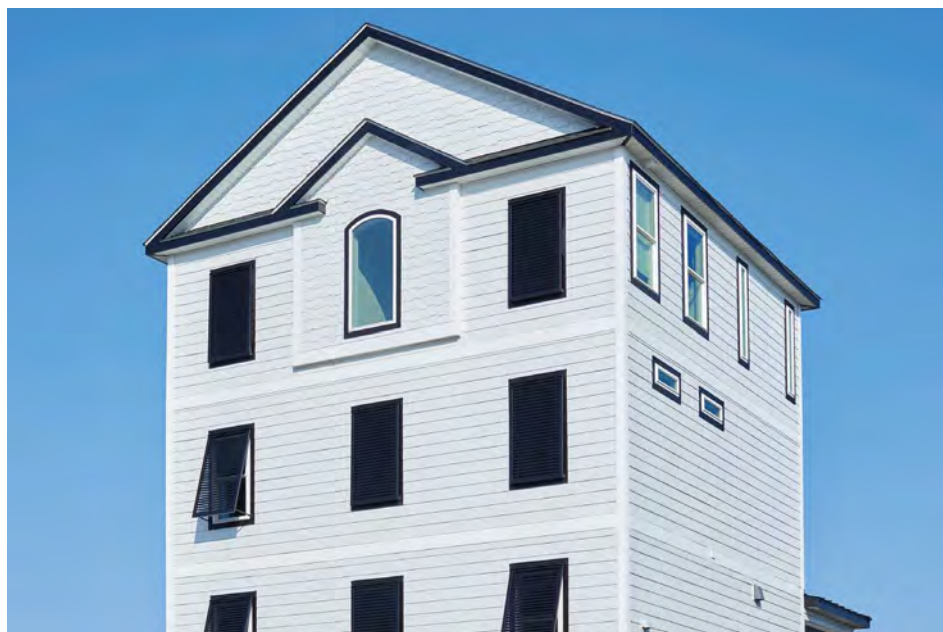
Paint or No Paint, AZEK Has The Solution



CLASSIC AZEK TRIM	
Classic White	Goes with any color siding
Save Time and Money	Fast installation; no paint, stains or sealant required
More Profiles	Wide array of profiles to mix and match to suit any architectural style
Resists Fading	Protected by UV inhibitors to guard against fading and yellowing
Superior Durability	Resistant to moisture; will not rot, warp or crack and maintains a like-new appearance through harshest weather
Guaranteed	Lifetime Limited Warranty

Classic AZEK Trim—Crisp, Bright White

The ultimate exterior match-maker, AZEK Trim comes ready to install in brilliant white with two finish options (Traditional and Frontier) to complement and instantly elevate any surrounding. AZEK Classic Trim can be painted, but it is not required so installations can go faster when not painted. UV inhibitors protect against yellowing so our wide array of profiles are easily mixed and matched in the same fade-resistant white.



AZEK TRIM WITH PAINTPRO® TECHNOLOGY	
Enhanced Paintability	Engineered for long-lasting paint performance; superior adhesion helps prevent chips and flakes
Save Time and Money	No Sanding. No Priming. 30-minute dry time.
Flexible Design	Engineered for paint. Makes adding color easier and faster than ever before
Superior Durability	Resistant to moisture, will not rot, warp or crack. Provides a painted finish with less on-going maintenance
Guaranteed	Lifetime Limited Warranty

PaintPro® Technology—The Best Trim Substrate for Paint

If your project requires painting trim, AZEK PVC Trim with PaintPro technology is the perfect choice. No sanding. No priming. Faster dry times. PaintPro Trim maintains the long-lasting, low-maintenance benefits of PVC trim while adding enhanced paintability. Save time and money with virtually no prep needed and fast 30-minute dry time. Paint bonds securely for lasting adhesion that resists splits, chips and flakes. All PaintPro trim boards come with reversible finish; smooth Traditional and woodgrain Frontier. www.AZEKexteriors.com/paint-pro

Design with a Wide Array of Profiles

AZEK Exteriors offers one of the largest collections of trim and moulding profiles with each piece designed to provide beautiful and complementary framing to any structure. Choose from our inspired collection of products that add elegant details in a variety of applications.

UNIFORM

AZEK Trim and Moulding products have consistent structural density in their polymers, allowing for easy milling and continuously smooth surfaces. The precise, sealed edges on all four sides of every board provide a uniform aesthetic.

DURABLE

AZEK Trim and Moulding will not rot, split, splinter, delaminate or warp. Resistant to destructive insects, moisture and doesn't need staining or sealing. It stays strong whether it's installed in contact with soil or concrete.

WORKABLE

Easily mill, shape and apply AZEK Trim and Moulding using standard woodworking tools. Route and cut without chipping. Fasten close to edges without splitting or predrilling. Get creative with curves and other heat-formed applications.

BEAUTIFUL

Manufactured in a crisp semimatte white, AZEK Trim and Moulding adds beauty to any home or project. Protected by UV inhibitors, each board resists fading or yellowing. They're also easy to clean thanks to the sealed edges on all four sides.



5/4 X 4 TRIM
Can be heat formed for a polished finish

CROSS HEAD PEDIMENT
Window head detail

5/4 X 4 TRIM
Window casing and apron

LARGE HISTORIC SILL
Window sill water management

TRIM SHEET
Custom milled shutters

TRIM SHEET
Exterior wall

COLUMN WRAP
Lamp post

TIMBERTECH® PREMIER RAILING



Protective Film

AZEK® TRIM WITH PROTECTIVE FILM AVAILABLE FOR TRADITIONAL AND FRONTIER FINISHES

To ensure that it looks as beautiful on your homes as it does when it leaves our facilities, AZEK Trim comes with a protective film to preserve the crisp white semimatte finish. The film protects AZEK Trim through every production phase:

- Shipping
- Repackaging
- Installation
- Storage
- Handling

AZEK Trim with protective film should be kept dry prior to installation.

Do not expose film to direct sunlight for extended periods. Protective film can be removed prior to, during or immediately after installation.



Protective Film will be on the following AZEK Trim Products:



Traditional
Finish (T)



Frontier
Finish (F)

NOMINAL THICKNESS	NOMINAL WIDTH						
	4	5	6	8	10	12	16
5/8	TF	TF	TF	TF	TF	TF	TF
4/4	TF	TF	TF	TF	TF	TF	TF
5/4	TF	TF	TF	TF	TF	TF	TF

T-Traditional, Classic AZEK Trim: Both Sides Smooth

F-Frontier, Classic AZEK Trim: Reversible, Smooth & Woodgrain

AZEK® Trim with PaintPro®
Technology: reversible
(one side smooth, one side
woodgrain)

Classic AZEK
Traditional finish:
smooth on both sides

Classic AZEK Frontier finish:
reversible (one side smooth,
one side woodgrain)

AZEK® Trim

Traditional, Frontier and PaintPro

All AZEK Trim is long-lasting, moisture-resistant and keeps its appearance with very little maintenance. No staining or sealing needed for protection. Easily mill and route our trim, or heat form it before painting for exquisite customized or curved applications. Classic AZEK Trim's brilliant white complements any exterior while AZEK Trim with PaintPro® was made to be painted.

8/4 X THICKNESS		
NOMINAL	ACTUAL	18'
8/4 x 4	1 1/2" x 3 1/2"	T
8/4 x 6	1 1/2" x 5 1/2"	T
8/4 x 8	1 1/2" x 7 1/4"	T
8/4 x 10	1 1/2" x 9 1/4"	T
8/4 x 12	1 1/2" x 11 1/4"	T

6/4 X THICKNESS		
NOMINAL	ACTUAL	20'
6/4 x 4	1 1/4" x 3 1/2"	F
6/4 x 6	1 1/4" x 5 1/2"	F
6/4 x 8	1 1/4" x 7 1/4"	F
6/4 x 10	1 1/4" x 9 1/4"	F
6/4 x 12	1 1/4" x 11 1/4"	F

T-Traditional, Classic AZEK Trim: Both Sides Smooth
F-Frontier, Classic AZEK Trim: Reversible, Smooth & Woodgrain
P-PaintPro Technology AZEK: Reversible, Smooth & Woodgrain

5/4 X THICKNESS					
NOMINAL	ACTUAL	12'	16'	18'	20'
5/4 x 4	1" x 3 1/2"	TF	P	TF	TF
5/4 x 5	1" x 4 1/2"	TF		TF	TF
5/4 x 6	1" x 5 1/2"	TF	P	TF	TF
5/4 x 8	1" x 7 1/4"	TF	P	TF	TF
5/4 x 10	1" x 9 1/4"	TF	P	TF	TF
5/4 x 12	1" x 11 1/4"	TF	P	TF	TF
5/4 x 16	1" x 15 1/4"	TF		TF	TF

4/4 X THICKNESS				
NOMINAL	ACTUAL	12'	16'	18'
1 x 2	3/4" x 1 1/2"		P	TF
1 x 3	3/4" x 2 1/2"		P	
1 x 4	3/4" x 3 1/2"	TF	P	TF
1 x 5	3/4" x 4 1/2"	TF		TF
1 x 6	3/4" x 5 1/2"	TF	P	TF
1 x 8	3/4" x 7 1/4"	TF	P	TF
1 x 10	3/4" x 9 1/4"	TF	P	TF
1 x 12	3/4" x 11 1/4"	TF	P	TF
1 x 16	3/4" x 15 1/4"	TF		TF

5/8 X THICKNESS		
ACTUAL	12'	18'
5/8" x 3 1/2"	TF	TF
5/8" x 5 1/2"	TF	TF
5/8" x 7 1/4"	TF	TF
5/8" x 9 1/4"	TF	TF
5/8" x 11 1/4"	TF	TF
5/8" x 15 1/4"	TF	TF

Traditional Finish (T) Frontier Finish (F) PaintPro Technology (P)

AZEK® Sheet

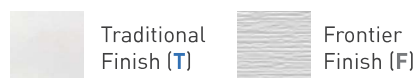
Traditional, Frontier and PaintPro

Applications over 16" wide are easy with AZEK Sheet. Use them for bay windows, dormers, and raised panels.

SHEET					
ACTUAL	8'	10'	12'	18'	20'
3/8" x 4'*	TF	TF	T	T	
1/2" x 4'*	TF	TF	T	T	
5/8" x 4'	T	T	T	T	
3/4" x 4'	TFP	TFP	T	T	
1" x 4'	T	T	T	T	T

* 3/8" and 1/2" sheets are not intended to be cut into trim pieces. These profiles must be glued to a substrate and mechanically fastened. Contact an AZEK Sales Rep with questions.

T-Traditional, Classic AZEK Trim: Both Sides Smooth
F-Frontier, Classic AZEK Trim: Reversible, Smooth & Woodgrain
P-PaintPro Technology AZEK: Reversible, Smooth & Woodgrain



AZEK to Mill (ATM)

ATM's thick profile makes it an ideal material for fabrication. Its consistent density offers a superior product for milling operations.

AZEK TO MILL					
ACTUAL	8'	10'	12'	18'	20'
1 1/4" x 9 1/4"				T	
1 1/4" x 48"	T				
1 1/2" x 48"	T	T	T		T



Traditional Finish (T)



Milling and Routing



ATM comes in a thicker profile to allow milling and routing while maintaining strength.



INDUSTRY LEADING WARRANTIES

With decades in the business partnered with dedicated investments to research and development, AZEK makes it our mission to provide the best materials on the market. We guarantee the integrity of our trim and moulding with a lifetime limited warranty that covers rotting, splitting, splintering, peeling and warping. It is also easy to maintain and resistant to mold, mildew and moisture damage. For more information, visit AZEKexteriors.com/warranty.



Shown:
Flange Slotted
Window Trim and
Cornerboard

Flange Slotted Window Trim



Typical window trims installed over a window nailing fin need to be shimmed or pulled back for the trim to lay flat. Flange Slotted Window Trim does not and is engineered to create beautiful, consistent and long-lasting window surrounds by removing the installation challenges created by windows installed with a nailing fin. The relief milled into Flange Slotted Window Trim accommodates the window nailing flange for most common window surround profiles for more efficient installation.

FLANGE TRIM		
NOMINAL	ACTUAL	18'
5/4 x 4" Slotted	1" x 3 1/2"	TF
5/4 x 4" Slotted & Rabbeted	1" x 3 1/2" with 3/4" Rabbeted Channel	TF
5/4 x 6" Slotted	1" x 5 1/2"	TF
5/4 x 6" Slotted & Rabbeted	1" x 5 1/2" with 3/4" Rabbeted Channel	TF

Rabbeted Trim



With rabbeted edges, this one-piece trim board is designed to ease siding installation and deliver a crisp façade. Rabbeted AZEK Trim also makes installation easier and provides a clean finish.

RABBETED TRIM (1" x 1" channel)		
NOMINAL	ACTUAL	18'
5/4 x 4	1" x 3 1/2"	TF
5/4 x 6	1" x 5 1/2"	TF
5/4 x 8	1" x 7 1/4"	TF

T-Traditional, Classic AZEK Trim: Both Sides Smooth
F-Frontier, Classic AZEK Trim: Reversible, Smooth & Woodgrain
P-PaintPro Technology AZEK: Reversible, Smooth & Woodgrain



Traditional
Finish (T)



Frontier
Finish (F)

Shown:
Cornerboard

Cornerboard



With seams that will not open, AZEK® Cornerboards offer faster and more aesthetically pleasing installations to complement any home exterior. Unlike two-piece cornerboards, which attract dirt in the seam, our one-piece cornerboards feature smooth outside edges to keep dirt away and help prevent cuts during installation.

CORNERBOARD			
NOMINAL	ACTUAL	10'	20'
5/4 x 4" x 4"	1" x 3 1/2" x 3 1/2"	TF	TF
5/4 x 6" x 6"	1" x 5 1/2" x 5 1/2"	TF	TF
5/4 x 8" x 8"*	1" x 7 1/4" x 7 1/4"		T

Rabbeted Cornerboard



With rabbeted edges, this one-piece cornerboard is designed to make siding installations a breeze and help deliver a crisp façade. Unlike the two-piece cornerboards in the marketplace, which attract dirt in the seam, our one-piece cornerboards feature smooth outside edges to keep dirt away and help prevent cuts during installation.

RABBETED CORNERBOARD			
NOMINAL	ACTUAL	10'	20'
5/4 x 4" x 4"	1" x 3 1/2" x 3 1/2"	TF	TF
5/4 x 6" x 6"	1" x 5 1/2" x 5 1/2"	TF	TF
5/4 x 8" x 8"*	1" x 7 1/4" x 7 1/4"		T

*5/4 x 8" x 8" only available in Traditional

T-Traditional, Classic AZEK Trim: Both Sides Smooth
F-Frontier, Classic AZEK Trim: Reversible, Smooth & Woodgrain
P-PaintPro Technology AZEK: Reversible, Smooth & Woodgrain



Traditional
Finish (T)



Frontier
Finish (F)



Shown:
One-Piece
Skirt Board

Water management needs more than just gutters

TAKE CONTROL OF WATER FLOW

AZEK® Trim and Moulding is an integral part of water management. When used correctly, AZEK products can help reduce the damaging effects of moisture.

PERMEABLE MATERIALS CAN ABSORB WATER

Material is key to the control of water and avoiding moisture damage. Water absorbed by permeable materials like wood can't be drained away, causing rot and mold. Wood expands and contracts from moisture, creating cracks, splits and worse. Every piece of AZEK Trim and Moulding is extremely moisture-resistant, leading to a longer service life with better water management.

BOTH DECORATIVE AND PROTECTIVE

In addition to having built-in moisture resistance and water management capabilities, the decorative design of AZEK Trim and Moulding complements the surrounding exterior while protecting it.

One-Piece Skirt Board



The perfect transition between siding and grade, the AZEK One-Piece Skirt Board is designed to eliminate the need for a separate starter strip, skirt board and flashing. In addition to its consolidated three-in-one function, the slanted top of the board helps drain water away from the structure. It also helps make fiber cement or wood composite siding compliant with manufacturer's written installation clearance requirements. Save time and cost without compromising beautiful aesthetics.

ONE-PIECE SKIRT BOARD

NOMINAL	ACTUAL	18'
4/4 x 8	3/4" x 7 1/4"	TF
4/4 x 10	3/4" x 9 1/4"	TF
5/4 x 6	1" x 5 1/2"	TF
5/4 x 8	1" x 7 1/4"	TF
5/4 x 10	1" x 9 1/4"	TF

T-Traditional, Classic AZEK Trim: Both Sides Smooth
F-Frontier, Classic AZEK Trim: Reversible, Smooth & Woodgrain
P-PaintPro Technology AZEK: Reversible, Smooth & Woodgrain

Shown:
Universal
Skirt Board

Universal Skirt Board



A two-piece skirt board with a two-sided trim board in reversible Traditional (smooth) and Frontier (woodgrain) finish designed to assist with water management and material transitions. Routed with a universal siding interface for quick and easy installation. Unlike other skirt boards*, the AZEK Universal Skirt Board works well with fiber cement, vinyl, or wood siding. No starter strips needed.

UNIVERSAL SKIRT BOARD		
NOMINAL	ACTUAL	18'
5/4 x 6	1" x 5 1/2"	F
5/4 x 8	1" x 7 1/4"	F
5/4 x 10	1" x 9 1/4"	F
5/4 x 12	1" x 11 1/4"	F
1 1/2" nailing flange length		
1/4" drip edge overhang		

*Universal Skirt Board works with many products; ensure compatibility before purchase.



Traditional
Finish (T)



Frontier
Finish (F)

Integrated Drip Edge



Designed to assist with water management efforts around doors and windows. Comes in two pieces with a reversible trim board; one side in smooth Traditional finish and the other in woodgrain Frontier finish. Routed to accept a drip edge for channeling water away from window and door surrounds. Easy to install, the drip edge has an integrated nailing flange to reduce installation time and costs.

INTEGRATED DRIP EDGE		
NOMINAL	ACTUAL	18'
5/4 x 4	1" x 3 1/2"	F
5/4 x 6	1" x 5 1/2"	F
1 1/4" nailing flange length		
1/8" drip edge overhang		



AZEK J-Channel Series

J-Casing

AZEK® J-Casing offers the most beautiful and seamless transition between siding and trim. Engineered to reduce labor and save costs by eliminating the need for field-applied paint for protection and installing extra j-channels.



J-CASING				
DESCRIPTION	ACTUAL	12'	16'	18'
1 x 4 J-Casing	1 1/8" x 3 1/2"		T	T
1 x 6 J-Casing	1 1/8" x 5 1/2"	T		

Traditional
Finish (**T**)

BRICK MOULD J-CASING		
DESCRIPTION	ACTUAL	18'
Brick Mould J-Casing	1 1/4" x 2"	T

T-Traditional, Classic AZEK Trim: Both Sides Smooth
F-Frontier, Classic AZEK Trim: Reversible, Smooth & Woodgrain
P-PaintPro Technology AZEK: Reversible, Smooth & Woodgrain



AZEK J-Channel Series

J-Channel Quick Corner™

Installed with hidden fasteners, completely eliminating the need for excessive face nailing and touch-up. Use with multiple types of sidings.

J-CHANNEL QUICK CORNER OUTSIDE CORNER

DESCRIPTION	ACTUAL	20'
4 x 4 J-Quick Corner	1" x 3 1/2" x 3 1/2"	T
6 x 6 J-Quick Corner	1" x 5 1/2" x 5 1/2"	T

J-CHANNEL QUICK CORNER INSIDE CORNER

DESCRIPTION	ACTUAL	20'
3 x 3 J-Quick Corner	3/8" x 2 1/2" x 2 1/2"	T



Traditional
Finish (**T**)



"These products save time on install, eliminate finish nail holes, eliminate the need for touch-up and caulking, all while adding an eye popping, enduring curb appeal to homeowners and builders that no other product can stand up to."

Kelly Wysienki-Carolina Pro Exteriors, LLC

Soffit System

Shown:
Vented Soffit with
Notched Fascia
and Frieze

Solid and Vented Soffit



Available in two profiles, Solid and Vented. Both provide climate-resistant material for smooth, beautiful finishing to match any home exterior. The Vented Soffit has 8" of venting and 4" of solid pattern that provides 10 inches of free air space per lineal foot to meet or exceed most building codes for ventilation. Vents cut at an angle to prevent insects from nesting; no additional screening necessary.

SOFFITS		
ACTUAL	VENTED 18'	SOLID 18'
1/2" x 12"	T	T
1/2" x 16"	T	T



Traditional
Finish (T)

T-Traditional, Classic AZEK Trim: Both Sides Smooth
F-Frontier, Classic AZEK Trim: Reversible, Smooth & Woodgrain
P-PaintPro Technology AZEK: Reversible, Smooth & Woodgrain

Frieze and Fascia



Use the Frieze board and notched Fascia for an efficient, easy-to-install Soffit System. Both have a 1/2" deep groove to smoothly join with soffits. The Notched Fascia requires no flashing or cover.

NOTCHED FASCIA		
NOMINAL	ACTUAL	18'
4/4 x 8"	3/4" x 7 1/4"	T
FRIEZE BOARD		
NOMINAL	ACTUAL	18'
5/4 x 6"	1" x 5 1/2"	T



Shown:
New Tapered
Column

Column Wrap

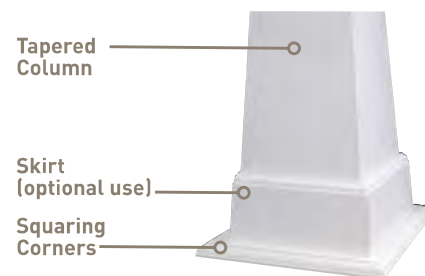


This easy-to-install three-plus-one column wrap profile saves time and installation costs. Three connected panels and a fourth "locking" panel fit easily and securely around a structural support with press-fit seams and clean corners.

COLUMN WRAP				
NOMINAL	INSIDE DIMENSION	OUTSIDE DIMENSION	8'6"	10'
4 x 4	3 3/4" x 3 3/4"	4 3/4" x 4 3/4"	T	T
6 x 6	5 3/4" x 5 3/4"	6 3/4" x 6 3/4"	T	T
8 x 8	7 3/4" x 7 3/4"	8 3/4" x 8 3/4"	T	T

Traditional
Finish (T)

Tapered Column



The four-piece Tapered Column adds a craftsman aesthetic to a column wrap's ease of installation. Four pre-cut panels each have a friction-fit miter lock joint to ensure a secure fit and the right angle for each panel. Includes squaring corners and 3 1/2" decorative skirt pieces for the cap and base of each column to fasten and accessorize.

TAPERED COLUMN WITH BASE SKIRT

ACTUAL	5'	6'
12" base / 8" cap	T	T
16" base / 12" cap	T	T

Coming Soon! NEW Moulding Kits for Column Customization!

Columns are engineered to support the upper level, so why not take their design to the next level? Coming soon to AZEK Exteriors, an offering of accessories for column wraps that add beautiful detail and elegance. Developed for easy installation, these moulding kits make adding accents to columns simple and easy to install without skilled labor. For information on availability, sizes and more contact your local AZEK Exteriors representative.





Shown:
Reversible
Beadboard

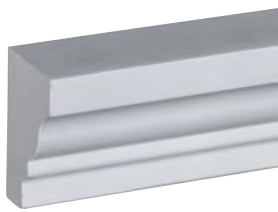
Plentiful options for ceilings and walls

Beadboards and Beaded Sheets offer broad and beautiful coverage for ceilings under raised decks or above the porch. Tongue and Groove profiles can be oriented on walls horizontally or vertically. Just like all other AZEK Trim and Moulding, every product for exterior ceilings and walls is made from moisture-resistant, low-maintenance PVC and designed to elegantly complement and elevate the entire exterior for a long time, no matter the climate.

Choose your own aesthetic. Take advantage of flexible application and reversible designs. Which one you choose is a matter of personal taste; you can even mix them together to make a pattern. Painting is not required for protection but is certainly available as a design option.

Finish the look with moulding

Add an architectural flair to the overall picture with AZEK Moulding. Shapes and styles abound from crowns to sills. See pages 24-27.



Reversible Beadboard



AZEK® Beadboard is reversible with an edge and center bead on one side and a v-groove on the other, perfect for wainscoting and porch ceilings.

BEADBOARD	
ACTUAL	18'
5/8" x 3 1/2"	T
1/2" x 5 1/2"*	T
* Features a nailing flange for easier installation.	



Traditional Finish (T)

- T-Traditional, Classic AZEK Trim: Both Sides Smooth
- F-Frontier, Classic AZEK Trim: Reversible, Smooth & Woodgrain
- P-PaintPro Technology AZEK: Reversible, Smooth & Woodgrain



Shown:
Tongue & Groove

Beadboard E & CB



AZEK Beadboard (E & CB) is certified UL580 class 90 wind gust uplift-resistant, making it ideal for use in coastal areas. Reversible and perfect for wainscoting with an edge and center bead on one side and a v-groove on the other.

BEADBOARD

ACTUAL	18'
1/2" x 3 1/2"	T
3/4" x 3 1/2"	T
3/4" x 5 1/2"	T

BEADED SHEET

ACTUAL	8'
1/2" x 4'	T



Traditional
Finish (**T**)

Tongue and Groove



AZEK Tongue and Groove profiles, available in shiplap and reversible WP4/nickel gap form factors, offer enhanced design and installation flexibility.

TONGUE & GROOVE SHIPLAP

ACTUAL	18'
3/4" x 5 1/2"	T
3/4" x 7 1/4"	T

TONGUE & GROOVE NICKEL GAP/WP4 (REVERSIBLE)

ACTUAL	18'
3/4" x 5 1/2"	T



Traditional
Finish (**T**)



Beaded Sheet conveniently covers an area with one sheet instead of multiple beadboards. Saves time and money on installation.



Define the homeowner's personal style with AZEK® Moulding. With over 30 different profiles to mix and match, you can customize any build with a distinctive look. AZEK Sill profiles add water management as well as style to your project by directing water away from the structure.

BED MOULDING

Similar to crown moulding, a bed mould is used to cover the joint between the ceiling and wall.

RAMS CROWN

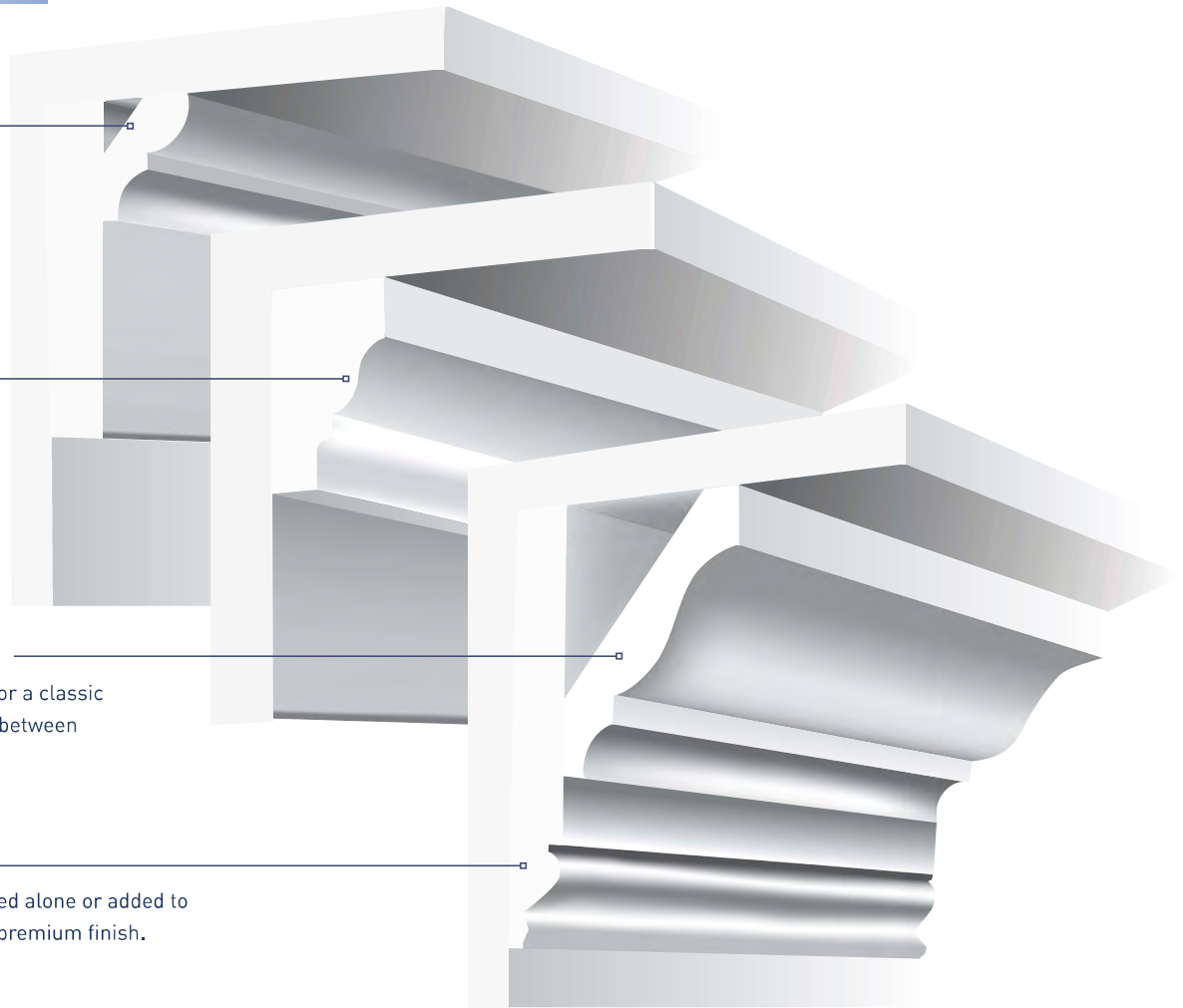
Consider installing Rams Crown at the top of a column or post, or use in place of a crown for a distinctive look.

CROWN MOULDING

Crown Moulding is used for a classic look, bridging the corner between the wall and ceiling.

BAND MOULDING

Band Moulding can be used alone or added to the base of a crown for a premium finish.

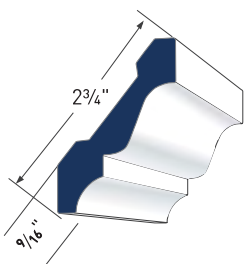


AZEK Moulding is the most beautiful high-performance line of mouldings available

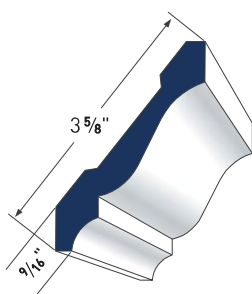
With crisp, architectural details reminiscent of premium wood mouldings, high-performance AZEK Moulding will last beautifully without the maintenance hassles associated with wood. Backed by AZEK's promise of high-quality and lasting performance, AZEK Moulding will retain a like-new appearance despite the tests of time and weather. AZEK Moulding offers greater stability and predictability when fastening. Unlike traditional wood moulding, AZEK Moulding resists moisture and insect damage and will not cup, rot or split.

Crown Profiles

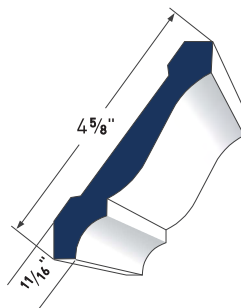
Crown moulding profiles are typically decorative mouldings designed for use along the intersection of a wall or ceiling. May be combined with other mouldings to create a built-up profile.



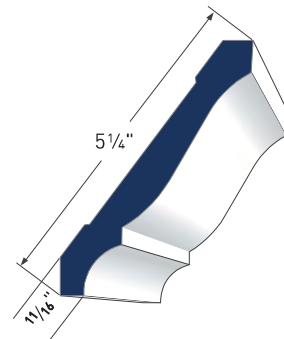
3" CROWN AZM-52
LENGTH: 16'



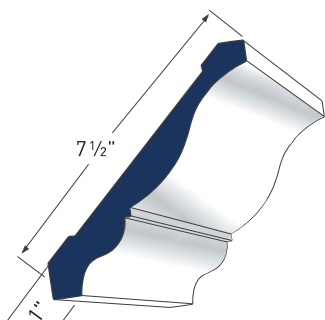
4" CROWN AZM-49
LENGTH: 16'



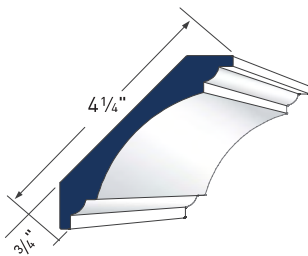
5" CROWN AZM-47
LENGTH: 16'



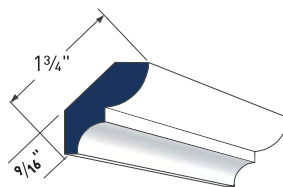
6" CROWN AZM-45
LENGTH: 16'



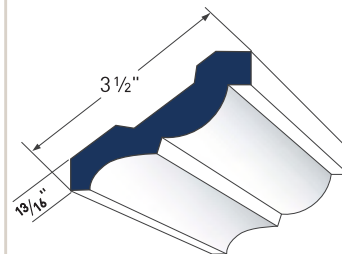
8" CROWN AZM-43
LENGTH: 16'



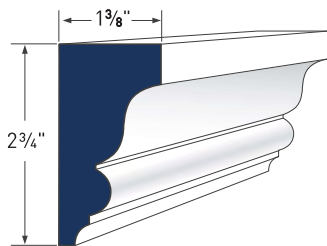
COVE MOULDING AZM-80
LENGTH: 16'



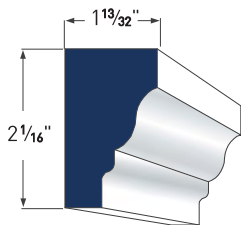
BED MOULDING AZM-75
LENGTH: 16'



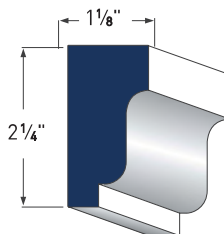
3 1/2" BED MOULDING AZM-28
LENGTH: 16'



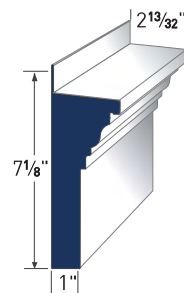
IMPERIAL RAKE CROWN
AZM-6937
LENGTH: 16'



RAMS CROWN
AZM-6934
LENGTH: 16'



SOLID CROWN
AZM-7954
LENGTH: 16'



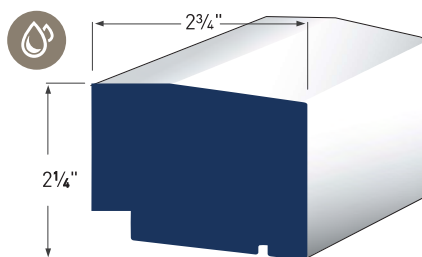
CROSSHEAD PEDIMENT
AZM-6216
LENGTH: 18'

Detail and Sill/Drip Profiles

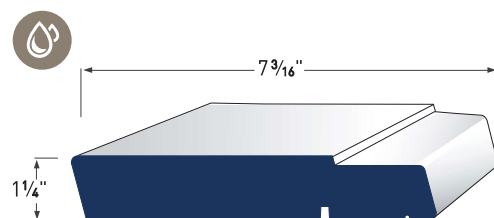
AZEK® Drip profiles can be used as a water table or brick ledge for separation and watershed against two different materials. AZEK's Sill profiles shed water and offer architectural detail.



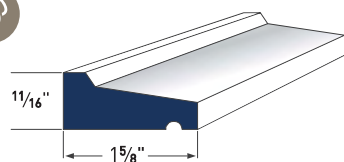
Denotes Water Management Drip Edge



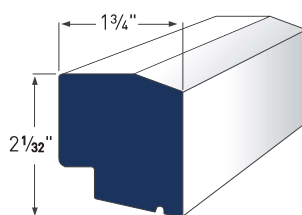
FARMHOUSE SILL AZM-7640
LENGTH: 16'



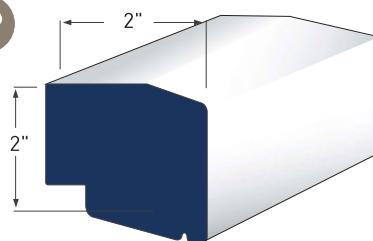
DOUBLE HUNG SILL AZM-7650
LENGTH: 18'



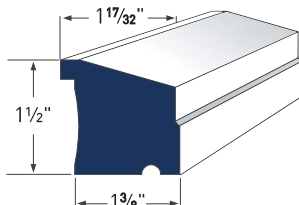
DRIP CAP AZM-197
LENGTH: 16'



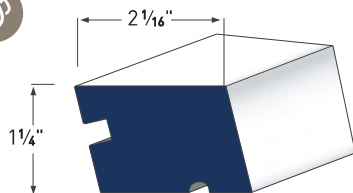
HISTORIC SILL AZM-6930
LENGTH: 16'



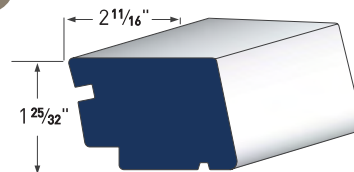
LARGE SILL NOSE AZM-7979
LENGTH: 16'



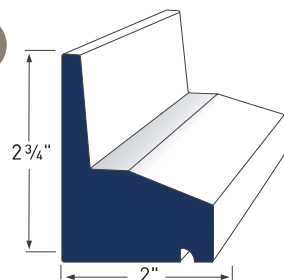
SUB SILL NOSE AZM-6933
LENGTH: 16'



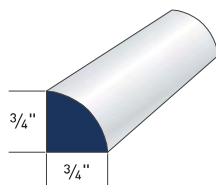
WINDOW SILL NOSE AZM-7974
LENGTH: 12'



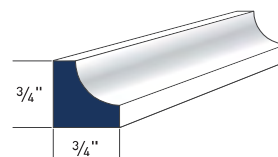
LARGE HISTORIC SILL AZM-7958
LENGTH: 16'



WATER TABLE AZM-6935
LENGTH: 18'



QUARTER ROUND AZM-105
LENGTH: 16'

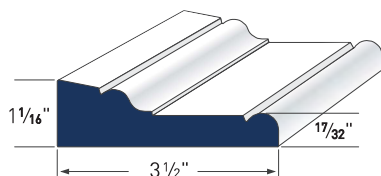


SCOTIA AZM-93
LENGTH: 16'

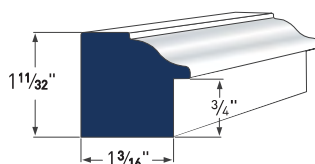
Casing Profiles

Use AZEK® Casing Profiles as decorative moulding against a wall, door or window to create surrounds.

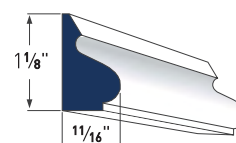
Add a touch of style to your framing.



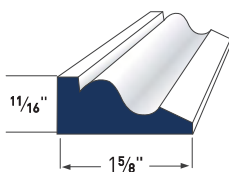
ADAMS CASING AZM-97
LENGTH: 16'



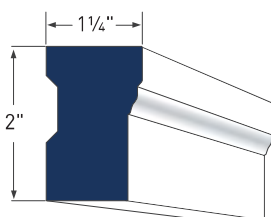
BACK BAND AZM-6931
LENGTH: 16'



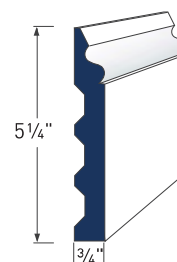
BASE CAP AZM-164
LENGTH: 16'



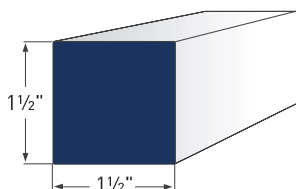
BAND MOULDING AZM-217
LENGTH: 16'



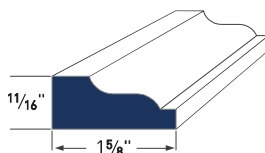
BRICK MOULD AZM-180
LENGTHS: 16', 17' and 18'*



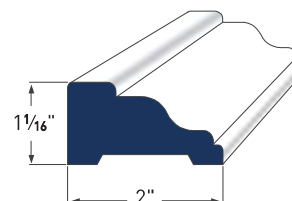
COLONIAL BASE CAP AZM-163
LENGTH: 16'



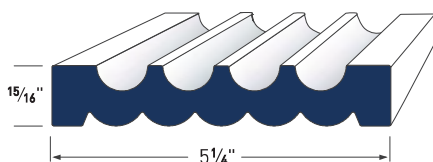
SQUARE PROFILE AZM-236
LENGTH: 12'



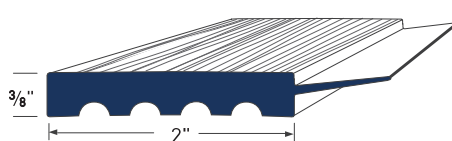
SHINGLE MOULD AZM-210
LENGTH: 16'



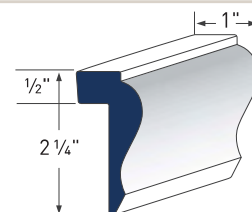
RAKE MOULDING AZM-287
LENGTH: 16'



FLUTED/REEDED AZM-606
LENGTH: 16'



**GARAGE DOOR THERMOSTOP
AZM-6936** LENGTHS: 7', 9', and 16'



WAINSCOT CAP AZM-284
LENGTH: 16'

*18' Brick Mould (AZM-180) is available in full units only and cannot be ordered via the Pick & Pack program.

This assembly replicates a classic surround with subtle detail. An attractive one-piece crown mould and wide head makes installation a breeze. The Historic Rams Head surround delivers an intriguing yet simple aesthetic and is commonly used in Arts and Crafts-styled homes. The Historic Sill should be used with this surround.

TO CREATE THE HISTORIC RAMS HEAD SURROUND, USE THE PROFILES BELOW

A
CROSSHEAD PEDIMENT
AZM-6216
LENGTH: 18'



B
CASING: 5/4 x 4
APRON: 5/4 x 4



C
HISTORIC SILL
AZM-6930
LENGTH: 16'



This surround grouping features horizontal stepping, casting distinct shadow lines. With its tall head and cap combination, the Stateside is best suited for large window or door arrangements, especially on historic home designs that call for dramatic horizontal definition. Match with the Historic Sill or Window Sill Nose.

TO CREATE THE STATESIDE SURROUND, USE THE PROFILES BELOW

A
CAP: 6/4 x 2-1/2
DRIP CAP: 5/4 x 4
HEAD: 5/4 x 6
CROSS STRIP: 4/4 x 2
CASING: 5/4 x 4 or 6
APRON: 5/4 x 4 or 6



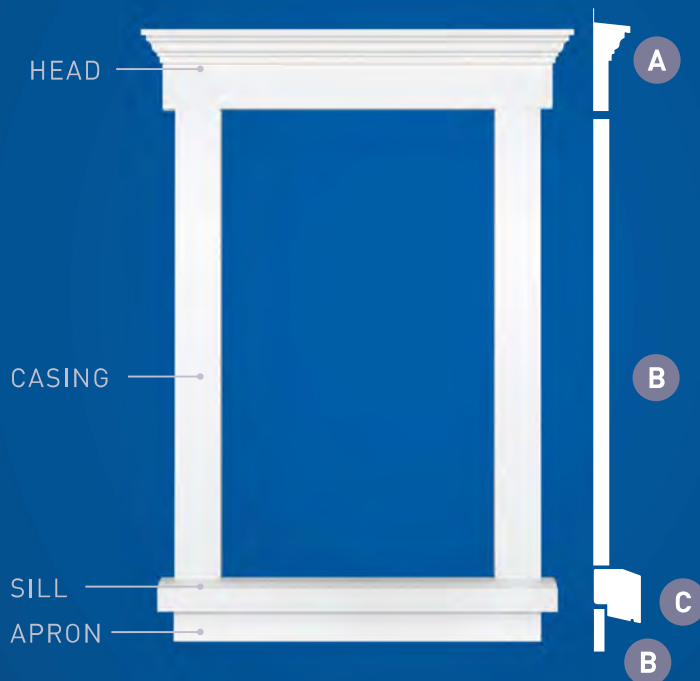
B
HISTORIC SILL
AZM-6930
LENGTH: 16'



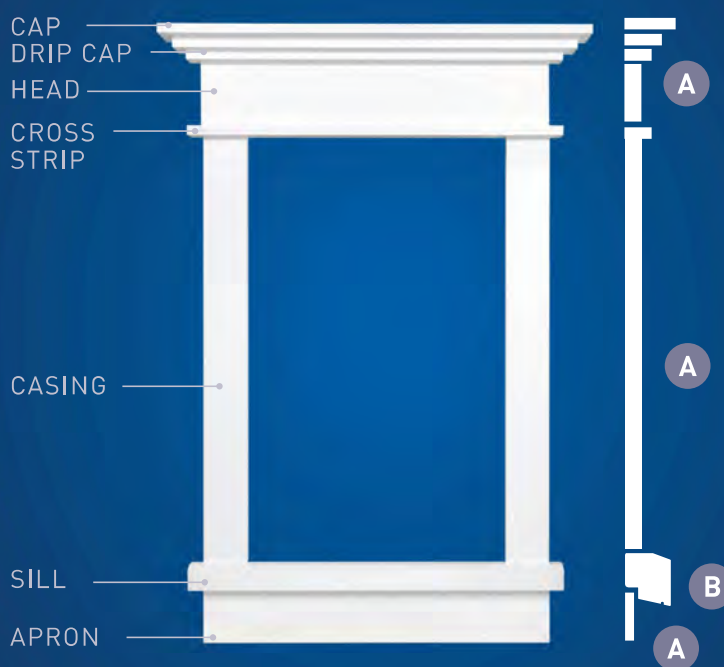
OR USE
WINDOW SILL NOSE
AZM-7974
LENGTH: 12'



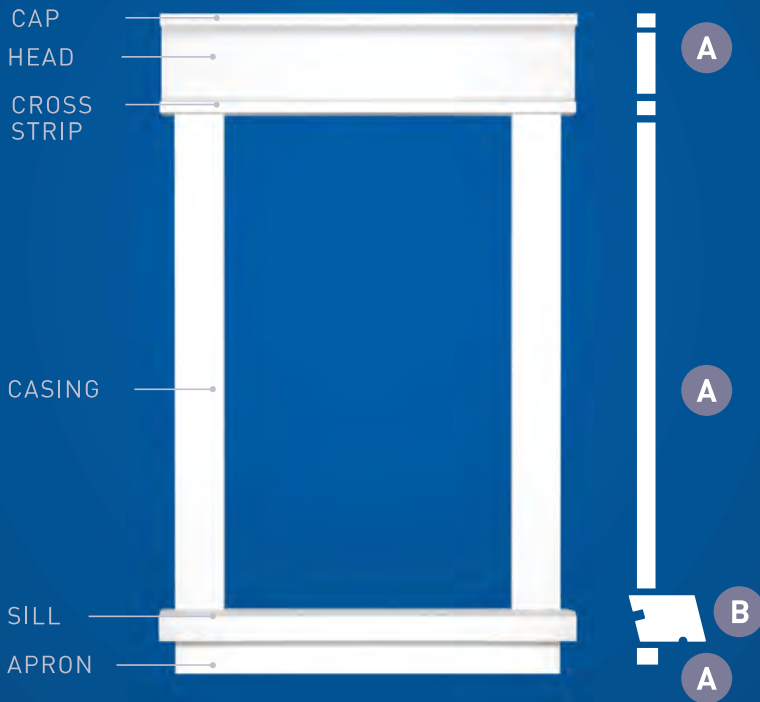
Historic Rams Head



Stateside



Double Cross Head



For clean, versatile styling, the Double Cross Head surround accentuates strong horizontal shadow lines above and below the smooth head member. The effect complements other trim detailing around the home without appearing overly decorative. The Window Sill Nose assembly is recommended.

TO CREATE THE DOUBLE CROSS HEAD SURROUND, USE THE PROFILES BELOW

A
CAP: 4/4 x 2
HEAD: 5/4 x 6
CROSS STRIP: 4/4 x 2
CASING: 5/4 x 6
APRON: 5/4 x 4 or 6



B
WINDOW SILL NOSE
AZM-7974
LENGTH: 12'



Historic Back-Band



Featuring an edge detail around the casing and head elements, the defined shadowing in the Historic Back-Band adds depth and width to window and door treatments.

Use either the Historic Sill or moulded apron assembly to enhance this combination.

TO CREATE THE HISTORIC BACK-BAND SURROUND, USE THE PROFILES BELOW

A
BACK BAND
AZM-6931
LENGTH: 16'



B
HEAD: 4/4 x 6
CASING: 4/4 x 6
APRON: 4/4 x 6



C
LARGE HISTORIC SILL
AZM-7958
LENGTH: 16'



While compatible for a wide variety of traditional styles, the Clean and Simple surround is best suited for small- to medium-size windows. This assembly is a cost-effective solution that creates smooth, understated framing. The Window Sill Nose or moulded apron assembly are recommended for this assembly.

TO CREATE THE CLEAN AND SIMPLE SURROUND, USE THE PROFILES BELOW

A

HEAD: 5/4 x 6
CASING: 5/4 x 4
APRON: 5/4 x 4

**B**

WINDOW SILL NOSE
AZM-7974
LENGTH: 12'



The Crowned Bandit surround is ideal when a stronger vertical presence or higher level of detail is desired versus a linear approach. It's typically used to complement other moulded elements found in cornices, frieze banding and columns. Finish with the Large Historic Sill profile.

TO CREATE THE CROWNED BANDIT SURROUND, USE THE PROFILES BELOW

A

CAP: 4/4 x 4
CASING: 4/4 x 6
APRON: 5/4 x 4 or 6

**B**

4" CROWN
AZM-49
LENGTH: 16'

**C**

BACK BAND
AZM-6931
LENGTH: 16'

**D**

LARGE HISTORIC SILL
AZM-7958
LENGTH: 16'



Clean and Simple

HEAD

CASING

SILL

APRON

A**A****B****A**

Crowned Bandit

CAP

CROWN

BACK
BAND

CASING

SILL

APRON

A**B****C****A****D****A**



Canyon Ridge® Carriage House 4-Layer, Design 22; Shown in Ultra-Grain® Cypress Walnut Finish with Clear Cypress Overlays and SQ23 Window Design

Clopay

the right choice for your home.

- Clopay is North America's largest and most trusted residential garage door brand.
- A garage door can represent as much as 30% of your home's front façade, which makes choosing the right design especially important — and Clopay has the widest selection available.
- Clopay garage doors are designed and manufactured in the USA.

the DIFFERENCE

is in the details.

beautiful stylistic options

DEEP-EMBOSSSED PANELS



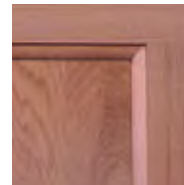
Natural woodgrain texture and detailed raised panel designs enhance the door's beauty.

COPED EDGES



Coachman® garage doors are designed with stylish beveled coped edges and decorative center grooves.

HANDCRAFTED WOOD



Premium-quality wood harvested from sustainable and naturally fallen forestry provides exceptional beauty and durability.

ULTRA-GRAIN® FINISHES



New faux-woodgrain steel door paint coatings offer the beauty of wood with far less upkeep.

FAUX WOOD



Unique composite overlay doors combine the realism and beauty of real wood with the strength and energy efficiency of insulated steel.

DESIGNER WINDOWS



Allow natural light into your garage and complement your home's exterior with beautiful window designs. Clopay's decorative inserts are removable for easy cleaning or to change designs.



reliable, safe and durable construction

RUST-PREVENTION SYSTEM



Steel skins are protected through a tough, layered coating system, including a hot-dipped galvanized layer, a protective metal oxide pretreatment and a baked-on primer and top coat.

ALUMINUM RETAINER



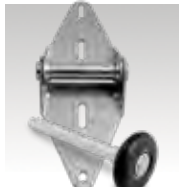
Replaceable bottom weatherseal in a rust-resistant aluminum retainer helps seal out the elements.

CLOPAY'S SAFE-T-BRACKET[®]



Helps prevent serious injury that could occur if the bottom bracket were removed with the garage door closed and under tension.

HEAVY-DUTY HARDWARE



2" thick polystyrene doors and all Intellicore doors come standard with 10-ball nylon rollers and heavy-duty 14 gauge steel hinges.



WARMER

Industry-leading R-values of up to 20.4 provide year-round comfort and energy savings.



QUIETER

Just open a non-insulated garage door and then an Intellicore door, and you'll hear a huge difference.



STRONGER

A Clopay garage door featuring Intellicore is nearly twice as strong as a polystyrene door of the same thickness, so it will look better, longer.

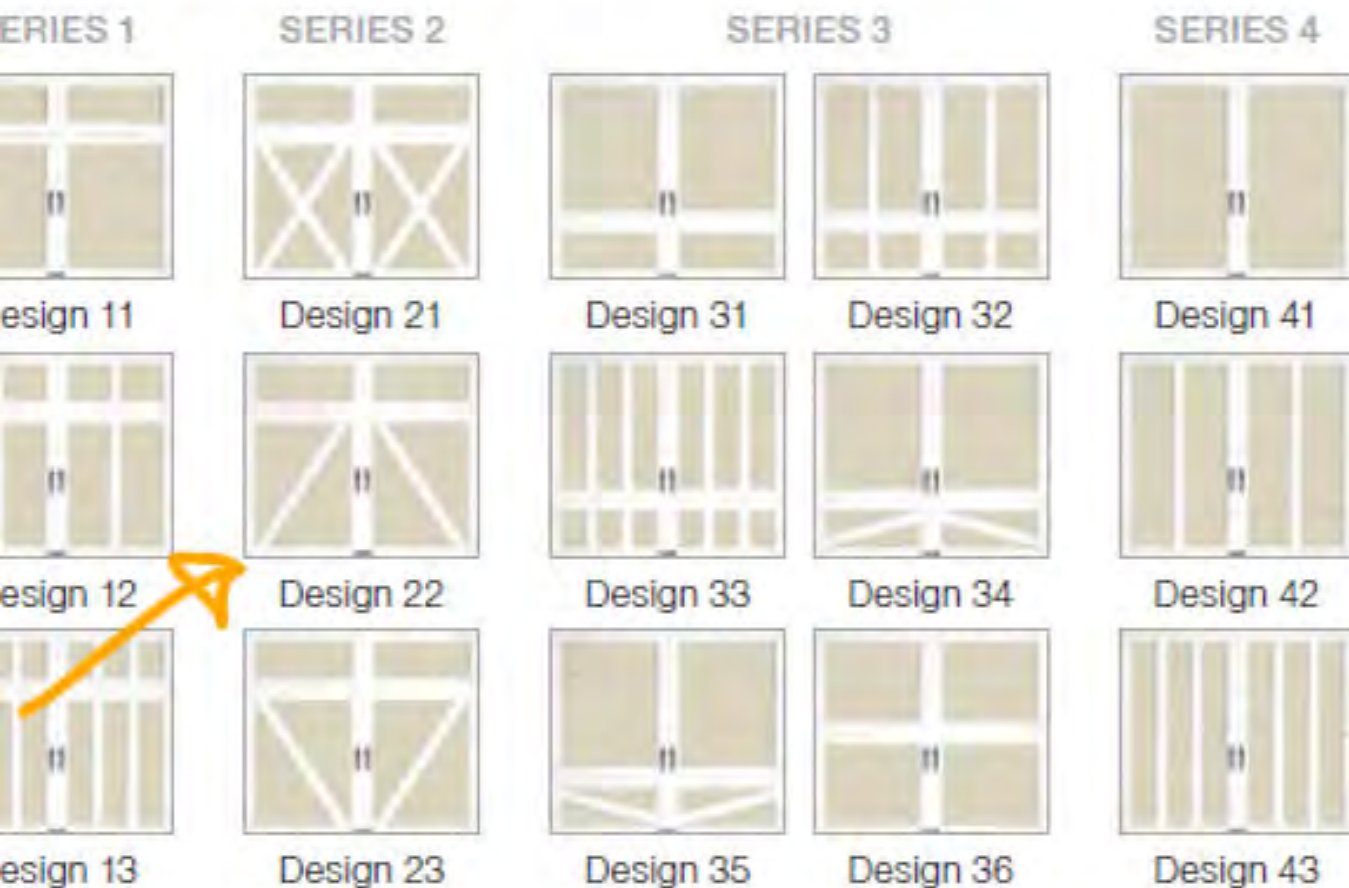


Reserve[®] Wood Custom;
Factory Stain Finished in Dark Oak



Look for this symbol on select products that feature Intellicore.

DOOR DESIGNS



Clopay doors can be painted using a high-quality exterior latex paint. **IMPORTANT:** For doors being painted black and very dark colors (having an LRV of 12 or less), please order Canyon Ridge Carriage House 4-Layer in Black or Primed. For colors having an LRV of 13 to 38 we require the use of tested and approved paints. A list of tested and approved paints can be found at: <http://info.garagedoors.com/lrv>.

Not all panel and window options available in all model widths and heights. See your Clopay Dealer for more details go to www.clopaydoor.com.

WINDOW/TOP SECTIONS



Additional double width door designs available.

COACHMAN®

The perfect blend of beauty and practicality, these carriage house doors look like wood, but they are actually crafted of multiple layers of durable, low-maintenance steel and insulation topped with a woodgrain-textured composite overlay.

Accented with decorative black wrought iron hardware, Coachman® garage doors have the charming appearance of an old-fashioned swing-out door, but offer the built-in convenience of modern upward operation.

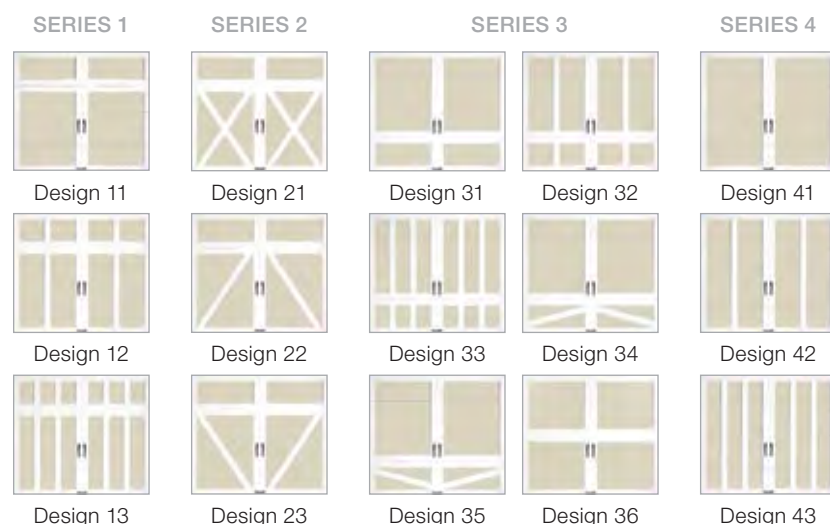


Complete overlay and true arch window designs provide an authentic carriage house look, setting Clopay's Coachman® garage doors above the rest.



Opposite Page: Coachman® Design 21 with ARCH3 Window Design

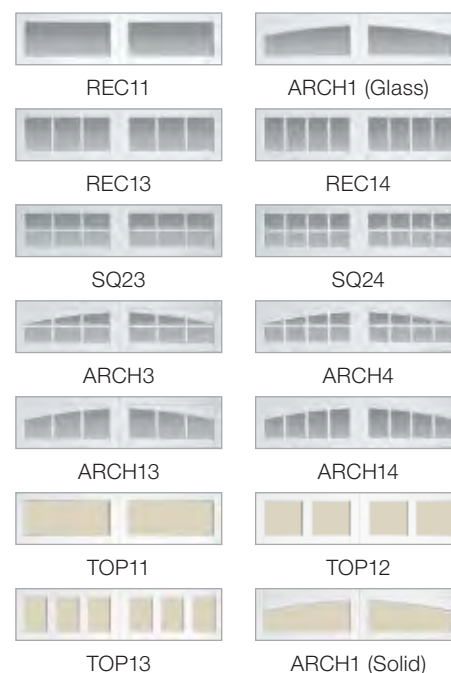
DOOR DESIGNS



Coachman doors can be painted using a high-quality exterior latex paint. **IMPORTANT:** For doors being painted black and very dark colors (having an LRV of 12 or less), please order Canyon Ridge Carriage House 4-Layer in Black or Primed. For colors having an LRV of 13 to 38 we require the use of tested and approved paints. A list of tested and approved paints can be found at: <http://info.garagedoors.com/lrv>.

Not all panel and window options available in all model widths and heights. See your Clopay Dealer for more details or go to www.clopaydoor.com.

WINDOW/TOP SECTIONS



Additional double width door designs available.



the look of **WOOD**,
the ease of **STEEL**

COLORS

STEEL BASE/COMPOSITE OVERLAY COLORS



Standard White Almond Desert Tan Sandtone

Overlay and base colors can be mixed to achieve desired look. Interior steel is always White.

Due to the printing process, colors may vary.

WARRANTIES

PAINT SYSTEM	WINDOW & OVERLAY	OVERLAY	HARDWARE
LIMITED LIFE WARRANTY	DISCOLORATION LIMITED 10 YEAR WARRANTY	DELAMINATION LIMITED 5 YEAR WARRANTY	LIMITED 5 YEAR WARRANTY

STYLE AND CONSTRUCTION

- 2" Intellicore® polyurethane, 2" or 1-3/8" bonded polystyrene insulation. R-values from 6.5 to 18.4.
- Woodgrain-embossed, insulated, steel base door painted front and back.
- Composite overlay with beveled coped edge and center groove creates a detailed carriage house look.
- Many glass options available including clear, frosted, seeded, rain and obscure as well as insulated. Grilles are removable for easy cleaning. See page 45 for specialty glass options.
- Comes complete with spade lift handles and step plates. See pages 46–47 for details.



4
LAYER
CONSTRUCTION

- 1 COMPOSITE OVERLAY
- 2 STEEL
- 3 INTELICORE® OR POLYSTYRENE INSULATION
- 4 STEEL

Calculated door section R-value is in accordance with DASMA TDS-163.

DESIGN & CONSTRUCTION

CONSIDERATIONS
FOR SELECTING
YOUR PERFECT
GARAGE DOOR



DOOR DESIGNS	GLASS & ALUMINUM	PREMIUM				VALUE PLUS	VALUE
		3-LAYER 2" Polyurethane	3-LAYER 1-3/8" Polyurethane	3-LAYER 2" Bonded Polystyrene	3-LAYER 1-3/8" Bonded Polystyrene	2-LAYER Polystyrene	1-LAYER Non-Insulated
	AVANTE®						
	✓						
	CANYON RIDGE® CARRIAGE HOUSE, LOUVER & MODERN						
	✓						
	COACHMAN®						
	✓			✓	✓		
	GRAND HARBOR®						
						✓	✓
	GALLERY® STEEL						
	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
	GALLERY® STEEL – ULTRA-GRAIN® FINISH						
	✓	✓	✓	✓			
	BRIDGEPORT™ STEEL						
	✓	✓					
	BRIDGEPORT™ STEEL – ULTRA-GRAIN® FINISH						
	✓	✓					
	MODERN STEEL™						
	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
	MODERN STEEL™ – ULTRA-GRAIN® FINISH						
	✓	✓	✓	✓			
	CLASSIC™ STEEL						
	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
	CLASSIC™ STEEL – ULTRA-GRAIN® FINISH						
	✓	✓	✓				
CONSIDERATIONS							
STRONGER QUIETER WARMER	R-VALUE / ENERGY EFFICIENCY	18.4*	12.9	9.0	6.5	6.3	
	NOISE CONTROL						
	DENT RESISTANCE						
	SECURITY						
PAINT SYSTEM WARRANTY		LIMITED LIFE	LIMITED LIFE	LIMITED LIFE	LIMITED LIFE	LIMITED LIFE 25 YEAR	LIMITED LIFE 15 YEAR

*Canyon Ridge® R-values range from 6.3 to 20.4. See pages 11, 13, 15 and 17 for more information.

DECORATIVE HARDWARE AVAILABILITY CHART



Hardware Description Numbers below correspond with images on page 47		Availability											
		AVANTE®	CANYON RIDGE® CARRIAGE HOUSE 5-LAYER	CANYON RIDGE® CARRIAGE HOUSE 4-LAYER	CANYON RIDGE® LOUVER	CANYON RIDGE® MODERN	COACHMAN®	GRAND HARBOR®	GALLERY® STEEL	BRIDGEPORT™ STEEL	RESERVE® WOOD LIMITED EDITION	RESERVE® WOOD MODERN	RESERVE® WOOD SEMI-CUSTOM
1	Spade Lift Handles		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
2	Spade Lift Handles							✓					
3	Spade Step Plate		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
4	Spade Strap Hinge*		✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓
5	Twisted “L” Handles		✓	✓	✓		✓		✓	✓	✓		✓
6	Twisted “T” Handle							✓	✓	✓			
7	Escutcheon Plate(s)		✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓
8	Spear Lift Handles		✓	✓	✓		✓		✓	✓	✓		✓
9	Spear Step Plate		✓	✓	✓		✓		✓	✓	✓		✓
10	Spear Strap Hinge*		✓	✓	✓		✓		✓	✓	✓		✓
11	Colonial Lift Handles		✓	✓	✓		✓		✓	✓	✓		✓
12	Colonial Step Plate		✓	✓	✓		✓		✓	✓	✓		✓
13	Colonial Strap Hinge*		✓	✓	✓		✓		✓	✓	✓		✓
14	Decorative Handles with Keyhole		✓	✓	✓		✓				✓		✓
15	Ring Door Knocker		✓	✓	✓		✓				✓		✓
16	Aluminum Grip Handles	✓				✓						✓	
17	Color-matched Lift Handles									✓			

*Door may not open properly if installed near the top depending on opening dimensions and lift type.
See your Clopay Dealer for more details and/or hardware dimensions.

decorative HARDWARE

Attractive black powder coated handles and step plates come standard on select Clopay garage doors. To further enhance the design of your door, optional decorative hardware – including handles, operable L-keylocks and strap hinges – is available.



PRODUCT SELECTION CHART

Garage Door	Type	Model / Design	Door / Panel Style	Construction / Material	Colors
Avante®		AX with Section Joint Seal AV/AVI Legacy Model	Contemporary	Aluminum Frame + Glass/Acrylic Panels Aluminum Frame + Aluminum Panels	Clear Aluminum Anodized, Standard White, Bronze Painted, Chocolate Painted, Bronze Anodized, Black Anodized, Dark Bronze Anodized or Powder Coated Custom Colors
Canyon Ridge®	Carriage House 5-Layer	15 Door Designs, 14 Window or Solid Top Section Designs	Carriage House	5 Layers: Clear Cypress, Mahogany and Pecky Cypress textures; Steel + 2" Intelllicore® Polyurethane Insulation + Steel + Cladding + Overlay [§]	Medium Finish, Dark Finish, Walnut Finish, Slate Finish, Black Finish, White Finish, Primed (for those wishing to custom paint or stain their door)
Canyon Ridge®	Carriage House 4-Layer	14 Door Designs, 14 Window or Solid Top Section Designs	Carriage House	4 Layers: Clear Cypress, Mahogany and Ultra-Grain®/Solid Steel textures; Steel + 2" Intelllicore® Polyurethane Insulation + Steel + Overlay [§]	Ultra-Grain® Cypress: Medium, Walnut and Slate Finishes, Black Finish, White Finish, Primed (for those wishing to custom paint or stain their door)
Canyon Ridge®	Louver	12 Door Designs, 6 Window or Solid Top Section Designs	Plantation Shutter	5 Layers: Clear Cypress, Mahogany, Ultra-Grain®/Solid Steel and Louver Mahogany textures; Steel + 2" Intelllicore® Polyurethane Insulation + Steel + Cladding + Overlay [§]	Medium Finish, Dark Finish, Walnut Finish, Slate Finish, Black Finish, White Finish, Primed (for those wishing to custom paint or stain their door)
Canyon Ridge®	Modern	3 Door Designs	Contemporary	4 Layers: Clear Cypress and Mahogany textures; Steel + 2" Intelllicore® Polyurethane Insulation + Steel + Cladding or Overlay [§]	Medium Finish, Dark Finish, Walnut Finish, Slate Finish, Black Finish, White Finish, Primed (for those wishing to custom paint or stain their door)
Coachman®		15 Door Designs, 10 Window or Solid Top Section Designs	Carriage House	4 Layers: Steel + 2" Intelllicore® Polyurethane Insulation + Steel + Composite [§] Steel + 2" Bonded Polystyrene Insulation + Steel + Composite [§] Steel + 1-3/8" Bonded Polystyrene Insulation + Steel + Composite	Base: Standard White, Almond, Desert Tan, Sandtone Overlay: Standard White, Almond, Desert Tan, Sandtone
Grand Harbor®		8 Door Designs, 16 Window or Solid Top Section Designs	Carriage House	3 or 2 Layers: Composite + Steel + Insulation, Composite + Steel	Base: Standard White, Almond, Desert Tan, Sandtone Overlay: Standard White
Gallery® Steel	Three-Layer	2 Door Designs, 25 Window or Solid Top Section Designs	Carriage House	3 Layers: Steel + 2" Intelllicore® Polyurethane Insulation + Steel [§] Steel + 1-3/8" Intelllicore® Polyurethane Insulation + Steel [§] Steel + 2" Bonded Polystyrene Insulation + Steel [§] Steel + 1-3/8" Bonded Polystyrene Insulation + Steel	Standard White, Glacier White, Almond, Desert Tan, Sandtone, Bronze, Chocolate, Mocha Brown, Charcoal, Black, Ultra-Grain® Oak: Medium, Dark, Walnut and Slate Finishes
Gallery® Steel	Two-Layer and One-Layer	2 Door Designs, 25 Window or Solid Top Section Designs	Carriage House	2 or 1 Layer: Steel + 1-5/16" Polystyrene Insulation; Steel	Standard White, Almond, Desert Tan, Sandtone, Chocolate*
Bridgeport™ Steel	Three-Layer	2 Door Designs, 25 Window or Extended Recessed	Shaker (Narrow and Extended Recessed)	3 Layers: Steel + 2" Intelllicore® Polyurethane Insulation + Steel [§] Steel + 1-3/8" Intelllicore® Polyurethane Insulation + Steel [§]	Standard White, Glacier White, Almond, Desert Tan, Sandtone, Bronze, Chocolate, Mocha Brown, Charcoal, Black, Ultra-Grain® Oak: Medium, Dark, Walnut and Slate Finishes
Garage Door	Type	Model / Design	Door / Panel Style	Construction / Material	Colors
Modern Steel™	Premium	9202, 9201, 9208 No Panel	Modern Flush	3 Layers: Steel + 2" Intelllicore® Polyurethane Insulation + Steel [§]	Standard White, Glacier White, Almond, Desert Tan, Sandtone, Bronze, Chocolate, Mocha Brown, Charcoal, Black, Hunter Green [†] , Gray, Ultra-Grain® Cypress: Medium, Cherry, Walnut and Slate Finishes**
Modern Steel™	Premium	9205, 9209 No Panel	Modern Grooved	3 Layers: Steel + 2" Intelllicore® Polyurethane Insulation + Steel [§]	Standard White, Glacier White, Almond, Desert Tan, Sandtone, Bronze, Chocolate, Mocha Brown, Charcoal, Black, Gray, Ultra-Grain® Cypress: Medium, Cherry, Walnut and Slate Finishes
Modern Steel™	Premium	9132, 9131, 9138 No Panel	Modern Flush	3 Layers: Steel + 1-3/8" Intelllicore® Polyurethane Insulation + Steel [§]	Standard White, Glacier White, Almond, Desert Tan, Sandtone, Bronze, Chocolate, Mocha Brown, Charcoal, Black, Hunter Green [†] , Gray, Ultra-Grain® Cypress: Medium, Cherry, Walnut and Slate Finishes**
Modern Steel™	Premium	9139 No Panel	Modern Grooved	3 Layers: Steel + 1-3/8" Intelllicore® Polyurethane Insulation + Steel [§]	Standard White, Glacier White, Almond, Desert Tan, Sandtone, Bronze, Chocolate, Mocha Brown, Charcoal, Black, Gray, Ultra-Grain® Cypress: Medium, Cherry, Walnut and Slate Finishes
Modern Steel™	Premium	4302, 4301, 4308 No Panel	Modern Flush	3 Layers: Steel + 2" Bonded Polystyrene Insulation + Steel [§]	Standard White, Glacier White, Almond, Desert Tan, Sandtone, Bronze, Chocolate, Mocha Brown, Charcoal, Black, Hunter Green [†] , Gray, Ultra-Grain® Cypress: Medium, Cherry, Walnut and Slate Finishes**
Modern Steel™	Premium	4305, 4309 No Panel	Modern Grooved	3 Layers: Steel + 2" Bonded Polystyrene Insulation + Steel [§]	Standard White, Glacier White, Almond, Desert Tan, Sandtone, Bronze, Chocolate, Mocha Brown, Charcoal, Black, Gray, Ultra-Grain® Cypress: Medium, Cherry, Walnut and Slate Finishes
Modern Steel™	Premium	4132 No Panel	Modern Flush	3 Layers: Steel + 1-3/8" Bonded Polystyrene Insulation + Steel	Standard White, Glacier White, Almond, Desert Tan, Sandtone, Bronze, Chocolate, Mocha Brown, Charcoal, Black, Gray, Ultra-Grain® Cypress: Medium, Cherry, Walnut and Slate Finishes
Modern Steel™	Premium	4051 No Panel	Modern Flush	3 Layers: Steel + 1-3/8" Bonded Polystyrene Insulation + Steel	Standard White, Almond, Desert Tan, Sandtone, Bronze, Chocolate, Hunter Green, Gray
Modern Steel™	Premium	4138 No Panel	Modern Flush	3 Layers: Steel + 1-3/8" Bonded Polystyrene Insulation + Steel	Standard White, Glacier White, Almond, Desert Tan, Sandtone, Bronze, Chocolate, Mocha Brown, Charcoal, Black, Gray, Ultra-Grain® Cypress: Medium, Cherry, Walnut and Slate Finishes
Modern Steel™	Value Plus	T42F No Panel	Modern Flush	2 Layers: Steel + 1-5/16" Polystyrene Insulation	Standard White, Almond, Desert Tan, Sandtone, Chocolate
Modern Steel™	Value	T40F No Panel	Modern Flush	1 Layer: Steel	Standard White, Almond, Desert Tan, Sandtone, Chocolate
Classic™ Steel	Premium	9200 Raised Panel	Short Elegant	3 Layers: Steel + 2" Intelllicore® Polyurethane Insulation + Steel [§]	Standard White, Glacier White, Almond, Desert Tan, Sandtone, Bronze, Chocolate, Mocha Brown, Charcoal, Black, Hunter Green, Gray, Ultra-Grain® Classic: Medium, Cherry and Walnut Finishes
Classic™ Steel	Premium	9203 Raised Panel	Long Elegant	3 Layers: Steel + 2" Intelllicore® Polyurethane Insulation + Steel [§]	Standard White, Glacier White, Almond, Desert Tan, Sandtone, Bronze, Chocolate, Mocha Brown, Charcoal, Black, Hunter Green, Gray, Ultra-Grain® Classic: Medium, Cherry and Walnut Finishes
Classic™ Steel	Premium	9130 Raised Panel	Short Elegant	3 Layers: Steel + 1-3/8" Intelllicore® Polyurethane Insulation + Steel [§]	Standard White, Glacier White, Almond, Desert Tan, Sandtone, Bronze, Chocolate, Mocha Brown, Charcoal, Black, Hunter Green, Gray, Ultra-Grain® Classic: Medium, Cherry and Walnut Finishes
Classic™ Steel	Premium	9133 Raised Panel	Long Elegant	3 Layers: Steel + 1-3/8" Intelllicore® Polyurethane Insulation + Steel [§]	Standard White, Glacier White, Almond, Desert Tan, Sandtone, Bronze, Chocolate, Mocha Brown, Charcoal, Black, Hunter Green, Gray, Ultra-Grain® Classic: Medium, Cherry and Walnut Finishes
Classic™ Steel	Premium	4300 Raised Panel	Short Elegant	3 Layers: Steel + 2" Bonded Polystyrene Insulation + Steel [§]	Standard White, Glacier White, Almond, Desert Tan, Sandtone, Bronze, Chocolate, Mocha Brown, Charcoal, Black, Hunter Green, Gray, Ultra-Grain® Classic: Medium, Cherry and Walnut Finishes
Classic™ Steel	Premium	4310 Raised Panel	Long Elegant	3 Layers: Steel + 2" Bonded Polystyrene Insulation + Steel [§]	Standard White, Glacier White, Almond, Desert Tan, Sandtone, Bronze, Chocolate, Mocha Brown, Charcoal, Black, Hunter Green, Gray, Ultra-Grain® Classic: Medium, Cherry and Walnut Finishes
Classic™ Steel	Premium	4050 Raised Panel	Short Elegant	3 Layers: Steel + 1-3/8" Bonded Polystyrene Insulation + Steel	Standard White, Almond, Desert Tan, Sandtone, Bronze, Chocolate, Hunter Green, Gray
Classic™ Steel	Premium	4053 Raised Panel	Long Elegant	3 Layers: Steel + 1-3/8" Bonded Polystyrene Insulation + Steel	Standard White, Almond, Desert Tan, Sandtone, Bronze, Chocolate, Hunter Green, Gray
Classic™ Steel	Value Plus	1500, T52S, T42S Raised Panel	Short Traditional	2 Layers: Steel + 1-5/16" Polystyrene Insulation	Standard White, Almond, Desert Tan, Sandtone, Chocolate
Classic™ Steel	Value Plus	76V, T52L, T42L Raised Panel	Long Traditional	2 Layers: Steel + 1-5/16" Polystyrene Insulation	Standard White, Almond, Desert Tan, Sandtone, Chocolate
Classic™ Steel	Value†	73, 94, T50S, T40S Raised Panel	Short Traditional	1 Layer: Steel	Standard White, Almond, Desert Tan, Sandtone, Chocolate
Classic™ Steel	Value†	76, T50L, T40L Raised Panel	Long Traditional	1 Layer: Steel	Standard White, Almond, Desert Tan, Sandtone, Chocolate
Garage Door	Type	Model / Design	Door / Panel Style	Construction / Material	Finishing Options
Reserve® Wood	Custom	Custom	Carriage House	5 or 4 Layers: Specified Wood; Insulated	Stained, Finish Painted White, Primed, Unfinished
Reserve® Wood	Limited Edition	8 Door Designs, 13 Window or Solid Top Section Designs	Carriage House	5 or 4 Layers: Meranti, Cedar, Redwood, Fir, Exтира®, Luan; Insulated	Stained, Finish Painted White, Primed, Unfinished
Reserve® Wood	Modern	3 Door Designs	Contemporary	4 Layers: Light Cedar, Dark Cedar, Mixed Cedar, Redwood, Fir, Meranti	Stained, Finish Painted White, Primed, Unfinished
Reserve® Wood	Semi-Custom	6 Door Designs, 10 Window or Solid Top Section Designs	Carriage House	2 Layers: Hemlock, Cedar, Redwood, Exтира®	Stained, Finish Painted White, Primed, Unfinished
Classic™ Wood	Traditional Wood	44, 20, 10, 33	Raised, Recessed and Flush	Hemlock, Cedar, Redwood, Exтира®, Okoume, Luan	Stained and Painted Options Available (see pages 42 and 43 for complete product details and option availability)

*Not available on 24 gauge long panel models.

**Not available on Models 9201, 9131 and 4301.

†Not available on Models 9202, 9208, 9132, 9138, 4302, 4308.

†Not all models available in all regions. See your Clopay Dealer for model availability in your region.

*All models come standard with 10-ball nylon rollers and heavy-duty 14 gauge steel hinges.

§These models also comply with 2015 IECC air infiltration requirement of 0.40 cfm/ft² or less (IECC, Section C402.5.2).



Not just any dealer is "authorized" to sell Clopay Garage Doors. When you choose a Clopay Dealer, you're getting dedication to service and dependability unparalleled in the industry. To locate a dealer go to www.clopaydoor.com or call 1-800-2CLOPAY (225-6729).



©2020 Clopay Corporation. All rights reserved.

Follow us on

RSDR-IMAGINE-14_REV1020





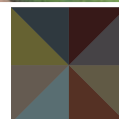
THERMA TRU®
DOORS

Where Home Begins.™

2020 Architectural Home Styles Guide



Entry Doors by Design



What a difference a door makes.



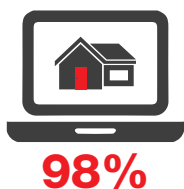
A new entry door can pay for itself – and then some – giving you and your customers more bang for your buck.

What if you could:

- Improve the first impression of your home?
- Potentially increase prospective buyers?
- Potentially increase the perceived value of your home?

You can do just that by enhancing curb appeal with a stylish new Therma-Tru door.

Find more inspiration.
Visit thermatru.com/curbappeal.



98%

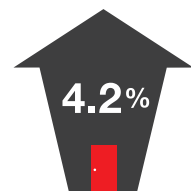
98% of homebuyers who searched online found photos to be useful, making curb appeal a great opportunity to grab their attention.¹



Homeowners who choose a stylish new Therma-Tru entry door can see more than 2 times the return on their investment.*



Homebuyers spend nearly twice the amount of time looking at the curb appeal photo in a real estate listing than any other photo.¹



A smart investment, a new Therma-Tru entry door can increase your home's perceived value by 4.2% or \$18,750 on average.*

¹www.about.com

*Based on a nationwide survey conducted on behalf of Therma-Tru. For more details, visit www.thermatru.com/curbappeal. Not based on actual home sales. Not a guarantee of investment returns, increase in value or selling price. Based on a nationwide survey of consumers' estimates of perceived home value based on exterior appearance. Results may vary based on region and home style. Therma-Tru's "National Home Valuation Study" was commissioned by Therma-Tru in 2015 and conducted by TNS, and independent provider of Internet-based research.

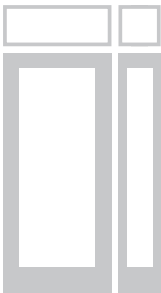
Design your entryway and make it your style.

Configuration

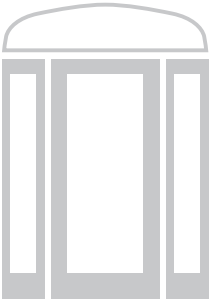
Create a focal point. Let in more light. Fill a unique opening.
A creative configuration can help you achieve almost any purpose.



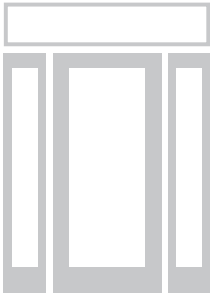
Single Door
Optional Door Only Transom



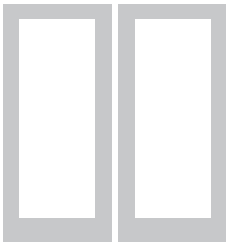
Single Door / One Sidelite
Optional Door Only / Sidelite Only Transoms



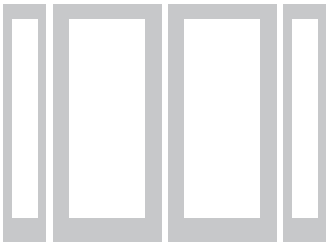
Single Door / Two Sidelites
Optional Elliptical Transom



Single Door / Two Sidelites
Optional Rectangular Transom



Double Door



Double Door / Two Sidelites

Size

Take advantage of high ceilings and open floor plans. Or make the most of small spaces. Find select entry doors in 2'0" to 3'6" widths and 6'6" to 8'0" heights.

	Widths	Heights
Classic-Craft®	2'8"-3'6"	6'8" 8'0"
Fiber-Classic®	2'0"-3'0"	6'6" 6'8" 7'0" 8'0"
Smooth-Star®	2'0"-3'6"	6'6" 6'8" 7'0" 8'0"
Pulse®	2'6"-3'6"	6'8" 8'0"



3'0" x 6'8"



3'0" x 8'0"



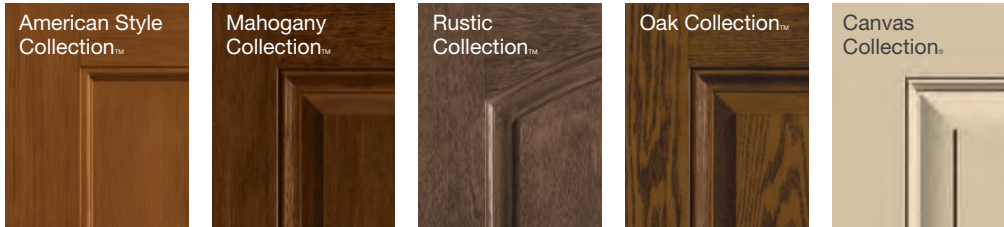
3'6" x 8'0"

Surface

Stain it. Paint it. Color and texture add character to a home. Create the look you want with realistic wood grains or smooth, paintable surfaces in our fiberglass door collections.

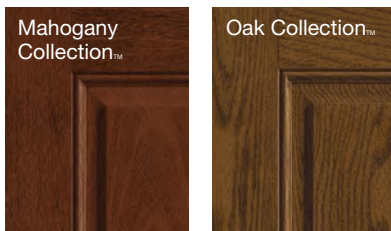


Classic-Craft® Collections



Both Classic-Craft and Fiber-Classic are rated a *Consumers Digest* Best Buy in the fiberglass entry doors category.

Fiber-Classic® Collections



Smooth-Star®



Pulse®



Note: Many smooth fiberglass door styles are also available in comparable steel door styles. See your Thermo-Tru seller or visit www.thermatru.com for details on limited warranties and exclusions, and ENERGY STAR qualified products.

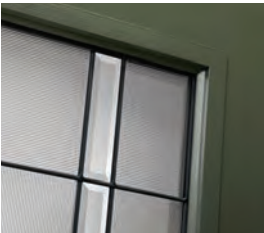
Design

Select an opaque door, or add decorative, privacy and textured, or clear glass. A wide variety of glass textures, shapes and coming options lets you add stylish detail to your door while balancing the amount of privacy and natural light you prefer.



Options

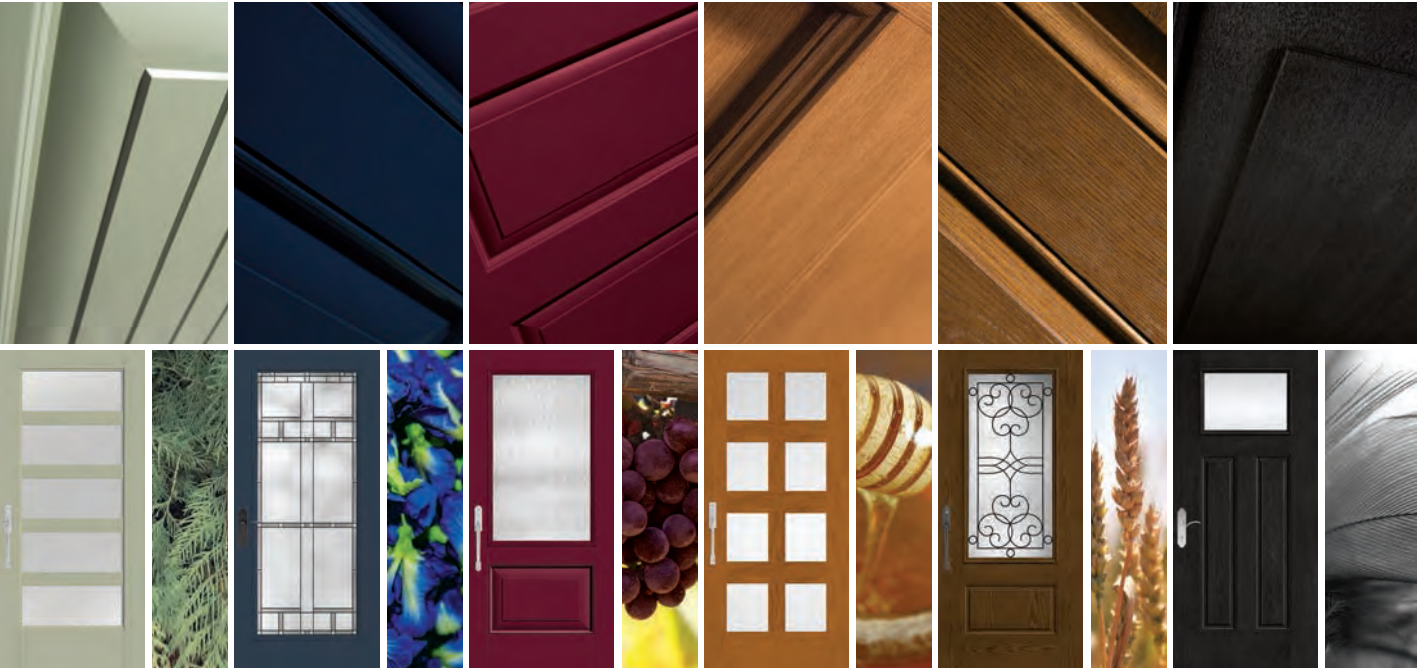
You have opportunities. We have solutions.
These are just a few options to help you meet specific needs and add value to home projects.

				
Solution: Enliten™ Flush-Glazed Designs	Solution: Divided Lites	Solution: Flat Profile Lite Frame	Solution: Accessories	Solution: Vented Sidelites
Opportunity: Create a clean look with a wider daylight opening.	Opportunity: Coordinate with your home's window patterns.	Opportunity: Make a bold statement with modern appeal.	Opportunity: Add dentil shelves, clavos and straps for architectural appeal.	Opportunity: Add ventilation and fresh air with removable screens.
Available in: • Classic-Craft. • Fiber-Classic. • Smooth-Star.	Available in: • Classic-Craft. • Fiber-Classic. • Smooth-Star.	Pair with Pulse® doors in select glass designs.	Pair with select Classic-Craft®, Fiber-Classic® and Smooth-Star® door styles.	Available in: • Fiber-Classic. • Smooth-Star.



PRISMA GUARD. Stain & Paint

Express your unique style while complementing your home's overall look for an entryway you'll be proud of for years to come. PrismaGuard® premium stain and paint features a nature-inspired palette of colors. Handcrafted and professionally applied in a controlled environment, low-maintenance PrismaGuard finish preserves your door's lasting beauty and protects against normal wear and tear, saving you time and money. And it's backed by a 10-year limited finish warranty for your peace of mind.



Door Surround

Add a beautiful, finished look to any entryway with Therma-Tru® door surrounds. Door surrounds help tie the front entryway in with the rest of the home's architectural details, creating a cohesive look with enhanced curb appeal.

Traditional Crossheads



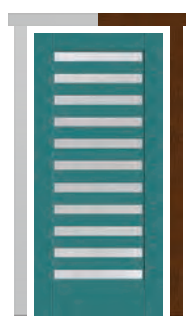
Craftsman Cove Crossheads



Craftsman Step Crosshead



Smooth & Woodgrain Flat Trim



Note: See your Therma-Tru seller or visit www.thermatru.com for details on limited warranties and exclusions, and ENERGY STAR qualified products.

THERMA-TRU[®] DOORS



Engineered to work together.

A Therma-Tru door with genuine Therma-Tru components is more than a beautiful door – it's a complete door system. Therma-Tru manufactures or specifies every aspect – from the glass to the hinges – all engineered with craftsman precision for durability and reliability through the years.

Learn more about our system components at thermatru.com/system-components.

Warranty



We can stand behind more parts and for longer than other door companies because we make or specify everything that goes into our door systems. A Therma-Tru fiberglass door system is backed by the industry's most comprehensive lifetime limited warranty.

Energy Efficiency



More than 80% of Therma-Tru doors and glass options – thousands of choices – are ENERGY STAR qualified.

Quality

Go ahead and slam the door. We did – over and over – to make sure our doors, glass and components live up to your toughest expectations.

Learn more about our quality testing at thermatru.com/performance.



PRE-APPLICATION INFORMATION FORM

Town of Cape Charles
2 Plum Street
Cape Charles, VA 23310
757-331-2036 Fax: 757-331-4820
plannertech@capecharles.org

APPLICANT INFORMATION

Name: Fiona and Iain Goodwin

Mailing Address: 2015 Gresham Lane, Davidsonville, MD 21035

Phone Number: 410 212 7296 Email: fionajgoodwin@gmail.com

PROJECT SUMMARY

Address of Project: 203 Madison Avenue, Cape Charles, VA 23310

Application Type (rezoning, variance, etc.): Rebuild of chimney

Total Acreage of Project: N/A

Detailed Description (Include proposed use(s) and square footage of floor area for each use):
The chimney at the above address was deemed unsafe and dangerous. The chimney
was falling away from the main structure of the house and liable to fall on the house
next door. The project is to remove and replace the chimney as nearly as practical
to its condition prior to its deterioration.

Signature of Applicant: Fiona Goodwin Digitally signed by Fiona Goodwin
Date: 2021.01.01 12:50:58 -05'00' Date: 01/01/2021

For Internal Use Only:

Pre-Application Meeting Date: _____

Staff Printed Name: _____ Signed: _____

HDRB Rep Printed Name: _____ Signed: _____

Letter of intent for rebuilding of Chimney at 203 Monroe Avenue

In this project my husband and I would like to rebuild the chimney that we removed from the above address.

We apologize for not seeking the appropriate planning permission for the removal of the chimney as we believed that this was permitted under Section 8.18 Approval of Historic District Review Board Required

B. 1. General examples of "non-substantial" alterations: a. Work done to prevent deterioration or to replace parts of a structure with similar materials in order to correct any deterioration, decay of, or damage to any structure or on any part thereof, or b. To restore same as nearly as practical to its condition prior to such deterioration, decay, or damage.

We now realize this was not the case.

The entire chimney's structure was compromised due to structural failure of the foundation.

Helical pier installation was not an option because of the severe spalling of the chimney and the serious mortar deterioration. We were concerned as to the safety of the structure falling onto a neighboring property.

We are intending to rebuild the chimney to the same style that was previously there.

This is the first of several projects that we would like to complete. We hope that we can work with the Historic District Review Board to bring this lovely house back to its former glory.

Yours

Fiona and Iain Goodwin

Fiona Goodwin <fionajgoodwin@gmail.com>
Mon 1/4/2021 2:43 PM
To: Tracy Outten
203 Madison Materials

Thankyou for your quick response. Here is the materials list and letter of intent. We did not have an engineering report completed. We understand that there are generally two different solutions to when a chimney pulls away from a property such as ours had but on the advice of several builders with experience in such matters and were informed that given the extent of the problem rebuilding was the only viable solution.

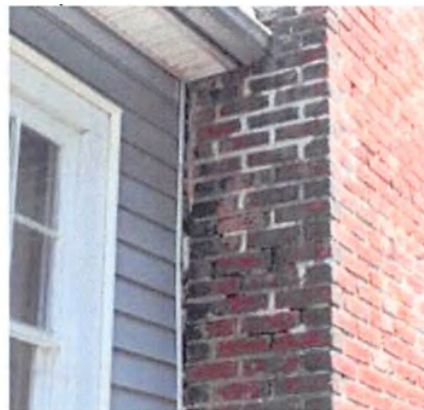
Fiona Goodwin

Plan to replace dangerous chimney foundation and chimney at 203 Madison Avenue, Cape Charles.



The chimney at 203 Madison Avenue was inspected by James F Booker on 07/07/2020. At this time the chimney foundation was established to be in a state of structural failure. The result of the chimney foundation failure was that the chimney was pulling away from the main structure and likely to fall on to the property located at 201 Madison Avenue. We contacted a number of builders and were advised that the chimney need to be replaced as soon as possible as repair was impossible.

1.0 Evident chimney foundation structural failure / chimney pulling away from home



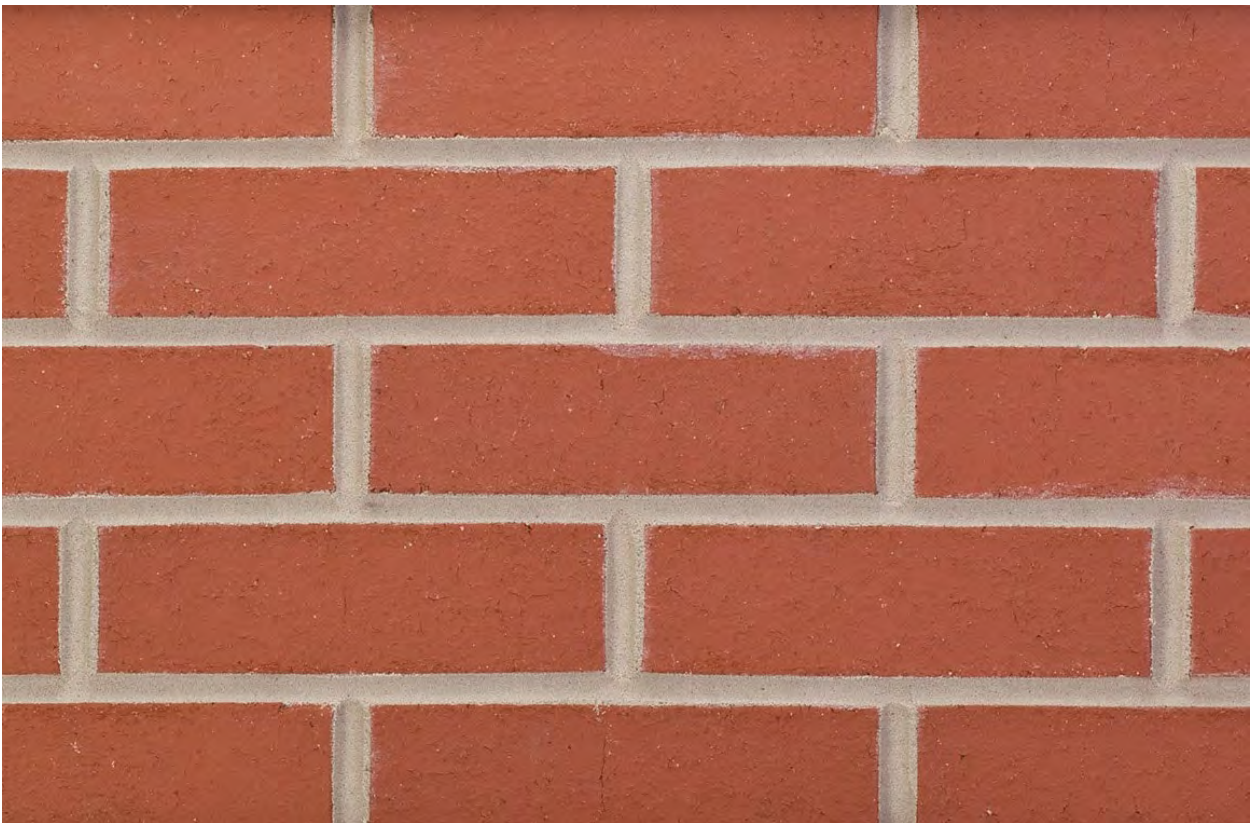
Images are from inspection report.

The work is being done to replace the structure (the chimney) with similar materials in order to correct any deterioration, decay of, damage to any structure and to restore same as nearly as practical to its condition prior to such deterioration, decay, or damage.

Material Lists and Manufacturer Specification

Bricks

Product Information:
Brand: Lawrenceville Brick
Type: Facebrick
Color: Red
Style: Extruded
Plant: Lawrenceville
Series/Collection: Red Essentials Series
Texture/Finish: Smooth



Extruded_Brick_Produ
ct_Profile1.19_0.pdf



sds brick revised
april2019.pdf

Mortar



GG_Standard_Mortar
_Tech_1.pdf



GG_ColorMortarBlen
d_PrductPrfl_0.pdf

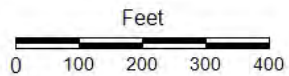
Northampton County, Virginia

Legend

- County Boundaries
- Town Names
- Route Numbers
- Road Labels
- Parcels
- Driveways



Map Printed from Northampton
<https://parcelviewer.geodecisions.com/Northampton/>



Title: 203 Madison Avenue

Date: 1/11/2021

DISCLAIMER: This drawing is neither a legally recorded map nor a survey and is not intended to be used as such. The information displayed is a compilation of records, information, and data obtained from various sources, and Northampton County is not responsible for its accuracy or how current it may be.